

SIXTH EDITION

LOGISTICS & SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

MARTIN CHRISTOPHER

Praise for *Logistics and Supply Chain Management*

'Major world events in recent years – ranging from the Covid-19 pandemic, blockage of the Suez Canal and war in Ukraine – have highlighted the critical role played by logistics and supply chain management in the global economy and have brought these subjects to the forefront of public interest. This important book by one of the leading thinkers in the field is essential reading, not just for practitioners and students of these subjects, but for everyone with a keen interest in how logistics activities and supply chain designs shape our everyday lives. The clear text and logical flow of chapters, augmented by a range of interesting and diverse case examples, take the reader on a journey of discovery into how today's supply chains should be structured and managed.'

**Professor John Mangan, Chair in Marine Transport and Logistics,
School of Engineering, Newcastle University, UK**

'It should not have needed a global pandemic and a war in Europe to raise the importance of building and managing resilient supply chains. The techniques to achieve this are not new; achieving value has always been the goal, and the latest edition of this excellent book lays these out in a clear and compelling manner. It is updated to embrace digitisation, and to address the sustainability imperative, and is set in today's context of volatility and disruption. Procurement and supply chain professionals can learn from this book as part of their continuing professional development.'

Malcolm Harrison, CEO, Chartered Institute of Procurement and Supply

'Since the first edition was published thirty years ago, this book has become one of the leading texts on logistics and supply chain management, providing guidance both to students and practitioners. The author provides valuable insights into how performance in these vital business processes can be improved and sustained.'

Yossi Sheffi, Eliza Gray II Professor of Engineering Systems, MIT, USA

'Martin Christopher's latest book captures the entire evolution of logistics and supply chain thinking and associated concepts through to current times, including digitisation, new business models, sustainability, and perspectives on what we can expect to see in the years ahead. It is comprehensive and beautifully illustrated with examples and short case studies. A must-read for students and managers alike.'

Dr John Gattorna, global supply chain 'thought leader' and author

'Excellence in supply chain management is imperative in today's commercial environment. It is the heartbeat of the enterprise, significantly influencing its success / failure and, when orchestrated correctly, will assure the right balance of growth, cash and cost.

The utopia of supply chain excellence requires transparency, real time visibility, collaboration and digital integration end to end to empower relationships with customers and suppliers, thus facilitating optimal fulfilment and perfect order achievement. In this valuable guide the author addresses how end-to-end processes, systems, tools and competencies must be designed and managed to achieve success in the marketplace.'

**Stuart Whiting, Senior Vice President, Logistics and Planning,
Global Supply Chain, Schneider Electric**

Logistics & Supply Chain Management



Pearson

At Pearson, we believe in learning – all kinds of learning for all kinds of people. Whether it's at home, in the classroom or in the workplace, learning is the key to improving our life chances.

That's why we're working with leading authors to bring you the latest thinking and best practices, so you can get better at the things that are important to you. You can learn on the page or on the move, and with content that's always crafted to help you understand quickly and apply what you've learned.

If you want to upgrade your personal skills or accelerate your career, become a more effective leader or more powerful communicator, discover new opportunities or simply find more inspiration, we can help you make progress in your work and life.

Every day our work helps learning flourish, and wherever learning flourishes, so do people.

To learn more, please visit us at www.pearson.com/uk

The Financial Times

With a worldwide network of highly respected journalists, *The Financial Times* provides global business news, insightful opinion and expert analysis of business, finance and politics. With over 500 journalists reporting from 50 countries worldwide, our in-depth coverage of international news is objectively reported and analysed from an independent, global perspective.

To find out more, visit www.ft.com

MARTIN CHRISTOPHER

Logistics & Supply Chain Management

Sixth Edition



Pearson

Harlow, England • London • New York • Boston • San Francisco • Toronto • Sydney
Dubai • Singapore • Hong Kong • Tokyo • Seoul • Taipei • New Delhi
Cape Town • São Paulo • Mexico City • Madrid • Amsterdam • Munich • Paris • Milan

PEARSON EDUCATION LIMITED

KAO Two
KAO Park
Harlow CM17 9NA
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0)1279 623623
Web: www.pearson.com/uk

Previously published 1992, 1998, 2005, 2011 (print), 2016 (print and electronic)

Sixth edition published 2023 (print and electronic)

This sixth edition © Martin Christopher 2023 (print and electronic)

The right of Martin Christopher to be identified as author of this work has been asserted by him in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

The print publication is protected by copyright. Prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, distribution or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording or otherwise, permission should be obtained from the publisher or, where applicable, a licence permitting restricted copying in the United Kingdom should be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Ltd, Barnard's Inn, 86 Fetter Lane, London EC4A 1EN.

The ePublication is protected by copyright and must not be copied, reproduced, transferred, distributed, leased, licensed or publicly performed or used in any way except as specifically permitted in writing by the publishers, as allowed under the terms and conditions under which it was purchased, or as strictly permitted by applicable copyright law. Any unauthorised distribution or use of this text may be a direct infringement of the author's and the publisher's rights and those responsible may be liable in law accordingly.

All trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owners. The use of any trademark in this text does not vest in the author or publisher any trademark ownership rights in such trademarks, nor does the use of such trademarks imply any affiliation with or endorsement of this book by such owners.

Pearson Education is not responsible for the content of third-party internet sites.

ISBN: 978-1-292-41618-2 (print)
978-1-292-41619-9 (PDF)
978-1-292-41620-5 (ePub)

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

A catalogue record for the print edition is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

Names: Christopher, Martin, author.

Title: Logistics and supply chain management / Martin Christopher.

Other titles: Logistics and supply chain management

Description: Sixth Edition. | Hoboken, NJ : Pearson, [2023] | Revised edition of the author's Logistics & supply chain management, [2016]

Identifiers: LCCN 2022042551 | ISBN 9781292416182 (paperback) | ISBN 9781292416205 (epub) | ISBN 9781292416199 (pdf)

Subjects: LCSH: Business logistics--Cost effectiveness. | Delivery of goods--Management.

Classification: LCC HD38.5 .C46 2023 | DDC 658.5--dc23/eng/20220919

LC record available at <https://lcn.loc.gov/2022042551>

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
26 25 24 23 22

Cover designed by Michelle Morgan, At the Pop, Ltd
Front cover image © Toria/Shutterstock

Print edition typeset in Helvetica Neue LT W1G 9.25/12 by Straive
Printed by Ashford Colour Press Ltd, Gosport

NOTE THAT ANY PAGE CROSS REFERENCES REFER TO THE PRINT EDITION

To Margaret

Contents

About the author	xiii
Preface	xiv
Publisher's acknowledgements	xv
1 Logistics, the supply chain and competitive strategy	1
Supply chain management is a wider concept than logistics	2
Competitive advantage	4
The supply chain becomes the value chain	9
The mission of logistics management	10
The supply chain and competitive performance	12
The changing competitive environment	13
2 Delivering customer value	25
The marketing and logistics interface	26
Delivering customer value	27
What is customer service?	28
The impact of out-of-stock	30
Customer service and customer retention	32
Market-driven supply chains	35
Defining customer service objectives	39
Setting customer service priorities	43
Setting service standards	47
3 Going to market	51
Distribution channels are value delivery systems	52
One size doesn't fit all	55
Innovation in the distribution channel	56
The omni-channel revolution	58
The personalised supply chain	62
4 The financial impact of logistics	65
Logistics and the bottom line	66
Logistics and the balance sheet	67
Logistics and shareholder value	69
Logistics cost analysis	74
The concept of total cost analysis	75
Understanding the cost-to-serve	78
Customer profitability analysis	79
Direct product profitability	84
Cost drivers and activity-based costing	86

5	Matching supply and demand	89
	The lead-time gap	90
	Improving visibility of demand	91
	The decoupling point	93
	The supply chain fulcrum	94
	Forecast for capacity, execute against demand	96
	Demand management and planning	96
	Collaborative planning, forecasting and replenishment	100
6	Creating the responsive supply chain	105
	Using the volume/variability matrix	108
	Product 'push' versus demand 'pull'	111
	The Japanese philosophy	116
	The agile supply chain	117
	The foundations of agility	120
	A routemap to responsiveness	125
7	Strategic lead-time management	129
	Time-based competition	129
	The concept of lead-time	133
	Logistics pipeline management	137
	Reducing logistics lead-time	141
8	The synchronous supply chain	149
	The extended enterprise and the virtual supply chain	150
	The role of information in the virtual supply chain	152
	Laying the foundations for synchronisation	155
	'Quick response' logistics	157
	Production strategies for QR	160
	Logistics systems dynamics	161
9	Developing and managing the supply network	167
	The transition from purchasing to strategic sourcing	169
	Segmenting the supply base	172
	Category management	174
	Agile procurement in an uncertain world	179
10	Complexity and the supply chain	181
	The sources of supply chain complexity	182
	The cost of complexity	188
	Product design and supply chain complexity	189
	Mastering complexity	190
11	Managing the global pipeline	195
	The globalisation of supply chains	197
	Gaining visibility in the global pipeline	201

	Financing global supply chains	205
	Organising for global logistics	205
	Thinking global, acting local	209
	Globalisation: the next phase	211
12	The digital supply chain	213
	Supply chain 4.0	214
	Big data and analytics	216
	Artificial intelligence and machine learning	217
	The Internet of Things	219
	Robotics and automation	219
	Blockchains and smart contracts	220
	Control towers and digital twins	222
	The road to digital transformation	223
13	Service logistics	227
	What is a service?	227
	Buying performance	228
	The service dominant logic	229
	The trend to 'servitisation'	229
	Implications of servitisation for logistics	231
	The critical role of capacity	231
	Service supply chain processes	234
	Managing the service supply chain	236
14	Managing risk in the supply chain	237
	Why are supply chains more vulnerable?	239
	Understanding the supply chain risk profile	241
	Managing supply chain risk	245
	Achieving supply chain resilience	253
15	The era of network competition	259
	The new organisational paradigm	260
	Collaboration and trust in the supply chain	262
	Reducing costs through collaborative working	265
	'Co-opetition' – co-operating with competitors	268
	Managing the supply chain as a network	268
	Supply chain orchestration	269
	From 3PL to 4PL™	271
	The last word	273
16	Overcoming the barriers to supply chain integration	275
	Creating the logistics vision	276
	The problems with conventional organisations	276
	Developing the logistics organisation	280
	Logistics as a vehicle for change	284
	Benchmarking	286

17	Creating a sustainable supply chain	291
	The triple bottom line	291
	Greenhouse gases and the supply chain	293
	Reducing the transport-intensity of supply chains	295
	Beyond the carbon footprint	296
	Reduce, re-use, re-cycle	299
	The impact of congestion	301
18	The supply chain of the future	305
	Emerging mega-trends	306
	Shifting centres of gravity	307
	Supply chain governance and compliance	308
	The need for adaptability	309
	Seeking structural flexibility	310
	The road ahead	313
	Waste in the supply chain	313
	The New Industrial Revolution	314
	Seven major business transformations	315
	The implications for tomorrow's logistics managers	317
	Index	323

Pearson's Commitment to Diversity, Equity and Inclusion

Pearson is dedicated to creating bias-free content that reflects the diversity, depth and breadth of all learners' lived experiences. We embrace the many dimensions of diversity including, but not limited to, race, ethnicity, gender, sex, sexual orientation, socioeconomic status, ability, age and religious or political beliefs.

Education is a powerful force for equity and change in our world. It has the potential to deliver opportunities that improve lives and enable economic mobility. As we work with authors to create content for every product and service, we acknowledge our responsibility to demonstrate inclusivity and incorporate diverse scholarship so that everyone can achieve their potential through learning. As the world's leading learning company, we have a duty to help drive change and live up to our purpose to help more people create a better life for themselves and to create a better world.

Our ambition is to purposefully contribute to a world where:

- Everyone has an equitable and lifelong opportunity to succeed through learning.
- Our educational products and services are inclusive and represent the rich diversity of learners.
- Our educational content accurately reflects the histories and lived experiences of the learners we serve.
- Our educational content prompts deeper discussions with students and motivates them to expand their own learning and worldview.

We are also committed to providing products that are fully accessible to all learners. As per Pearson's guidelines for accessible educational Web media, we test and retest the capabilities of our products against the highest standards for every release, following the WCAG guidelines in developing new products for copyright year 2022 and beyond. You can learn more about Pearson's commitment to accessibility at:

<https://www.pearson.com/us/accessibility.html>

While we work hard to present unbiased, fully accessible content, we want to hear from you about any concerns or needs regarding this Pearson product so that we can investigate and address them.

- Please contact us with concerns about any potential bias at:
<https://www.pearson.com/report-bias.html>
- For accessibility-related issues, such as using assistive technology with Pearson products, alternative text requests, or accessibility documentation, email the Pearson Disability Support team at:
disability.support@pearson.com

About the author

Martin Christopher is Emeritus Professor of Marketing and Logistics at Cranfield School of Management, where his work in the field of logistics and supply chain management has gained international recognition.

He also co-founded *The International Journal of Logistics Management* and was its Joint Editor for 18 years. In addition to working with many organisations in an advisory capacity, he has been a visiting professor at universities in the UK and overseas.

Martin is an Emeritus Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport and a Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Procurement and Supply. He is also the recipient of the Distinguished Service Award of the USA Council of Supply Chain Management Professionals. In 2021 he was awarded the OBE for services to business, academia and the UK economy.

Preface

In the thirty years since the first edition of this book was published the business environment has changed dramatically. Whereas once there was a degree of stability, now there is turbulence. Instead of being able to plan ahead, organisations today must be able to respond to events as they happen. Such a seismic change to the backdrop to economic activity requires new ways of working for every organisation, particularly in the way in which they manage the supply/demand network of which they are a part.

The intention behind this book, since its first edition, has always been to explore the ways in which organisations can better serve their customers and in so doing, improve the value they create. As markets become more competitive and the level of uncertainty increases, the challenge is how to develop a supply chain strategy that is capable of adapting to constantly changing conditions. Pandemics, geo-political events, trade wars and supply chain disruptions have characterised the recent past – demanding a much greater degree of flexibility and agility on the part of companies as they seek to respond to these potential threats.

A further significant change that organisations must contend with today is the growing complexity of their supply chains. This has partly arisen as a consequence of outsourcing activities that were previously performed in-house, resulting in a much higher level of interdependencies across the supply/demand ecosystem. This increase in complexity makes the need for effective supply chain management even more critical than before. Hopefully the ideas presented in this book will assist both students and practitioners in their search for better ways to understand and manage supply chains in this age of uncertainty.

Martin Christopher,
Emeritus Professor of Marketing & Logistics,
School of Management,
Cranfield University, UK.

Publisher's acknowledgements

Text Credits:

Prelims Dr Yossi Sheffi: Quoted by Dr. Yossi Sheffi, Elisha Gray II Professor of Engineering and Director, MIT Center for Transportation & Logistics; **Prelims Alan Braithwaite:** Quoted by Alan Braithwaite, Chairman, LCP Consulting and Visiting Professor, Cranfield Centre for Logistics and Supply Chain Management; **Prelims Bo-Inge Stensson:** Quoted by Bo-Inge Stensson, Senior Vice President, Global Purchasing, SKF Group; **Prelims Matthias Holweg:** Quoted by Professor Matthias Holweg, Saïd Business School, University of Oxford; **Prelims Bjorn Van Jensen:** Quoted by Bjorn Van Jensen, Vice President, Global Logistics, Electrolux; **Prelims Dr John Gattorna:** Quoted by Dr John Gattorna, supply chain 'thought leader' and author of *Dynamic Supply Chains*; **Prelims Professor Hau Lee:** Quoted by Professor Hau Lee, Stanford Graduate School of Business, USA; **1 Erwin Rommel:** Quoted by Erwin Rommel; **2 Harvard University Press:** Shaw, A.W., *Some Problems in Market Distribution*, Harvard University Press, 1915; **3 CRC Press:** Oliver R.K. and Webber, M.D., *Supply-Chain Management: Logistics catches up with strategy*, Outlook, 1982; **3 Cranfield University:** Aitken, J., *Supply Chain Integration within the Context of a Supplier Association*, Cranfield University, Ph.D. Thesis, 1998.; **4 Penguin Random House LLC:** Ohmae, K., *The Mind of the Strategist*, Penguin Books, 1983; **10 The Free Press:** Porter, M.E., *Competitive Advantage*, The Free Press, 1985; **14 Emerald Group Publishing:** Adapted from (1989) Stevens, G. C., 'Integrating the supply chain', *International Journal of Physical Distribution and Materials Management*, 19(8), Emerald Group Publishing Limited; **19 D. Appleton & Company:** Borsodi, R., *The Distribution Age*, D. Appleton & Co, 1929; **20 The MIT Press:** Holweg, M. and Pil, F.K., *The Second Century*, MIT Press, 2004; **28 John Wiley and Sons:** Johansson, H.J. et al., *Business Process Re-engineering*, John Wiley, 1993; **32 Theodore Levitt:** Quoted by Theodore Levitt; **35 John Wiley & Sons, Inc:** Baker, S., *New Consumer Marketing*, John Wiley & Sons, 2003; **52 McKinsey & Co., Inc:** Lanning, M. J. and Michaels, E. G., 'A Business is a Value Delivery System', McKinsey & Co., Inc., June 1998; **54 Bain & Company, Inc:** Kovac, M., Ledingham, D., & Weinger, L., 'Creating an Adaptive Go-to-Market System', Bain & Co. www.bain.com/publications/articles/creating-an-adaptive-go-to-market-system.aspx. Accessed 5 April 2015; **57 Telegraph Media Group Limited:** The Sunday Telegraph on 5 April 2015 read '7,500 jobs at risk as retailers shut stores'.; **59 Deutsche Bank AG:** Deutsche Bank Research, FX Blog, "Labor supply is going up,up,up 5th may 2021"; **64 Peter Drucker:** Drucker, P., 'The Economy's Dark Continent', *Fortune*, Vol. 72, April 1962; **74 SAGE Publications:** Srivastava, R. et al., 'Market-Based Assets and Shareholder Value: A Framework for Analysis', *Journal of Marketing*, Vol. 62, No. 1, January 1998, pp. 2–18; **75 John Wiley & Sons, Inc:** Shillinglow, G., 'The Concept of Attributable Cost', *Journal of Accounting Research*, Vol. 1, No. 1, Spring 1963.; **80 A T Kearney:** Hill, G.V., *Logistics – The Battleground of the 1990s*, A.T. Kearney., Inc; **81 Emerald**

Publishing: Hill, G.V. and Harland, D.V., 'The customer profit centre', *Focus* 2(2), Institute of Logistics and Distribution Management, 1983; **134 McGraw-Hill:** Stock, J.R. and Lambert, D.M., *Strategic Logistics Management*, 2nd edition, Irwin, 1987; **143 Emerald Group Publishing:** Adapted from (1991) Scott, C. and Westbrook, R., 'New strategic tools for supply chain management', *International Journal of Physical Distribution of Logistics Management*, 21(1), Emerald Group Publishing.; **150 mThink:** Cookson, C. 'Linking Supply Chains to Support Collaborative Manufacturing', *Ascet*, Vol. 3, 2001, www.ascet.com; **151 AT Kearney:** Virtual Supply Chain, A.T. Kearney; **153 AT Kearney:** Internet Value Chain Economics, A.T. Kearney; **160 MCB UP Ltd:** Lei, D. and Goldhars, J.D., 'Computer-Integrated Manufacturing: Redefining the Manufacturing Firm into a Global Service Business', *International Journal of Operations & Production Management*, Vol. 11, No. 10, 1991.; **162 The MIT Press:** Forrester, J., *Industrial Dynamics*, MIT Press, 1961; **165 Grocery Manufacturers Association:** Direct Store Delivery, Grocery Manufacturers Association of America; **170 Keith Cochrane:** Quoted by Keith Cochrane; **170 John Manzini:** Quoted by John Manzini; **184 Institute for Operations Research and the Management Sciences:** Ward, J., et al., 'HP Transforms Product Portfolio Management with Operations Research', *Interfaces*, Vol. 40, No. 1, pp. 17–32, 2010; **186 Harvard Business Review:** Gottfredson, M. and Aspinall, K., 'Innovation vs Complexity: What is too Much of a Good Thing?', *Harvard Business Review*, November 2005, pp. 62–71; **192 The Seattle Times:** Dreamliner makes history with plastic, outsourcing, design — and delays, *The Seattle Times*, December 12, 2009; **192 Dow Jones & Company, Inc:** Jet Blues: Boeing Scrambles to Repair Problems With New Plane', *The Wall Street Journal*, December 7, 2007.; **202 Montgomery Research, Inc:** Styles, Peter, 'Determining Supply Chain Event Management', in *Achieving Supply Chain Excellence Through Technology*, Montgomery Research, San Francisco, 2002.; **204 Cranfield University:** Cranfield School of Management, *Creating Resilient Supply Chains*, Report on behalf of the Department for Transport, Cranfield School of Management, Cranfield University, 2003; **205 Pricewaterhouse-Coopers (PwC):** Courtesy of PwC (Vietnam) Limited, 2018. Retrieved from <https://www.pwc.com/vn/en/services/deals/working-capital-management.html>; **214 Accenture:** The Digital Supply Network: A New Paradigm for Supply Chain Management. Accenture 2014; **216 Ernst & Young:** 'Digital Supply Chain! It's All About That Data', Ernst & Young (EY), 2016; **223 Boston Consulting Group:** 'Conquering Complexity in Supply Chains with Digital Twins', Rainer Schuster (Partner and Associate Director), Gaurav Nath (Managing Director & Partner), Llorenç Mitjavila (Managing Director & Senior Partner), Boston Consulting Group, 2020; **229 Harvard Business School Publishing:** Chase, R.B. and Garvin, D.A. 'The Service Factory', *Harvard Business Review*, July/August 1989.; **230 University of Cambridge:** Adapted from Neely, Institute for Manufacturing, University of Cambridge; **232 Emerald Group Publishing:** Aronsson, H., Abrahamsson, M. and Spens, K., 'Developing lean and agile health care supply chains', *Supply Chain Management: An International Journal*, Vol. 16, No. 3, 176–183, Emerald Group Publishing Limited.; **233 Emerald Group Publishing Limited:** Towill, D.R. & Christopher, M. (2006) 'An evolutionary approach to the architecture of effective healthcare delivery systems', *Journal of Health Organization and Management*, Vol. 19, No. 2, pp. 130–147.; **235 Taylor & Francis**

Group: GAUDENZI, B. AND CHRISTOPHER, M., 'ACHIEVING SUPPLY CHAIN "LEAGILITY" THROUGH A PROJECT MANAGEMENT ORIENTATION', INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF LOGISTICS: RESEARCH AND APPLICATIONS, DOI: 10.1080/13675567.2015.1073234 VOL. 19, NO.1, 2016, PP. 3–18; **238 Peerless Media LLC:** Singhal, V.R. and Hendricks, K., *Supply Chain Management Review*, January/February 2002; **239 Cranfield University:** Cranfield School of Management, *Supply Chain Vulnerability*, Report on behalf of DTLR, DTI and Home Office, 2002.; **242 Cardiff University:** Adapted from Mason-Jones, R. and Towill, D.R., 'Shrinking the supply chain uncertainty cycle', *Control*, September 1998, pp. 17–22; **242 A. T. Kearney Inc:** SUPPLY CHAINS IN A VULNERABLE, VOLATILE WORLD. COPYRIGHT A.T. KEARNEY, 2003. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. REPRINTED WITH PERMISSION; **246 Dr Christine Rutherford:** CHRISTOPHER, M. AND RUTHERFORD, C., 'CREATING SUPPLY CHAIN RESILIENCE THROUGH AGILE SIX SIGMA', *CRITICAL EYE*, JUNE/AUGUST 2004. **246 Dr. Martin Christopher:** CHRISTOPHER, M. AND RUTHERFORD, C., 'CREATING SUPPLY CHAIN RESILIENCE THROUGH AGILE SIX SIGMA', *CRITICAL EYE*, JUNE/AUGUST 2004. **255 City Research Online:** Reducing the risk of supply chain disruptions, *MIT Sloan Management Review*, Spring, 73–80 (Chopra, S. and Sodhi, M. S. 2014) **268 Oxford University Press:** J.H. Dyer, *Collaborative Advantage*, OUP, 2000 **272 Accenture:** Fourth-party logistics, Accenture **273 Accenture:** Fourth-party logistics, Accenture **286 Stuart Whiting:** Quoted by Stuart Whiting **291 Oxford University Press:** World Commission on Environment & Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, UK, 1987. **292 Accenture:** Bush, C., *Sustainable Sourcing: A New Approach to High Performance in Supply Chain Management*, Accenture, 2010 **294 IBM Software Group:** BUTNER, K., GEUDER, D. & HITTNER, J., *MASTERING CARBON MANAGEMENT: BALANCING TRADE-OFFS TO OPTIMISE SUPPLY CHAIN EFFICIENCIES*, IBM GLOBAL SERVICES, 2008 **301 Steve Rose:** Quoted by Steve Rose. <https://corporate.marksandspencer.com/msar2021/plan-a-report-2021.pdf> **318 Harvard Business School Press:** Kirby, J., 'Supply Chain Challenges: Building Relationships' *Harvard Business Review*, Vol. 81, No. 7, 2003, pp. 65–73 **319 Harvard Business School Press:** Leonard-Barton, D., 'Wellsprings of Knowledge: Building and Sustaining the Sources of Innovation', *Harvard Business School Press*, Boston, 1995.

Logistics, the supply chain and competitive strategy

1

- Supply chain management is a wider concept than logistics
- Competitive advantage
- The supply chain becomes the value chain
- The mission of logistics management
- The supply chain and competitive performance
- The changing competitive environment

Logistics and supply chain management are not new ideas. From the building of the pyramids to the relief of hunger in Africa there has been little change to the principles underpinning the effective flow of materials and information to meet the requirements of customers.

Throughout the history of mankind, wars have been won and lost through logistics' strengths and capabilities – or the lack of them. It has been argued that the defeat of the British in the American War of Independence can largely be attributed to logistics failures. The British Army in America depended almost entirely upon Britain for supplies; at the height of the war there were 12,000 troops overseas and for the most part they had not only to be equipped, but fed from Britain. For the first six years of the war the administration of these vital supplies was totally inadequate, affecting the course of operations and the morale of the troops. An organisation capable of supplying the army was not developed until 1781 and by then it was too late.¹

In the Second World War logistics also played a major role. The Allied Forces' invasion of Europe was a highly skilled exercise in logistics, as was the defeat of Rommel in the desert. Rommel himself once said that '... before the fighting proper, the battle is won or lost by quartermasters'.

It is only in the recent past that business organisations have come to recognise the vital impact that logistics management can have in the achievement of competitive advantage.

However, whilst the Generals and Field Marshals from the earliest times have understood the critical role of logistics, strangely it is only in the recent past that business organisations have come to recognise the vital impact that logistics management can have in the achievement of competitive advantage. Partly this lack of recognition springs from the relatively low level of understanding of the benefits of integrated logistics. As early as 1915, Arch Shaw² pointed out that:

The relations between the activities of demand creation and physical supply . . . illustrate the existence of the two principles of interdependence and balance. Failure to co-ordinate any one of these activities with its group-fellows and also with those in the other group, or undue emphasis or outlay put upon any one of these activities, is certain to upset the equilibrium of forces which means efficient distribution.

. . . The physical distribution of the goods is a problem distinct from the creation of demand . . . Not a few worthy failures in distribution campaigns have been due to such a lack of co-ordination between demand creation and physical supply . . .

Instead of being a subsequent problem, this question of supply must be met and answered before the work of distribution begins.

It is paradoxical that it has taken over 100 years for these basic principles of logistics management to be widely accepted.

What is logistics management in the sense that it is understood today? There are many ways of defining logistics, but the underlying concept might be defined as follows:

Logistics is the process of strategically managing the procurement, movement and storage of materials, parts and finished inventory (and the related information flows) through the organisation and its marketing channels in such a way that current and future profitability are maximised through the cost-effective fulfilment of orders.

Ultimately, the mission of logistics management is to serve customers in the most cost-effective way. A recurring theme throughout this book is that the way we reach and serve customers has become a critical competitive dimension. Hence the need to look at logistics in a wider business context and to see it as far more than a set of tools and techniques.

Supply chain management is a wider concept than logistics

Logistics is essentially a planning orientation and framework that seeks to create a single plan for the flow of products and information through a business. Supply chain management builds upon this framework and seeks to achieve linkage and

co-ordination between the *processes* of other entities in the pipeline, i.e. suppliers and customers, and the organisation itself. Thus, for example, one goal of supply chain management might be to reduce or eliminate the buffers of inventory that exist between organisations in a chain through the sharing of information regarding demand and current stock levels.

The concept of supply chain management is relatively new. It was first articulated in a white paper³ produced by a consultancy firm – then called Booz, Allen and Hamilton – back in 1982. The authors, Keith Oliver and Michael Webber, wrote:

Through our study of firms in a variety of industries . . . we found that the traditional approach of seeking trade-offs among the various conflicting objective of key functions – purchasing, production, distribution and sales – along the supply chain no longer worked very well. We needed a new perspective and, following from it, a new approach: Supply-chain management.

It will be apparent that supply chain management involves a significant change from the traditional arm's-length, even adversarial, relationships that have so often typified buyer/supplier relationships in the past and still do today. The focus of supply chain management is on co-operation and trust and the recognition that, properly managed, the 'whole can be greater than the sum of its parts'.

The definition of supply chain management that is adopted in this book is:

The management of upstream and downstream relationships with suppliers and customers in order to deliver superior customer value at less cost to the supply chain as a whole.

Thus the focus of supply chain management is upon the management of *relationships* in order to achieve a more profitable outcome for all parties in the chain. This brings with it some significant challenges as there may be occasions when the narrow self-interest of one party has to be subsumed for the benefit of the chain as a whole.

Whilst the phrase 'supply chain management' is now widely used, it could be argued that '*demand chain management*' would be more appropriate, to reflect the fact that the chain should be driven by the market, not by suppliers. Equally, the word 'chain' should be replaced by '*network*' as there will normally be multiple suppliers and, indeed, suppliers to suppliers as well as multiple customers and customers' customers to be included in the total system.

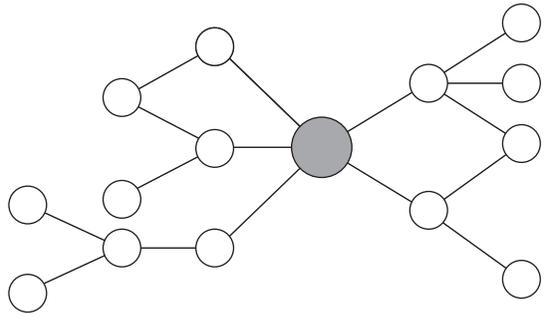
Figure 1.1 illustrates this idea of the firm being at the centre of a network of suppliers and customers.

Extending this idea, it has been suggested that a supply chain could more accurately be defined as:

*A network of connected and interdependent organisations mutually and co-operatively working together to control, manage and improve the flow of materials and information from suppliers to end users.*⁴

In many ways an organisation's supply chain resembles an *ecosystem*. Because there are so many interdependencies in modern supply chains it is increasingly the case that a more holistic view needs to be taken when decisions are made about supply chain arrangements. In ecosystems a change occurring in one part of the system can have consequences – often difficult to predict – across the wider network.

Figure 1.1 The supply chain network



Competitive advantage

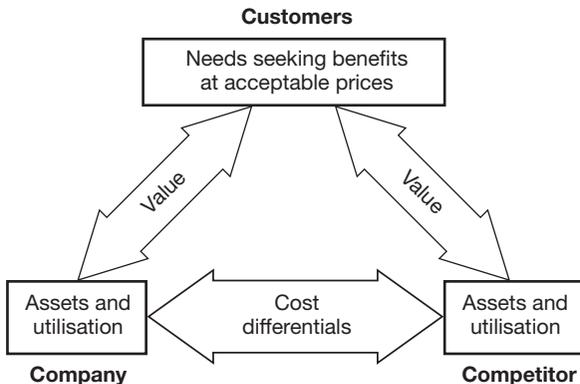
A central theme of this book is that effective logistics and supply chain management can provide a major source of competitive advantage – in other words, a position of enduring superiority over competitors in terms of customer preference may be achieved through better management of logistics and the supply chain.

The foundations for success in the marketplace are numerous, but a simple model is based around the triangular linkage of the company, its customers and its competitors – the ‘Three Cs’. Figure 1.2 illustrates the three-way relationship.

The source of competitive advantage is found firstly in the ability of the organisation to differentiate itself positively, in the eyes of the customer, from its competition, and secondly by operating at a lower cost and hence at greater profit.

Seeking a sustainable and defensible competitive advantage has become the concern of every manager who is alert to the realities of the marketplace. It is no longer

Figure 1.2 Competitive advantage and the ‘Three Cs’



Source: Ohmae, K., *The Mind of the Strategist*, Penguin Books, 1983

acceptable to assume that good products will sell themselves, neither is it advisable to imagine that success today will carry forward into tomorrow.

Let us consider the bases of success in any competitive context. At its most elemental, commercial success derives from either a cost advantage or a value advantage or, ideally, both. It is as simple as that – the most profitable competitor in any industry sector tends to be the lowest-cost producer or the supplier providing a product with the greatest perceived differentiated values.

Put very simply, successful companies either have a cost advantage or they have a value advantage, or – even better – a combination of the two. Cost advantage gives a lower cost profile and the value advantage gives the product or offering a differential ‘plus’ over competitive offerings.

Let us briefly examine these two vectors of strategic direction.

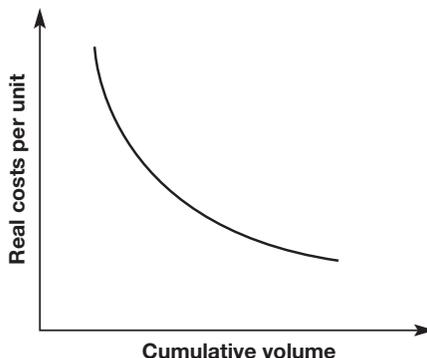
1 Cost advantage

In many industries there will typically be one competitor who will be the low-cost producer and often that competitor will have the greatest sales volume in the sector. There is substantial evidence to suggest that ‘big is beautiful’ when it comes to cost advantage. This is partly due to economies of scale, which enable fixed costs to be spread over a greater volume, but more particularly due to the impact of the ‘experience curve’.

The experience curve is a phenomenon with its roots in the earlier notion of the ‘learning curve’. Researchers in the Second World War discovered that it was possible to identify and predict improvements in the rate of output of workers as they became more skilled in the processes and tasks on which they were working. Subsequent work by Boston Consulting Group extended this concept by demonstrating that all costs, not just production costs, would decline at a given rate as volume increased (see Figure 1.3). In fact, to be precise, the relationship that the experience curve describes is between real unit costs and cumulative volume.

Traditionally, it has been suggested that the main route to cost reduction was through the achievement of greater sales volume and in particular by improving

Figure 1.3 The experience curve



market share. However, the blind pursuit of economies of scale through volume increases may not always lead to improved profitability – in today’s world much of the cost of a product lies outside the four walls of the business in the wider supply chain. Hence it can be argued that it is increasingly through better logistics and supply chain management that efficiency and productivity can be achieved, leading to significantly reduced unit costs. How this can be achieved will be one of the main themes of this book.

Logistics and supply chain management can provide a multitude of ways to increase efficiency and productivity and hence contribute significantly to reduced unit costs.

2 Value advantage

It has long been an axiom in marketing that ‘customers don’t buy products, they buy benefits’. Put another way, the product is purchased not for itself but for the promise of what it will ‘deliver’. These benefits may be intangible, i.e. they relate not to specific product features but rather to such things as image or service. In addition, the delivered offering may be seen to outperform its rivals in some functional aspect.

Unless the product or service we offer can be distinguished in some way from its competitors, there is a strong likelihood that the marketplace will view it as a ‘commodity’ and so the sale will tend to go to the cheapest supplier. Hence the importance of seeking to add additional value to our offering to mark it out from the competition.

One powerful means of adding value is through service. Increasingly it is the case that markets are becoming more service-sensitive and this poses particular challenges for logistics management. There is a trend in many markets towards a decline in the strength of the ‘brand’ and a consequent move towards ‘commodity’ market status. Quite simply, this means that it is becoming progressively more difficult to compete purely on the basis of brand or corporate image. Additionally, there is increasingly a convergence of technology within product categories, which means that it is often no longer possible to compete effectively on the basis of product differences. Thus the need to seek differentiation through means other than technology. Many companies have responded to this by focusing upon service as a way of gaining a competitive edge. In this context service relates to the process of developing relationships with customers through the provision of an augmented offer. This augmentation can take many forms, including delivery service, after-sales services, financial packages, technical support and so forth.

In many markets the ability to respond rapidly to customer demands is a real source of differentiation. In later chapters we will examine the ways in which lead-times can be reduced to enhance responsiveness and thus create real value for customers. A further source of differentiation is the capability to tailor both the product and the service to the needs of individual customers. Again, this is a capability that is created through agility and flexibility in the supply chain.

Seeking the high ground

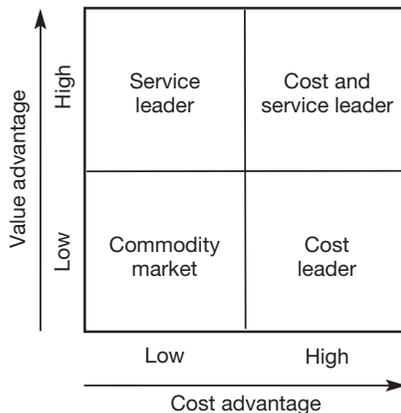
In practice what we find is that successful companies will often seek to achieve a position based upon both a cost advantage and a value advantage. A useful way of examining the available options is to present them as a simple matrix (Figure 1.4). Let us consider these options in turn.

For companies who find themselves in the bottom left-hand corner of our matrix, the world is an uncomfortable place. Their products are indistinguishable from their competitors' offerings and they have no cost advantage. These are typical commodity market situations and ultimately the only strategy is either to move to the right of the matrix, i.e. to cost leadership, or upwards towards service leadership. Often the cost leadership route is simply not available. This particularly will be the case in a mature market where substantial market share gains are difficult to achieve. New technology may sometimes provide a window of opportunity for cost reduction, but in such situations the same technology is often available to competitors.

Cost leadership strategies have traditionally been based upon the economies of scale, gained through sales volume. This is why market share is considered to be so important in many industries. However, if volume is to be the basis for cost leadership then it is preferable for that volume to be gained early in the market life cycle. The 'experience curve' concept, briefly described earlier, demonstrates the value of early market share gains – the higher your share relative to your competitors the lower your costs should be. This cost advantage can be used strategically to assume a position of price leader and, if appropriate, to make it impossible for higher-cost competitors to survive. Alternatively, price may be maintained, enabling above-average profit to be earned, which potentially is available to further develop the position of the product in the market.

However, an increasingly powerful route to achieving a cost advantage comes not necessarily through volume and the economies of scale but instead through logistics

Figure 1.4 Logistics and competitive advantage

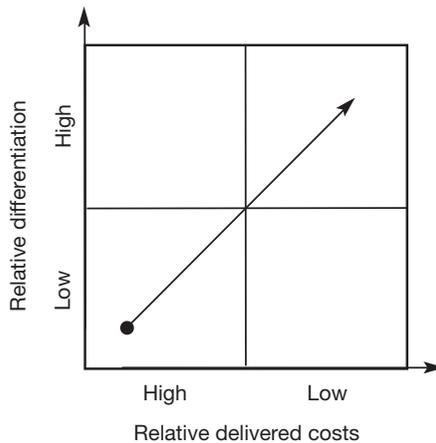


and supply chain management. In many industries, logistics costs represent such a significant proportion of total costs that it is possible to make major cost reductions through fundamentally re-engineering logistics processes. The means whereby this can be achieved will be returned to later in this book.

The other way out of the 'commodity' quadrant of the matrix is to seek a strategy of differentiation through service excellence. We have already commented on the fact that markets have become more 'service-sensitive'. Customers in all industries are seeking greater responsiveness and reliability from suppliers: they are looking for reduced lead-times, just-in-time (JIT) delivery and value-added services that enable them to do a better job of serving their customers. In Chapter 2 we will examine the specific ways in which superior service strategies, based upon enhanced logistics management, can be developed.

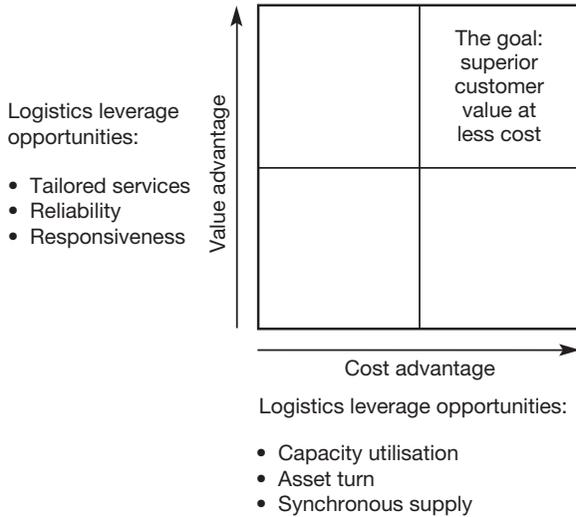
One thing is certain: there is no middle ground between cost leadership and service excellence. Indeed, the challenge to management is to identify appropriate logistics and supply chain strategies to take the organisation to the top right-hand corner of the matrix. Companies which occupy that position have offers that are distinctive in the value they deliver and are also cost competitive. Clearly it is a position of some strength, occupying 'high ground' that is extremely difficult for competitors to attack. Figure 1.5 presents the challenge: to seek out strategies that will take the business away from the 'commodity' end of the market towards a more secure position of strength based upon differentiation and cost advantage.

Figure 1.5 The challenge to logistics and supply chain management



Logistics and supply chain management, it can be argued, have the potential to assist the organisation in the achievement of both a cost advantage and a value advantage. As Figure 1.6 suggests, in the first instance there are a number of important ways in which productivity can be enhanced through logistics and supply chain management. Whilst these possibilities for leverage will be discussed in detail later in

Figure 1.6 Gaining competitive advantage



the book, suffice it to say that the opportunities for better capacity utilisation, inventory reduction and closer integration with suppliers at a planning level are considerable. Equally the prospects for gaining a value advantage in the marketplace through superior customer service should not be underestimated.

To summarise, those organisations that will be the leaders in the markets of the future will be those that have sought and achieved the twin peaks of excellence: they have gained both cost leadership and service leadership.

The underlying philosophy behind the logistics and supply chain concept is that of planning and co-ordinating the materials flow from source to user as an integrated system rather than, as was so often the case in the past, managing the goods flow as a series of independent activities. Thus, under this approach the goal is to link the marketplace, the distribution network, the manufacturing process and the procurement activity in such a way that customers are serviced at higher levels and yet at lower cost. In other words, the goal is to achieve competitive advantage through both cost reduction and service enhancement.

The supply chain becomes the value chain

Of the many changes that have taken place in management thinking over the last 30 years or so, perhaps the most significant has been the emphasis placed upon the search for strategies that will provide superior value in the eyes of the customer. To a large extent the credit for this must go to Michael Porter, the Harvard Business School professor who, through his research and writing, has alerted managers and strategists to the central importance of competitive relativities in achieving success in the marketplace.

One concept in particular that Michael Porter has brought to a wider audience is the 'value chain':⁵

Competitive advantage cannot be understood by looking at a firm as a whole. It stems from the many discrete activities a firm performs in designing, producing, marketing, delivering, and supporting its product. Each of these activities can contribute to a firm's relative cost position and create a basis for differentiation . . . The value chain disaggregates a firm into its strategically relevant activities in order to understand the behaviour of costs and the existing and potential sources of differentiation. A firm gains competitive advantage by performing these strategically important activities more cheaply or better than its competitors.

Value chain activities can be categorised into two types – primary activities (inbound logistics, operations, outbound logistics, marketing and sales and service) and support activities (infrastructure, human resource management, technology development and procurement). These activities are integrating functions that cut across the traditional functions of the firm. Competitive advantage is derived from the way in which firms organise and perform these activities within the value chain. To gain competitive advantage over its rivals, a firm must deliver value to its customers by performing these activities more efficiently than its competitors or by performing the activities in a unique way that creates greater differentiation.

The implication of Michael Porter's thesis is that organisations should look at each activity in their value chain and assess whether they have a real competitive advantage in the activity. If they do not, the argument goes, then perhaps they should consider outsourcing that activity to a partner who can provide that cost or value advantage. This logic is now widely accepted and has led to the dramatic upsurge in outsourcing activity that can be witnessed in almost every industry.

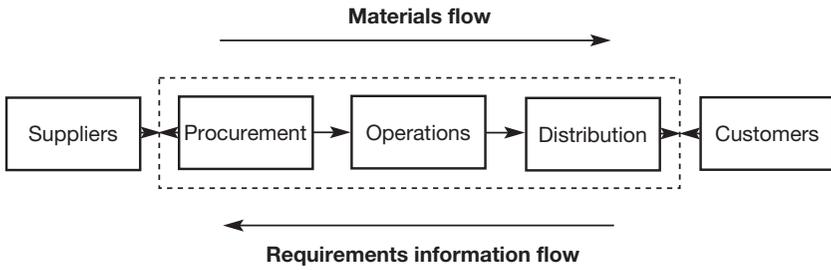
Whilst there is often a strong economic logic underpinning the decision to outsource activities that may previously have been performed in-house, such decisions may add to the complexity of the supply chain. Because there are, by definition, more interfaces to be managed as a result of outsourcing, the need for a much higher level of relationship management increases.

The effect of outsourcing is to extend the value chain beyond the boundaries of the business. In other words, the supply chain becomes the value chain. Value (and cost) is not just created by the focal firm in a network, but by all the entities that connect to each other. This 'extended enterprise', as some have termed it, becomes the vehicle through which competitive advantage is gained – or lost.

The mission of logistics management

It will be apparent from the previous comments that the mission of logistics management is to plan and co-ordinate all those activities necessary to achieve desired levels of delivered service and quality at the lowest possible cost. Logistics must therefore be seen as the link between the marketplace and the supply base. The scope of logistics spans the organisation, from the management of raw materials through to the delivery of the final product. Figure 1.7 illustrates this total systems concept.

Figure 1.7 Logistics management process



The scope of logistics spans the organisation, from the management of raw materials through to the delivery of the final product.

Logistics management, from this total systems viewpoint, is the means whereby the needs of customers are satisfied through the co-ordination of the materials and information flows that extend from the marketplace, through the firm and its operations and beyond that to suppliers. To achieve this company-wide integration requires a quite different orientation than typically encountered in the conventional organisation.

For example, for many years marketing and manufacturing have been seen as largely separate activities within the organisation. At best they have co-existed, at worst there has been open warfare. Manufacturing priorities and objectives have typically been focused on operating efficiency, achieved through long production runs, minimised set-ups and change-overs and product standardisation. Conversely, marketing has sought to achieve competitive advantage through variety, high service levels and frequent product changes.

In today's more turbulent environment there is no longer any possibility of manufacturing and marketing acting independently of each other. The internecine disputes between the 'barons' of production and marketing are clearly counter-productive to the achievement of overall corporate goals.

It is no coincidence that in recent years both marketing and manufacturing have become the focus of renewed attention. Marketing as a concept and a philosophy of customer orientation now enjoys a wider acceptance than ever. It is now generally accepted that the need to understand and meet customer requirements is a prerequisite for survival. At the same time, in the search for improved cost competitiveness, manufacturing management has been the subject of a massive revolution. The last few decades have seen the introduction of flexible manufacturing systems (FMS), of new approaches to inventory based on materials requirements planning (MRP) and JIT methods and, perhaps most important of all, a sustained emphasis on total quality management (TQM).

Equally there has been a growing recognition of the critical role that procurement plays in creating and sustaining competitive advantage as part of an integrated

logistics process. Leading-edge organisations now routinely include supply-side issues in the development of their strategic plans. Not only is the cost of purchased materials and supplies a significant part of total costs in most organisations, but there is a major opportunity for leveraging the capabilities and competencies of suppliers through closer integration of the buyers' and suppliers' logistics processes.

In this scheme of things, logistics is therefore essentially an integrative concept that seeks to develop a system-wide view of the firm. It is fundamentally a *planning* concept that seeks to create a framework through which the needs of the marketplace can be translated into a manufacturing strategy and plan, which in turn links into a strategy and plan for procurement. Ideally there should be a 'one-plan' mentality within the business that seeks to replace the conventional stand-alone and separate plans for marketing, distribution, production and procurement. Quite simply, the mission of logistics management is to link the marketplace with the supply base in the most efficient and effective way.

The supply chain and competitive performance

Traditionally most organisations have viewed themselves as entities that not only exist independently from others but need to compete with them in order to survive. However, such a philosophy can be self-defeating if it leads to an unwillingness to co-operate in order to compete. Behind this seemingly paradoxical concept is the idea of supply chain integration.

The supply chain is the network of organisations that are involved, through upstream and downstream linkages, in the different processes and activities that produce value in the form of products and services in the hands of the ultimate consumer. Thus, for example, a shirt manufacturer is a part of a supply chain that extends upstream through the weavers of fabrics to the manufacturers of fibres, and downstream through distributors and retailers to the final consumer. Each of these organisations in the chain are dependent upon each other by definition and yet, paradoxically, by tradition do not closely co-operate with each other.

Supply chain management is not the same as 'vertical integration'. Vertical integration normally implies ownership of upstream suppliers and downstream customers. This was once thought to be a desirable strategy but increasingly organisations are now focusing on their 'core business' – in other words the things they do really well and where they have a differential advantage. Everything else is 'outsourced' – procured outside the firm. So, for example, companies that perhaps once made their own components now only assemble the finished product, e.g. automobile manufacturers. Other companies may subcontract the manufacturing as well, e.g. Nike in footwear and sportswear. These companies have sometimes been termed 'virtual' or 'network' organisations.

Clearly this trend has many implications for supply chain management, not the least being the challenge of integrating and co-ordinating the flow of materials from a multitude of suppliers, often offshore, and similarly managing the distribution of the finished product by way of multiple intermediaries.

In the past it was often the case that relationships with suppliers and downstream customers (such as distributors or retailers) were adversarial rather than co-operative. It is still the case today that some companies will seek to achieve cost reductions or

profit improvement at the expense of their supply chain partners. Companies such as these do not realise that simply transferring costs upstream or downstream does not make them any more competitive. The reason for this is that ultimately all costs will make their way to the final marketplace to be reflected in the price paid by the end user. The leading-edge companies recognise the fallacy of this conventional approach and instead seek to make the supply chain as a whole more competitive through the value it adds and the costs that it reduces overall. They have realised that the real competition is not company against company but rather supply chain against supply chain.

It must be recognised that the concept of supply chain management, whilst relatively new, is in fact no more than an extension of the logic of logistics. Logistics management is primarily concerned with optimising flows within the organisation, whilst supply chain management recognises that internal integration by itself is not sufficient. Figure 1.8 demonstrates that there is in effect an evolution of integration from the Level 1 position of complete functional independence where each business function such as manufacturing or purchasing does their own thing in complete isolation from the other business functions. An example would be where manufacturing seeks to optimise its unit costs by long production runs without regard for the build-up of finished goods inventory and heedless of the impact it will have on the need for warehousing space and the impact on working capital.

Level 2 companies have recognised the need for at least a limited degree of integration between adjacent functions, e.g. transport and warehousing or purchasing and production planning. The next step to Level 3 requires the establishment and implementation of an 'end-to-end' planning framework that will be fully described later in Chapter 5. Many companies have installed Enterprise Planning Systems (ERP) to enable a 'one-plan' logic for the business to be achieved.

Level 4 represents true supply chain integration in that the concept of linkage and co-ordination that underpins Level 3 is now extended upstream to suppliers and downstream to customers.

The changing competitive environment

As the competitive context of business continues to change, bringing with it new complexities and concerns for management generally, it also has to be recognised that the impact on logistics and supply chain management of these changes can be considerable. Indeed, of the many strategic issues that confront the business organisation today, perhaps the most challenging are in the area of logistics and supply chain management.

Much of this book will be devoted to addressing these challenges in detail but it is useful at this stage to highlight what are perhaps the most pressing current issues. These are:

- The new rules of competition
- Turbulence and volatility
- Globalisation of industry
- Keeping costs under control

Figure 1.8 Achieving an integrated supply chain

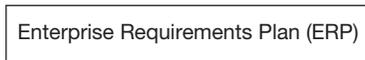
Level 1: Functional Silos



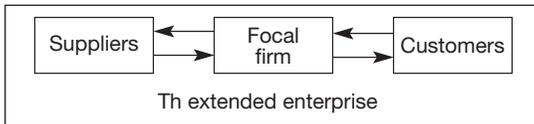
Level 2: Limited co-ordination



Level 3: Enterprise-wide planning



Level 4: Supply chain integration



Source: Adapted from (1989) Stevens, G. C., 'Integrating the supply chain', *International Journal of Physical Distribution and Materials Management*, 19(8), Emerald Group Publishing Limited.

The new rules of competition

We are now entering the era of 'supply chain competition'. The fundamental difference from the previous model of competition is that an organisation can no longer act as an isolated and independent entity in competition with other similarly 'stand-alone' organisations. Instead, the need to create value delivery systems that are more responsive to fast-changing markets and are much more consistent and reliable in the delivery of that value requires that the supply chain as a whole be focused on the achievement of these goals.

In the past, the ground rules for marketing success were obvious: strong brands backed up by large advertising budgets and aggressive selling. This formula now appears to have lost its power. Instead, the argument is heard, companies must recognise that increasingly it is through their *capabilities* and *competencies* that they compete.

Essentially, this means that organisations create superior value for customers and consumers by managing their *core processes* better than competitors manage theirs. These core processes encompass such activities as new product development,

supplier development, order fulfilment and customer management. By performing these fundamental activities in a more cost-effective way than competitors, it is argued, organisations will gain the advantage in the marketplace.

For example, one capability that is now regarded by many companies as fundamental to success in the marketplace is supply chain agility. As product life cycles shorten, as customers adopt JIT practices and as sellers' markets become buyers' markets then the ability of the organisation to respond rapidly and flexibly to demand can provide a powerful competitive edge. This is a theme to which we will return in Chapter 6.

A major contributing factor influencing the changed competitive environment has been the trend towards 'commoditisation' in many markets. A commodity market is characterised by perceived product equality in the eyes of customers resulting in a high preparedness to substitute one make of product for another. Research increasingly suggests that consumers are less loyal to specific brands but instead will have a portfolio of brands within a category from which they make their choice. In situations such as this, actual product availability becomes a major determinant of demand. There is evidence that more and more decisions are being taken at the point of purchase and if there is a gap on the shelf where brand X should be, but brand Y is there instead, then there is a strong probability that brand Y will win the sale.

It is not only in consumer markets that the importance of logistics process excellence is apparent. In business-to-business and industrial markets it seems that product or technical features are of less importance in winning orders than issues such as delivery lead-times and flexibility. This is not to suggest that product or technical features are unimportant – rather it is that they are taken as a 'given' by the customer. Quite simply, in today's marketplace the order-winning criteria are more likely to be service-based than product-based.

In today's marketplace the order-winning criteria are more likely to be service-based than product-based.

A parallel development in many markets is the trend towards a concentration of demand. In other words, customers – as against consumers – are tending to grow in size whilst becoming fewer in number. The retail grocery industry is a good example: in many countries a handful of large retailers account for over 50 per cent of all sales. This tendency towards the concentration of buying power is accelerating as a result of global mergers and acquisitions. The impact of these trends is that these more powerful customers are becoming more demanding in terms of their service requirements from suppliers.

At the same time as the power in the distribution channel continues to shift from supplier to buyer, there is also a trend for customers to reduce their supplier base. In other words they want to do business with fewer suppliers and often on a longer-term basis. The successful companies in the coming years will be those that recognise

these trends and seek to establish strategies based upon establishing closer relationships with key accounts. Such strategies will focus upon seeking innovative ways to create more value for these customers.

Building competitive platforms that are based upon this idea of value-based growth will require a much greater focus on managing the core processes that we referred to earlier. Whereas the competitive model of the past relied heavily on *product* innovation, this will have to be increasingly supplemented by *process* innovation. The basis for competing in this new era will be:

$$\text{Competitive advantage} = \text{Product excellence} \times \text{Process excellence}$$

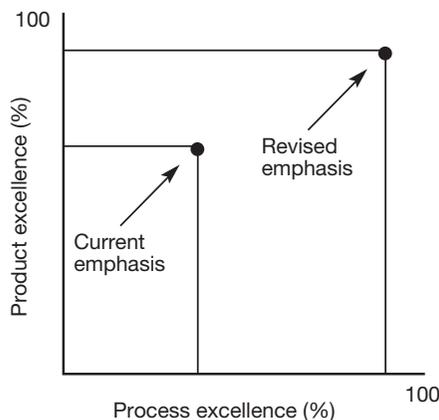
Figure 1.9 suggests that traditionally, for many companies, the investment has mainly been in product excellence and less in process excellence.

This is not to suggest that product innovation should be given less emphasis – far from it – but rather that more emphasis needs to be placed on developing and managing processes that deliver greater value for key customers.

We have already commented that product life cycles are getting shorter. What we have witnessed in many markets is the effect of changes in technology and consumer demand combining to produce more volatile markets where a product can be obsolete almost as soon as it reaches the market. There are many current examples of shortening life cycles but perhaps the personal computer (PC) symbolises them all. In this particular case we have seen rapid developments in technology that have first created markets where none existed before and then almost as quickly have rendered themselves obsolete as the next generation of product is announced.

Such shortening of life cycles creates substantial problems for logistics and supply chain management. In particular, shorter life cycles demand shorter lead-times – indeed our definition of lead-time may well need to change. Lead-times are traditionally defined as the elapsed period from receipt of customer order to delivery. However, in today's environment there is a wider perspective that needs to be taken. The real lead-time is the time taken from the drawing board, through procurement,

Figure 1.9 Investing in process excellence yields greater benefits



manufacture and assembly to the end market. This is the concept of strategic lead-time and the management of this time span is the key to success in managing logistics operations.

There are already situations arising where the life cycle is shorter than the strategic lead-time. In other words the life of a product on the market is less than the time it takes to design, procure, manufacture and distribute that same product! The implications of this are considerable both for planning and operations. In a global context, the problem is exacerbated by the longer transportation times involved.

Ultimately, therefore, the means of achieving success in such markets is to accelerate movement through the supply chain and to make the entire logistics system far more flexible and thus responsive to these fast-changing markets.

Turbulence and volatility

There is clear evidence⁶ that since the opening years of the twenty-first century we have moved into a world characterised by higher levels of turbulence and volatility. The causes of this changed backdrop to the business environment are many and varied – a combination of economic factors, geo-political upheavals, extended global supply chains and increased exposure to the risk of disruptions, to name just a few. Whatever the reasons for this heightened turbulence and volatility, its impact is clear: greater uncertainty.

The impact of this uncertainty is that it presents a challenge to the classic way of managing the business which is heavily reliant on forecasts. Traditionally, much of logistics management is forecast-driven. That is, we seek to predict the future usually on the basis of the past. The results of that forecast will generally determine decisions on how much inventory to build and to hold. This conventional model works well under conditions of stability; however it becomes less tenable under conditions of uncertainty.

It is not only uncertainty about *demand* that is the problem but also uncertainty about *supply*. Supply uncertainty may originate from product shortages, fluctuating commodity prices, supply chain disruptions, the failure of a suppliers' business, and so on. Supply chain risk will be addressed in more detail in Chapter 14 but it is clearly the case that upstream volatility and turbulence have led to greater uncertainty on the supply side of the business.

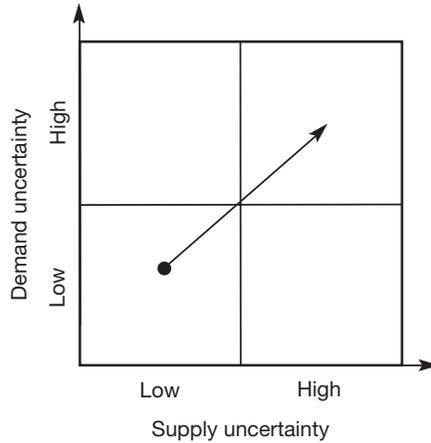
Figure 1.10 highlights how, in many cases, companies now face higher levels of uncertainty both upstream and downstream in their supply chains.

The implications of these changed conditions are significant. For logistics and supply chain managers it necessitates an urgent need to transform the business from a *forecast-driven* model to one that is *demand-driven*. In subsequent chapters we will identify some of the ways in which this transition can be facilitated.

Globalisation of industry

A further strategic issue that provides a challenge for logistics management has been the trend towards globalisation.

Figure 1.10 Demand and supply uncertainty



A global company is more than a multinational company. In a global business, materials and components are sourced worldwide and products may be manufactured offshore and sold in many different countries, perhaps with local customisation.

For global companies like Hewlett-Packard, Philips and Caterpillar, the management of the logistics process has become an issue of central concern. The difference between profit and loss for an individual product can hinge upon the extent to which the global pipeline can be optimised, because the costs involved are so great. The global company seeks to achieve competitive advantage by identifying world markets for its products and then to develop a manufacturing and logistics strategy to support its marketing strategy. So a company like Caterpillar, for example, has dispersed assembly operations to key overseas markets and uses global logistics channels to supply parts to offshore assembly plants and after-markets. Where appropriate, Caterpillar will use third-party companies to manage distribution and even final finishing. So, for example, in the United States a third-party company, in addition to providing parts inspection and warehousing, attaches options to forklift trucks. Wheels, counterweights, forks and masts are installed as specified by Caterpillar. Thus local market needs can be catered for from a standardised production process.

The motivation driving the move towards globalisation of supply chains over the last 50 years or so has been both the desire to enter new markets and to reduce the costs of manufacture and/or procurement. However, recently there has been a growing concern that off-shore sourcing and manufacturing not only extends lead-times but can add to supply chain risk, particularly through geo-political instability.

Many companies are now re-thinking their supply chain strategies with a view to improving their resilience by 're-shoring' or 'near-shoring', i.e. shortening and strengthening their pipelines by moving procurement and manufacturing nearer to home. These issues will be explored in greater depth in Chapters 11 and 14.

Keeping costs under control

Every business has an ongoing concern for cost control. However, in times of above-average price inflation these concerns are heightened. Many companies are facing higher costs of raw materials, components, energy and transportation. At the same time they are competing in global markets where it is not always possible to pass those cost increases on to customers in the form of higher prices.

In consumer markets (B2C) there is also resistance to higher prices. There is evidence that consumers are more value conscious than was hitherto the case. Brands and suppliers that could once command a price premium because of their perceived superiority can no longer do so as the market recognises that equally attractive offers are available elsewhere at lower prices. The success of many retailers' own-label products or the inroads made by low-cost airlines proves this point. The Internet has also made price-comparisons so much easier as well as enabling many companies to be price-competitive by using low-cost platforms.

The impact of these twin forces – higher costs and price-sensitive customers – means inevitably that profit margins have come under pressure. As a result the need for cost control continues to be a priority.

The challenge to the business is to find new opportunities for cost reduction when, in all likelihood, the company has been through many previous cost-reduction programmes. It can be argued that the last remaining opportunity of any significance for major cost reduction lies in the wider supply chain rather than in the firm's own internal operations.

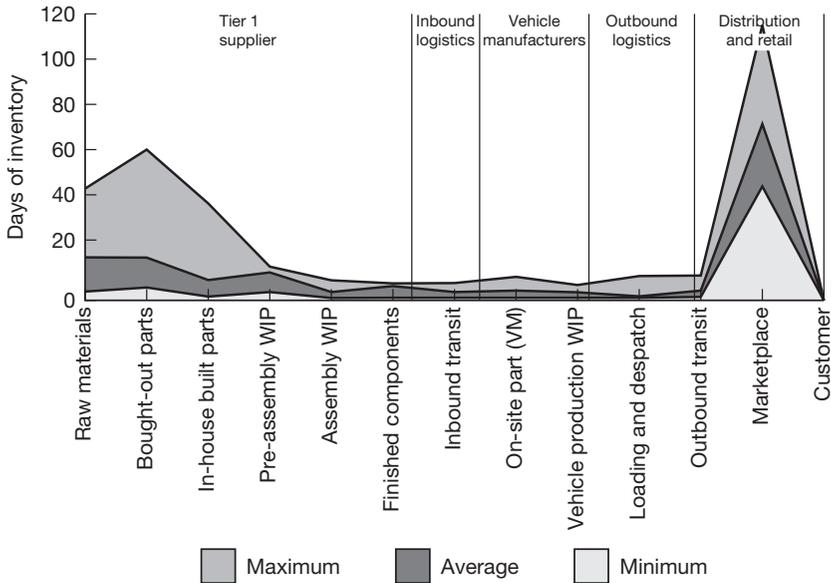
This idea is not new; back in 1929, Ralph Borsodi⁷ expressed it in the following words:

In 50 years between 1870 and 1920 the cost of distributing necessities and luxuries has nearly trebled, while production costs have gone down by one-fifth . . . What we are saving in production we are losing in distribution.

The situation that Borsodi describes can still be witnessed in many industries today. For example, companies that thought they could achieve a leaner operation by moving to JIT practices often only shifted costs elsewhere in the supply chain by forcing suppliers or customers to carry that inventory. The car industry, which to many is the home of lean thinking and JIT practices, has certainly exhibited some of those characteristics. An analysis of the western European automobile industry showed that whilst car assembly operations were indeed very lean with minimal inventory, the same was not true upstream and downstream of those operations. Figure 1.11 shows the profile of inventory through the supply chain from the tier 1 suppliers down to the car dealerships.

In this particular case the paradox is that most inventory is being held where it is at its most expensive, i.e. as a finished product. The true cost of this inventory to the industry is considerable. Whilst inventory costs will vary by industry and by company, it will be suggested in Chapter 4 that the true cost of carrying inventory is rarely less than 25 per cent per year of its value. In the difficult trading conditions facing many companies, this alone is enough to make the difference between profit and loss.

Figure 1.11 Inventory profile of the automotive supply chain⁸



Source: Holweg, M. and Pil, F.K., *The Second Century*, MIT Press, 2004

This example illustrates the frequently encountered failure to take a wider view of cost. For many companies their definition of cost is limited only to those costs that are contained within the four walls of their business entity. However, as has been suggested earlier, as today’s competition takes place not between companies but between supply chains, the proper view of costs has to be ‘end-to-end’ because all costs will ultimately be reflected in the price of the finished product in the final marketplace.

The need to take a supply chain view of cost is further underscored by the major trend towards outsourcing that is observable across industries worldwide. For many companies today, most of their costs lie outside their legal boundaries; activities that used to be performed in-house are now outsourced to specialist service providers. The amazing growth of contract manufacturing in the consumer electronics sector bears witness to this trend. If the majority of an organisation’s costs lie outside the business, then it follows that the biggest opportunities for improvement in their cost position will also be found in that wider supply chain.

Managing the ‘4Rs’

As we move rapidly into the era of supply chain competition a number of principles emerge to guide the supply chain manager. These can be conveniently summarised as the ‘4Rs’ of responsiveness, reliability, resilience and relationships.

1 Responsiveness

In today's JIT world, the ability to respond to customers' requirements in ever-shorter time-frames has become critical. Not only do customers want shorter lead-times, they are also looking for flexibility and increasingly customised solutions. In other words, the supplier has to be able to meet the precise needs of customers in less time than ever before. The key word in this changed environment is *agility*. Agility implies the ability to move quickly and to meet customer demand sooner. In a fast-changing marketplace, agility is actually more important than long-term planning in its traditional form. Because future demand patterns are uncertain, by definition this makes planning more difficult and, in a sense, hazardous.

In the future, organisations must be much more *demand-driven* than *forecast-driven*. The means of making this transition will be through the achievement of agility, not just within the company but across the supply chain. Responsiveness also implies that the organisation is close to the customer, hearing the voice of the market and quick to interpret the demand signals it receives.

2 Reliability

One of the main reasons why any company carries safety stock is uncertainty. It may be uncertainty about future demand or uncertainty about a supplier's ability to meet a delivery promise, or about the quality of materials or components. Significant improvements in reliability can only be achieved through re-engineering the processes that impact performance. Manufacturing managers long ago discovered that the best way to improve product quality was not by quality control through inspection but rather to focus on process control. The same is true for logistics reliability.

One of the keys to improving supply chain reliability is through reducing process *variability*. In recent years there has been a considerable increase in the use of so-called 'Six Sigma' methodologies. The concept of Six Sigma will be discussed in more detail in Chapter 14, but in essence these tools are designed to enable variability in a process to be reduced and controlled. Thus, for example, if there is variability in order processing lead-times then the causes of that variability can be identified and where necessary the process can be changed and brought under control through the use of Six Sigma tools and procedures.

3 Resilience

As we have already commented, today's marketplace is characterised by higher levels of turbulence and volatility. The wider business, economic and political environments are increasingly subjected to unexpected shocks and discontinuities. As a result, supply chains are vulnerable to disruption and, in consequence, the risk to business continuity is increased.

Whereas in the past the prime objective in supply chain design was probably cost minimisation or possibly service optimisation, the emphasis today has to be upon resilience. Resilience refers to the ability of the supply chain to cope with unexpected disturbances. There is evidence that the tendency in many companies to seek out

low-cost solutions because of pressure on margins may have led to leaner, but more vulnerable, supply chains.

Resilient supply chains may not be the lowest-cost supply chains but they are more capable of coping with the uncertain business environment. Resilient supply chains have a number of characteristics, of which the most important is an understanding of where the supply chain is at its most vulnerable. Managing the critical nodes and links of a supply chain, to be discussed further in Chapter 14, becomes a key priority. Sometimes these 'critical paths' may be where there is dependence on a single supplier, or a supplier with long replenishment lead-times, or a bottleneck in a process.

Other characteristics of resilient supply chains are their recognition of the importance of strategic inventory and the selective use of spare capacity to cope with 'surge' effects.

4 Relationships

The trend towards customers seeking to reduce their supplier base has already been commented upon. In many industries the practice of 'partnership sourcing' is widespread. It is usually suggested that the benefits of such practices include improved quality, innovation sharing, reduced costs and integrated scheduling of production and deliveries. Underlying all of this is the idea that buyer/supplier relationships should be based upon partnership. Increasingly companies are discovering the advantages that can be gained by seeking mutually beneficial, long-term relationships with suppliers. From the suppliers' point of view, such partnerships can prove formidable barriers to entry for competitors. The more that processes are linked between the supplier and the customer the more the mutual dependencies increase and hence the more difficult it is for competitors to break in.

Supply chain management, by definition, is about the management of relationships across complex networks of companies that, whilst legally independent, are in reality interdependent. Successful supply chains will be those that are governed by a constant search for win-win solutions based upon mutuality and trust. This is not a model of relationships that has typically prevailed in the past. It is one that will have to prevail in the future as supply chain competition becomes the norm.

These four themes of responsiveness, reliability, resilience and relationships provide the basis for successful logistics and supply chain management. They are themes that will be explored in greater detail later in this book.

References

1. Bowler, R.A., *Logistics and the Failure of the British Army in America 1775–1783*, Princeton University Press, 1975.
2. Shaw, A.W., *Some Problems in Market Distribution*, Harvard University Press, 1915.

3. Oliver R.K. and Webber, M.D., *Supply-Chain Management: Logistics Catches up with Strategy*, Outlook, 1982. Reprinted in Christopher, M., *Logistics: The Strategic Issues*, Chapman and Hall, 1992.
4. Aitken, J., *Supply Chain Integration within the Context of a Supplier Association*, Cranfield University, Ph.D. Thesis, 1998.
5. Porter, M.E., *Competitive Advantage*, The Free Press, 1985.
6. Christopher, M. and Holweg, M., 'Supply Chain 2.0: Managing Supply Chains in the Era of Turbulence', *International Journal of Physical Distribution and Logistics Management*, Vol. 41, No. 1, 2011.
7. Borsodi, R., *The Distribution Age*, D. Appleton & Co, 1929.
8. Holweg, M. and Pil, F.K., *The Second Century*, MIT Press, 2004.

Delivering customer value

2

- The marketing and logistics interface
- Delivering customer value
- What is customer service?
- The impact of out-of-stock
- Customer service and customer retention
- Market-driven supply chains
- Defining customer service objectives
- Setting customer service priorities
- Setting service standards

In Chapter 1, the mission of logistics management was defined simply in terms of providing the means whereby customers' service requirements are met at the lowest cost. In other words, the ultimate purpose of any logistics system is to satisfy customers. It is a simple idea that is not always easy to recognise if you are a manager involved in activities such as production scheduling or inventory control, which may seem to be some distance away from the marketplace. The fact is of course that everybody in the organisation has a stake in customer service. Indeed, many successful companies have started to examine their internal service standards in order that everyone who works in the business understands that they must serve someone – if they don't, why are they on the payroll?

The objective should be to establish a chain of customers that links people at all levels in the organisation directly or indirectly to the marketplace.¹ Xerox is a company that has worked hard to implement the idea of the internal customer. They have even

extended the idea to the point of linking bonuses to an index of customer satisfaction. In organisations like Xerox, managing the customer service chain through the business and onwards is the central concern of logistics management.

The marketing and logistics interface

Even though textbooks describe marketing as the management of the ‘Four Ps’ – product, price, promotion and place – it is probably true to say that, in practice, most of the emphasis has always been placed on the first three. ‘Place’, which might better be described in the words of the old cliché, ‘the right product, in the right place at the right time’, was rarely considered part of mainstream marketing.

There are signs that this view is rapidly changing, however, as the power of customer service as a potential means of differentiation is increasingly recognised. In more and more markets the power of the brand has declined and customers are more willing to accept substitutes; even technical differences between products have narrowed so that it is harder to maintain a competitive edge through the product itself. In situations like this it is customer service that can provide the distinctive difference between one company’s offer and that of its competitors.

Two factors have perhaps contributed more than anything else to the growing importance of customer service as a competitive weapon. One is the continual increase in customer expectations: in almost every market the customer is now more demanding, more ‘sophisticated’, than, say, 50 years ago. Likewise, in industrial purchasing situations we find that buyers expect higher levels of service from vendors, particularly as more companies convert to JIT logistics systems.

The second factor is the slow but inexorable transition towards ‘commodity’ type markets. This means that increasingly the power of the ‘brand’ is diminishing as the technologies of competing products converge, thus making product differences difficult to perceive – at least to the average buyer. Take, for example, the current state of the market for laptop computers. There are many competing models which in reality are substitutable as far as most would-be purchasers are concerned.

Faced with a situation such as this, the customer may be influenced by price or by ‘image’ perceptions, but overriding these aspects may well be ‘availability’ – in other words, is the product in stock, can I have it now? As availability is clearly an aspect of customer service, we are in effect saying that the power of customer service is paramount in a situation such as this. This trend towards the *service-sensitive* customer is as apparent in industrial markets as it is in consumer markets. Hence companies supplying the car industry, for example, must be capable of providing JIT deliveries direct to the assembly line; similarly a food manufacturer supplying a large supermarket chain must have an equivalent logistics capability, enabling it to keep the retail shelf filled whilst minimising the amount of inventory in the system. The evidence from across a range of markets suggests that the critical determinant of whether orders are won or lost, and hence the basis for becoming a preferred supplier, is customer service. Time has become a far more critical element in the competitive process. Customers in every market want ever-shorter lead-times; product availability

will overcome brand or supplier loyalty – meaning that if the customer’s preferred brand is not available and a substitute is, then the likelihood is a lost sale.

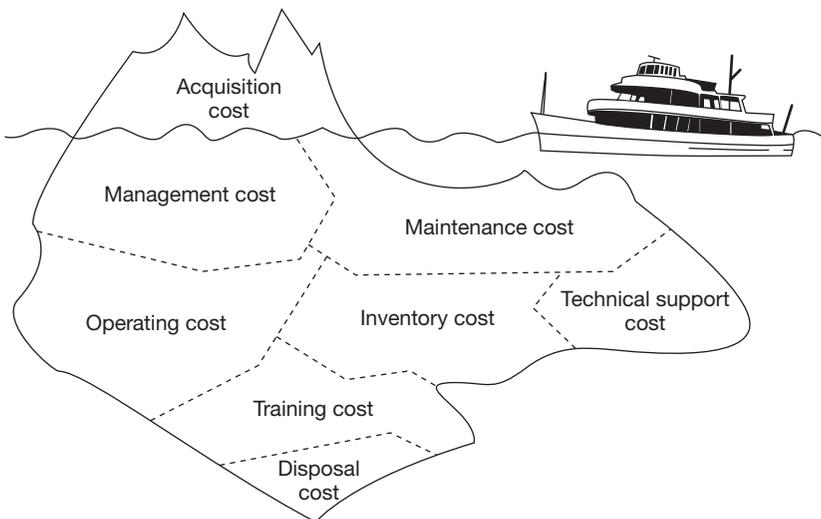
Delivering customer value

Ultimately the success or failure of any business will be determined by the level of customer value that it delivers in its chosen markets. Customer value can be defined quite simply as the difference between the perceived benefits that flow from a purchase or a relationship and the total costs incurred. Another way of expressing the idea is as follows:

$$\text{Customer value} = \frac{\text{Perceptions of benefits}}{\text{Total cost of ownership}}$$

‘Total cost of ownership’ rather than ‘price’ is used here because in most transactions there will be costs other than the purchase price involved. For example, inventory carrying costs, maintenance costs, running costs, disposal costs and so on. In business-to-business markets particularly, as buyers become increasingly sophisticated, the total costs of ownership can be a critical element in the purchase decision. ‘Life-cycle costs’, as they are referred to in the military and defence industries, have long been a critical issue in procurement decisions in those markets. Figure 2.1 shows the ‘iceberg’ effect of total costs of ownership where the immediate purchase price is the only aspect of cost that is visible, whereas below the surface of the water are all the costs that will arise as a result of the purchase decisions.

Figure 2.1 The total cost of ownership



In the same way that the total cost of ownership is greater than the initial purchase price, so too the benefits that are perceived to flow from the purchase or the relationship will often be greater than the tangible product features or functionality. For example, there may be little difference between two competitive products in terms of technical performance, but one may be superior to the other in terms of the customer support that is provided.

One way to define 'competitive advantage' is simply that successful companies will generally be those that deliver more customer value than their competitors. In other words, their ratio of benefits to costs is superior to other players in that market or segment.

Logistics management is almost unique in its ability to impact both the numerator and the denominator of the customer value ratio. This point becomes clearer if we expand the ratio as follows:

$$\text{Customer value} = \frac{\text{Quality} \times \text{Service}}{\text{Cost} \times \text{Time}}$$

Source: Johansson, H.J. *et al.*, *Business Process Re-engineering*, John Wiley, 1993

Each of the four constituent elements can be defined briefly as follows:

- Quality:** The functionality, performance and technical specification of the offer.
- Service:** The availability, support and commitment provided to the customer.
- Cost:** The customer's transaction costs including price and life cycle costs.
- Time:** The time taken to respond to customer requirements, e.g. delivery lead-times.

Each of these elements requires a continuous programme of improvement, innovation and investment to ensure continued competitive advantage.

One company that has built a global leadership position in its markets is Caterpillar, marketing machines and diesel engines for the construction and mining industries. Caterpillar has for many years focused on developing not just its manufacturing capabilities and innovative products but also its customer support and responsiveness. Underpinning these initiatives has been a continuing emphasis on creating superior logistics and supply chain management capabilities. Caterpillar has developed a world-class reputation for customer support, in particular its guarantee to provide 48-hour availability of parts no matter how remote the location. In the industries where Caterpillar's equipment is used, the cost of 'down-time' can be significant, hence the importance of responsive service. Through close partnership with its worldwide network of dealers and distributors, and through advanced inventory and information management systems, Caterpillar offers levels of customer support – and thus customer value – that few companies in any industry can match.

What is customer service?

It has been suggested that the role of customer service is to provide 'time and place utility' in the transfer of goods and services between buyer and seller. Put another way, there is no value in the product or service until it is in the hands of the customer

or consumer. It follows that making the product or service 'available' is what, in essence, the distribution function of the business is all about. 'Availability' is in itself a complex concept, impacted upon by a galaxy of factors which together constitute customer service. These factors might include delivery frequency and reliability, stock levels and order cycle time, for example. Indeed it could be said that ultimately customer service is determined by the interaction of all those factors that affect the process of making products and services available to the buyer.

In practice, we see that many companies have varying views of customer service. LaLonde and Zinszer² in a major study of customer service practices suggested that customer service could be examined under three headings:

1. Pre-transaction elements
2. Transaction elements
3. Post-transaction elements

The pre-transaction elements of customer service relate to corporate policies or programmes, e.g. written statements of service policy, adequacy of organisational structure and system flexibility. The transaction elements are those customer service variables directly involved in performing the physical distribution function, e.g. product and delivery reliability. The post-transaction elements of customer service are generally supportive of the product while in use, for instance, product warranty, parts and repair service, procedures for customer complaints and product replacement.

Table 2.1 indicates some of the many elements of customer service under these three headings.

In any particular product/market situation, some of these elements will be more important than others and there may be factors other than those listed which have significance in a specific market. Indeed the argument that will be developed later is that it is essential to understand customer service in terms of the differing requirements of different market segments and that no universally appropriate list of elements exists: each market that the company services will attach different importance to different service elements.

It is because of the multivariate nature of customer service and the widely differing requirements of specific markets that it is essential for any business to have a clearly identified policy towards customer service. It is surprising perhaps that so few companies have defined policies on customer service, let alone an organisation flexible enough to manage and control that service, when it is considered that service can be the most important element in the company's marketing mix. A considerable body of evidence exists which supports the view that if the product or service is not available at the time the customer requires it and a close substitute is available then the sale will be lost to the competition. Even in markets where brand loyalty is strong a stock-out might be sufficient to trigger brand switching.

It is because of the multivariate nature of customer service and the widely differing requirements of specific markets that it is essential for any business to have a clearly identified policy towards customer service.

Table 2.1 The components of customer service

Pre-transaction elements
For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Written customer service policy</i> (Is it communicated internally and externally? Is it understood? Is it specific and quantified where possible?)• <i>Accessibility</i> (Are we easy to contact/do business with? Is there a single point of contact?)• <i>Organisation structure</i> (Is there a customer service management structure in place? What level of control do they have over their service process?)• <i>System flexibility</i> (Can we adapt our service delivery systems to meet particular customer needs?)
Transaction elements
For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Order cycle time</i> (What is the elapsed time from order to delivery? What is the reliability/variation?)• <i>Inventory availability</i> (What percentage of demand for each item can be met from stock?)• <i>Order fill rate</i> (What proportion of orders are completely filled within the stated lead-time?)• <i>Order status information</i> (How long does it take us to respond to a query with the required information? Do we inform the customer of problems or do they contact us?)
Post-transaction elements
For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>Availability of spares</i> (What are the in-stock levels of service parts?)• <i>Call-out time</i> (How long does it take for the engineer to arrive and what is the 'first call fix rate'?)• <i>Product tracing/warranty</i> (Can we identify the location of individual products once purchased? Can we maintain/extend the warranty to customers' expected levels?)• <i>Customer complaints, claims, etc.</i> (How promptly do we deal with complaints and returns? Do we measure customer satisfaction with our response?)

The impact of out-of-stock

One study³ identified that a significant cost penalty is incurred by both manufacturers and retailers when a stock-out occurs on the shelf. The research found that on a typical day a shopper in the average supermarket will face stock-outs on 8 per cent of items in the categories studied. The reaction of customers when faced with a stock-out was highlighted by the same study. Over one-quarter of shoppers bought a

different brand and 31 per cent said they would shop elsewhere for that product. This represents bad news for both the manufacturer and the retailer. Even worse, other research⁴ has suggested that over two-thirds of shopping decisions are made at the point of purchase, i.e. the purchase is triggered by seeing the product on the shelf. If the product is not on the shelf then the purchase will not be triggered. Persistent stock-outs can also permanently drive customers away from the brand and/or the store. The potential loss of business for both manufacturers and retailers caused by out-of-stock situations is clearly significant.

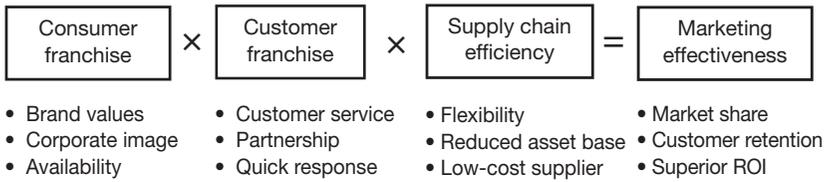
At Procter & Gamble (P&G), the global consumer packaged goods company, they have long focused on what they call 'the two moments of truth'. The first occurs when the shopper enters the store: is the appropriate P&G product on the shelf? The second occurs when the product is used by the consumer – is the experience a good one? The argument is that the company will never get to the second moment of truth if they don't achieve the first one. Hence for many years P&G have focused not just on product innovation – to ensure that the second moment of truth happens – but also on designing world-class supply chains so that on-the-shelf availability is maximised.

In industrial markets, too, the same pressures for improved availability seem to be at work. It is perhaps not surprising that as more and more companies adopt 'JIT' strategies, with minimal inventories, they require even higher levels of response from suppliers. The demand is for ever-shorter delivery lead-times and reliable delivery. The pressure on suppliers is further increased as these same customers seek to rationalise their supplier base and to do business with fewer suppliers. Becoming a preferred supplier in any industry today inevitably means that a high priority must be placed on delivering superior customer service.

Many companies have suffered in this new competitive environment because in the past they have mainly focused on the traditional aspects of marketing – product development, promotional activities and price competition. However, whilst these are still necessary dimensions of a successful marketing strategy they are not sufficient. Equally damaging has been the focus on cost reduction that has driven many companies' operational and logistics strategy – particularly as a result of recession. Cost reduction is a worthy goal as long as it is not achieved at the expense of value creation. Low-cost strategies may lead to *efficient* logistics but not *effective* logistics. More often than not, today the order-winning criteria are those elements of the offer that have a clearly identifiable positive impact upon the customers' own value-creating processes.

One powerful way of highlighting the impact that customer service and logistics management can have on marketing effectiveness is outlined in Figure 2.2. The suggestion here is that customer service impacts not only the ultimate end user but also intermediate customers such as distributors. Traditionally, marketing has focused on the end customer – or consumer – seeking to promote brand values and to generate a 'demand pull' in the marketplace for the company's products. More recently we have come to recognise that this by itself is not sufficient. Because of the swing in power in many marketing channels away from manufacturers and towards the distributor (e.g. the large concentrated retailers) it is now vital to develop the strongest possible relations with such intermediaries – in other words to create a customer franchise as well as a consumer franchise.

Figure 2.2 The impact of logistics and customer service on marketing



The impact of both a strong consumer franchise and a customer franchise can be enhanced or diminished by the efficiency of the supplier’s logistics system. It is only when all three components are working optimally that marketing effectiveness is maximised. To stress the interdependence of these three components of competitive performance it is suggested that the relationship is multiplicative. In other words the combined impact depends upon the product of all three.

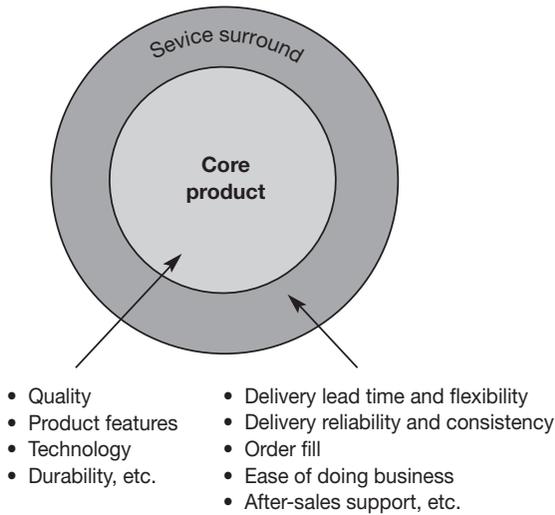
Customer service and customer retention

It will be apparent from what has been said that organisations that compete only on the product’s features will find themselves at a severe disadvantage to those companies that augment the basic product with added-value services. It was one of the leading thinkers in marketing, Theodore Levitt, who first said that ‘people don’t buy products, they buy benefits’.⁵ The idea behind this statement is that it is the totality of the ‘offer’ that delivers customer value. A simple example would be that a finished product in a warehouse is the same as a finished product in the hands of the customer in terms of its tangible features. Clearly, however, the product in the hands of the customer has far more value than the product in the warehouse. Distribution service in this case has been the source of added value. Figure 2.3 demonstrates this idea, with the concept of the ‘service surround’.

At the centre is the core product, which is the basic product as it leaves the factory. The outer ‘halo’ represents all the added value that customer service and logistics provide. Clearly it is not only customer service and logistics activity that add value; in many cases advertising, branding and the packaging can all enhance the perceived value of the product to the customer. However, it is increasingly evident, as we have seen, that it takes more than branding to differentiate the product.

One of the classic definitions of marketing is that it is concerned with ‘getting and keeping customers’. In practice, if we look at where most organisations’ marketing efforts focus, it is on the ‘getting’ of customers, rather than on the ‘keeping’ of them. Thus an examination of the typical marketing plan will show a bias towards increasing market share rather than towards customer retention. Whilst new customers are always welcome in any business, it has to be realised that an existing customer can provide a higher profit contribution and has the potential to grow in terms of the value and frequency of purchases.

Figure 2.3 Using service to augment the core product



The importance of customer retention is underlined by the concept of the 'lifetime value' of a customer. The lifetime value of a customer is calculated as follows:

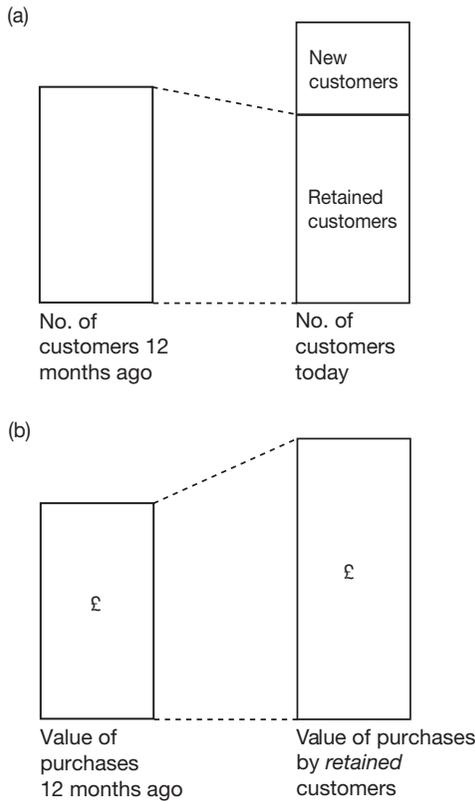
$$\text{Lifetime value} = \text{Average transaction value} \times \text{Yearly frequency of purchase} \times \text{Customer 'life expectancy'}$$

Clearly if customers can be persuaded to remain loyal to a supplier, their lifetime value can be significantly increased. A further benefit comes from the fact that the longer the customer stays with us the more profitable they become. A study by consulting company Bain and Company⁶ found that higher customer retention rates correlated strongly with profitability. The reasons for this are that a retained customer typically costs less to sell to and to service. Also as the relationship develops there is a greater likelihood that they will give a greater part of their business to a supplier whom they are prepared to treat as a partner. This is the idea of 'share of wallet', whereby the goal is to increase the total spend that is captured by the company. Furthermore, satisfied customers tell others and thus the chance increases that further business from new customers will be generated through this source.

A simple measure of customer retention is to ask the question: 'How many of the customers that we had 12 months ago do we still have today?' This measure is the real test of customer retention. It can be extended to include the value of purchases made by the retained customer base to assess how successful the company has been in increasing the overall revenue from these accounts (see Figure 2.4).

A prime objective of any customer service strategy should be to enhance customer retention. Whilst customer service obviously also plays a role in winning new

Figure 2.4 Customer retention indicators



customers it is perhaps the most potent weapon in the marketing armoury for the keeping of customers.

A new focus is rapidly emerging in marketing and logistics on the creation of 'relationships' with customers. The idea is that we should seek to create such a level of satisfaction with customers that they do not feel it necessary even to consider alternative offers or suppliers. Many markets are characterised by a high level of 'churn' or 'promiscuity' amongst the customer base. In these markets customers will buy one brand on one occasion and then are just as likely to buy another on the next occasion.

The principle behind 'relationship marketing' is that the organisation should consciously strive to develop marketing strategies to maintain and strengthen customer loyalty.⁷ So, for example, an airline might develop a frequent-flyer programme, or a credit card company might award points based upon the value of purchases made with the card that can then be redeemed for cash or awards. At the other extreme, a company like IBM will consciously seek to develop long-term relationships with its customers through training programmes, client seminars, frequent customer communication and so on.

Market-driven supply chains

Most traditional supply chains were designed to optimise the internal operations of the supplying company. Thus a manufacturer might be motivated to establish supply and distribution arrangements that would enable production efficiencies to be maximised. Typically this would entail manufacturing in large batches, shipping in large quantities and buffering the factory, both upstream and downstream, with inventory. In this way the goal of becoming a 'low-cost producer' could be achieved.

Whilst this approach was fine from the perspective of the manufacturing organisation, it clearly did not come anywhere close to being 'customer-centric' in the sense of designing the supply chain around the needs of the customer. With the continuing transfer of power in the distribution channel from the producer to the consumer, this conventional philosophy has become less and less appropriate. Now, instead of designing supply chains from the 'factory outwards' the challenge is to design them from the 'customer backwards'.

This new perspective sees the consumer not at the end of the supply chain but at its start. In effect this is the philosophical difference between supply chain management and what more properly might be called 'demand chain management'.

As Baker⁸ has suggested:

Managing demand chains is . . . fundamentally different to managing supply chains. It requires turning the supply chain on its head, and taking the end user as the organisation's point of departure and not its final destination.

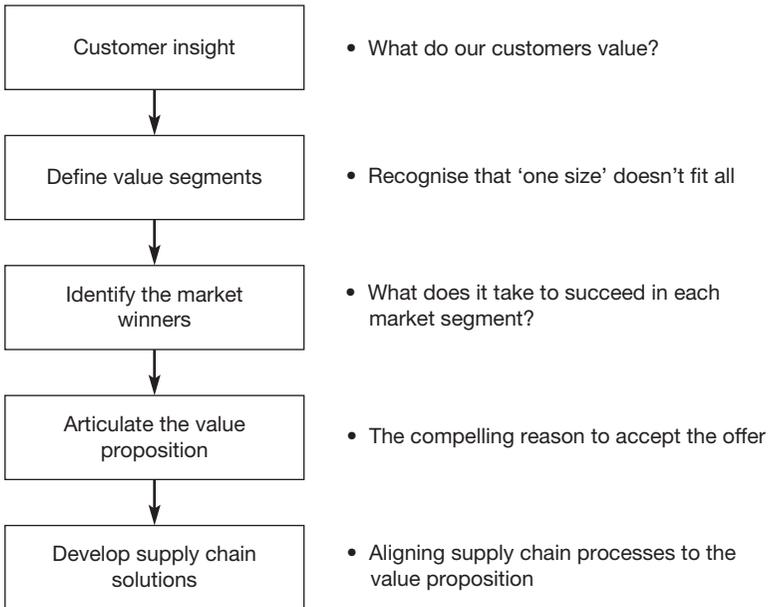
Figure 2.5 shows an appropriate sequence of actions to create a market-driven supply chain.

This sequence begins with an understanding of the value that customers seek in the market in which the company competes. This customer insight will enable the identification of the real market segmentation, i.e. the clusters of customers who share the same value preferences. The Spanish fashion chain Zara provides an excellent example of how market understanding and supply chain excellence can create real value for its target customers.

ZARA: Linking supply chain processes to the value proposition Zara is one of the world's most successful clothing manufacturers and retailers. They have achieved this leadership position through creating a value proposition around the idea of 'Fast Fashion'. Almost uniquely, they have developed supply chain processes that enable them to capture ideas and trends in the apparel market and to translate them into products in amazingly short lead-times. Zara's target time to take an idea from design to store is between three and four weeks.

To achieve this quick response capability, Zara have developed an agile network of closely integrated company-owned and independent manufacturing facilities that have the flexibility to produce in small batches at short notice. While this is not the cheapest way to make a garment, it ensures the achievement of their value proposition.

Figure 2.5 Linking customer value to supply chain strategy



Identifying customers' service needs

It is important to remember that no two customers will ever be exactly the same in terms of their service requirements. However, it will often be the case that customers will fall into groups or 'segments' that are characterised by a broad similarity of service needs. These groupings might be thought of as 'service segments'. The logistics planner needs therefore to know just what the service issues are that differentiate customers. Market research can be of great assistance in understanding this service segmentation and it is often surprising to see how little formal research is conducted in this crucial area.

How might such a research programme be implemented?

The first point to emphasise is that customer service is perceptual. Whatever our own 'hard' internal measures of service might say our service performance is, perceptions are the reality. We might use measures which, whilst providing useful measures of productivity, do not actually reflect the things the customer values. For example, whilst 'stock availability' is a widespread internal measure of performance, a more appropriate external measure from the customer's viewpoint could be 'on-time delivery'. Hence it is critical that we develop a set of service criteria that are meaningful to customers.

The approach to service segmentation suggested here follows a three-stage process:

1. Identify the key components of customer service as seen by customers themselves.

2. Establish the relative importance of those service components to customers.
3. Identify 'clusters' of customers according to similarity of service preferences.

1 Identifying the key components of customer service

A common failing in business is to assume that 'we know what our customers want'. However, the truth is that it is so easy to become divorced from the reality of the marketplace when management is consumed with the day-to-day pressures of running a business. How should we know which aspects of service are most highly rated by the customer? Given the complexity of the market that the typical company serves, how might it better understand the segmentation of those markets in terms of service requirements? What does it take for a company to become the supplier of choice?

Clearly it is important to develop an understanding of the service needs of customers through detailed research.

The first step in research of this type is to identify the key sources of influence upon the purchase decision. If, for example, we are selling components to a manufacturer, who in that company will make the decision on the choice of supplier? This is not always an easy question to answer as in many cases there will be several people involved. The purchasing manager of the company to which we are selling may only be acting as an agent for others within the firm. In other cases his or her influence will be much greater. Alternatively, if we are manufacturing products for sale through retail outlets, is the decision to stock made centrally or by individual store managers? The answers can often be supplied by the sales force. The sales representative should know from experience who the decision makers are.

Given that a clear indication of the source of decision-making power can be gained, the customer service researcher at least knows who to research. The question remains as to which elements of the vendor's total marketing offering have what effect upon the purchase decision.

Ideally once the decision-making unit in a specific market has been identified, an initial, small-scale research programme should be initiated based upon personal interviews with a representative sample of buyers. The purpose of these interviews is to elicit, in the language of the customers, first, the importance they attach to customer service vis-à-vis the other marketing mix elements such as price, product quality, promotion, etc., and, second, the specific importance they attach to the individual components of customer service.

The importance of this initial step in measuring customer service is that relevant and meaningful measures of customer service are generated by the customers themselves. Once these dimensions are defined we can identify the relative importance of each one and the extent to which different types of customers are prepared to trade off one aspect of service for another.

2 Establishing the relative importance of customer service components

One of the simplest ways of discovering the importance a customer attaches to each element of customer service is to take the components generated by means of the process described in step 1 and to ask a representative sample of customers to rank

order them from the 'most important' to the 'least important'. In practice this is difficult, particularly with a large number of components, and would not give any insight into the relative importance of each element. Alternatively a form of rating scale could be used. For example, the respondents could be asked to place a weighting from 1 to 10 against each component according to how much importance they attach to each element. The problem here is that respondents will tend to rate most of the components as highly important, especially since those components were generated on the grounds of importance to customers in the first place. A partial solution is to ask the respondent to allocate a total of 100 points amongst all the elements listed, according to perceived importance. However, this is a fairly daunting task for the respondent and can often result in an arbitrary allocation.

Fortunately a relatively recent innovation in consumer research technology now enables us to evaluate very simply the implicit importance that a customer attaches to the separate elements of customer service. The technique is based around the concept of trade-off and can best be illustrated by an example from everyday life. In considering, say, the purchase of a new car, we might desire specific attributes, e.g. performance in terms of speed and acceleration, economy in terms of fuel consumption, size in terms of passenger and luggage capacity and, of course, low price. However, it is unlikely that any one car will meet all of these requirements so we are forced to trade off one or more of these attributes against the others.

The same is true of the customer faced with alternative options of distribution service. The buyer might be prepared to sacrifice a day or two of lead-time in order to gain delivery reliability, or to trade off order completeness against improvements in order entry, etc. Essentially the trade-off technique works by presenting the respondent with feasible combinations of customer service elements and asking for a rank order of preference for those combinations. Computer analysis then determines the implicit importance attached by the respondent to each service element.⁹

Whatever technique is used, it is important to understand what the 'qualifiers' and the 'order winners' amongst the different customer groups are. This understanding must then drive the design of the supply chain processes that will enable success in the marketplace.

3 Identifying customer service segments

Now that we have determined the importance attached by different respondents to each of the service attributes previously identified, the final step is to see if any similarities of preference emerge. If one group of respondents, for example, has a clearly distinct set of priorities from another then it would be reasonable to think of them both as different service segments.

How can these customer service segments be identified? One technique that has been successfully used in this connection is cluster analysis, a computer-based method for looking across a set of data and seeking to 'match' respondents across as many dimensions as possible. Thus if two respondents completed the trade-off analysis described above in a similar way, their importance scores on the various service dimensions would be similar and hence the cluster analysis would assign them to the same group.

One study in an industrial market suggested that the traditional way of segmenting customers according to 'Standard Industrial Classification' (SIC) had little relevance to purchasing behaviour. The classic categorisation of customers according to industry sector did not correlate with the attributes they sought from suppliers. Instead it seemed that some companies were very time-sensitive in terms of delivery reliability – a 'JIT' segment – regardless of the industry they were in. In the same way there was a very clear 'price' segment, which also cut across conventional industrial classifications. A further segment was much more responsive to a 'relationship' approach, valuing technical support and close supplier liaison much more highly. As a result of this research, the supplier was better able to focus its marketing efforts and to re-engineer its supply chain strategy to achieve a better match with customer requirements.

The challenge to logistics management is to create appropriate supply chain solutions to meet the needs of these different value segments. More than likely there will be the need for multiple supply chain solutions because 'one size will not fit all'. This issue will be dealt with in detail in Chapter 6, where the concept of supply chain agility is discussed.

Defining customer service objectives

The whole purpose of supply chain management and logistics is to provide customers with the level and quality of service that they require and to do so at less cost to the total supply chain. In developing a market-driven logistics strategy the aim is to achieve 'service excellence' in a consistent and cost-effective way.

The whole purpose of supply chain management and logistics is to provide customers with the level and quality of service that they require and to do so at less cost to the total supply chain.

The definition of appropriate service objectives is made easier if we adopt the concept of the *perfect order*. The perfect order is achieved when the customer's service requirements are met in full. Clearly such a definition is specific to individual customers, but it is usually possible to group customers into segments and then to identify, along the lines described earlier, the key service needs of those segments. The perfect order is achieved only when each of those service needs is met to the customer's satisfaction.

The measure of service is therefore defined as the percentage of occasions on which the customer's requirements are met in full. Normally this percentage would be measured across all customers over a period of time. However, it can also be used to measure service performance at the individual customer level and indeed at any level, e.g. segment, country or by distribution centre.

One frequently encountered measure of the perfect order is 'on-time, in-full' (OTIF). An extension of this is on-time, in-full and error-free. This latter element relates to

documentation, labelling and damage to the product or its packaging. To calculate the actual service level using the perfect order concept requires performance on each element to be monitored and then the percentage achievement on each element to be multiplied together.

For example, if the actual performance across all orders for the last 12 months was as follows:

On-time : 90%
In-full : 80%
Error-free: 70%

the actual perfect order achievement would be:

$$90\% \times 80\% \times 70\% = 50.4\%$$

In other words the likelihood that a perfect order was achieved during the period under review was only 50.4 per cent!

The cost benefit of customer service

All companies have to face a basic fact: there will be significant differences in profitability between customers. Not only do different customers buy different quantities of different products, but the cost to service these customers will typically vary considerably. This issue will be explored more fully in Chapter 4.

The 80/20 rule will often be found to hold: 80 per cent of the revenue of the business will come from 20 per cent of the customers. Furthermore, 80 per cent of the total costs to serve will be generated from 20 per cent of the customers (but probably not the same 20 per cent!). Whilst the proportion may not be exactly 80/20, it will generally be in that region. This is the so-called *Pareto Law*, named after a nineteenth-century Italian economist.

The challenge to customer service management therefore is, firstly, to identify the real profitability of customers and then, secondly, to develop strategies for service that will improve the profitability of all customers. What has to be recognised is that there are costs as well as benefits in providing customer service and that therefore the appropriate level and mix of service will need to vary by customer type.

The basic relationship between the level of service and the cost is often depicted as a steeply rising curve (Figure 2.6).

The curve assumes that demand for the item is 'normally' distributed, i.e. it takes on the classic bell shape. A feature of the normal distribution is that once its two key parameters, the mean (\bar{x}) and standard deviation (σ) are known, the probability of a given value occurring can be easily calculated. Thus, as Figure 2.7 shows, if the distribution depicted describes daily sales for a particular product, it can be calculated that on approximately 68 per cent of occasions the total demand would be within plus or minus one standard deviation either side of the mean; on approximately 95 per cent of occasions the total demand would lie within plus or minus two standard deviations either side of the mean and on 99 per cent of occasions three standard deviations either side of the mean.

Figure 2.6 The costs of service

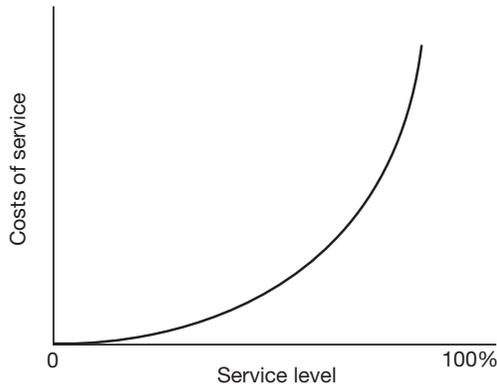
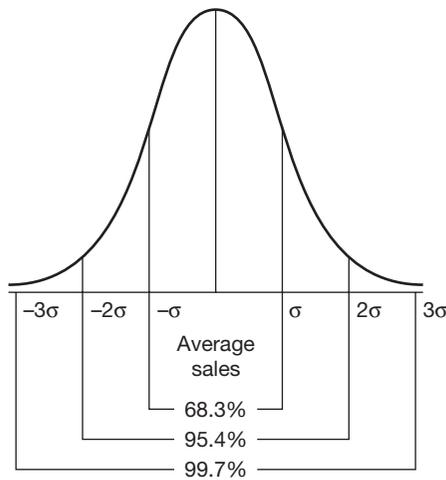
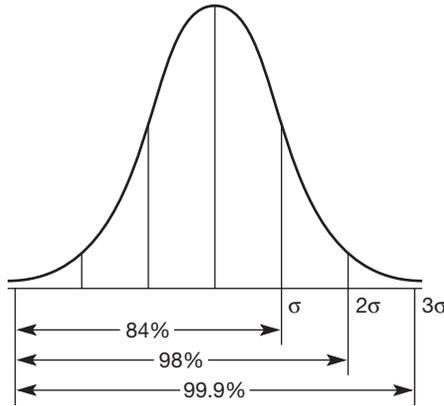


Figure 2.7 Probability of level of sales being within given limits



In calculating how much safety stock is required the inventory manager is only concerned with those occasions when demand is greater than average. If sales are approximately normally distributed, demand will be lower than average approximately 50 per cent of the time, and thus a 50 per cent service level would be maintained with no safety stock. It is on those occasions when demand exceeds the average that safety stock is required. In other words we must focus attention on the area of the curve to the right of the mean. Thus, by setting a stock level one standard deviation greater than the mean, the manager can achieve a service level of approximately 84 per cent. By setting the level two standard deviations greater than the mean the service level would be approximately 98 per cent and with three standard deviations it would be 99.9 per cent (Figure 2.8).

Figure 2.8 Service levels and the normal distribution



What this highlights is that as the desired service level rises, it takes a disproportionate investment in inventory to achieve small incremental improvements in availability.

Table 2.2 below illustrates this effect:

Table 2.2 The relationship between service levels and inventory

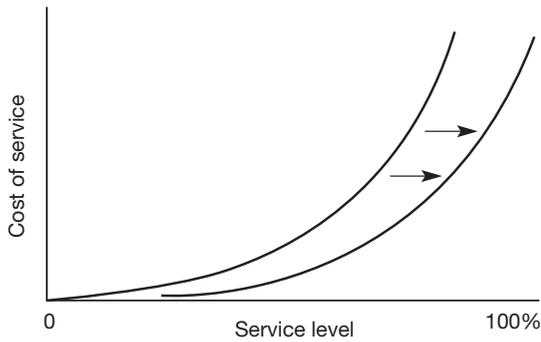
<i>Inventory level</i>	<i>Service level</i>
\bar{x}	50%
$\bar{x} + \sigma$	84%
$\bar{x} + 2\sigma$	98%
$\bar{x} + 3\sigma$	99.9%

- If inventory equivalent to average expected daily demand (\bar{x}) is held then the service level would be 50 per cent.
- If safety stock equivalent to one standard deviation of demand (σ) is held then the service level would be 84 per cent, etc.

However, if it is possible to find alternative service strategies for servicing customers, say, for example, by speeding up the flow of information about customer requirements and by using faster modes of transport, then the same level of service can be achieved with less inventory – in effect pushing the curve to the right (Figure 2.9).

This is the idea of substituting information and responsiveness for inventory. In other words if we can gain earlier warning of customer requirements and our lead-times are short, then we can reduce our reliance on inventory.

Figure 2.9 Shifting the costs of service



Setting customer service priorities

Whilst it should be the objective of any logistics system to provide all customers with the level of service that has been agreed or negotiated, it must be recognised that there will inevitably need to be service priorities. In this connection, the Pareto Law, or 80/20 rule, can provide us with the basis for developing a more cost-effective service strategy. Fundamentally, the service issue is that because not all our customers are equally profitable nor are our products equally profitable, should not the highest service be given to key customers and key products? As we can assume that money spent on service is a scarce resource then we should look upon the service decision as a resource allocation issue.

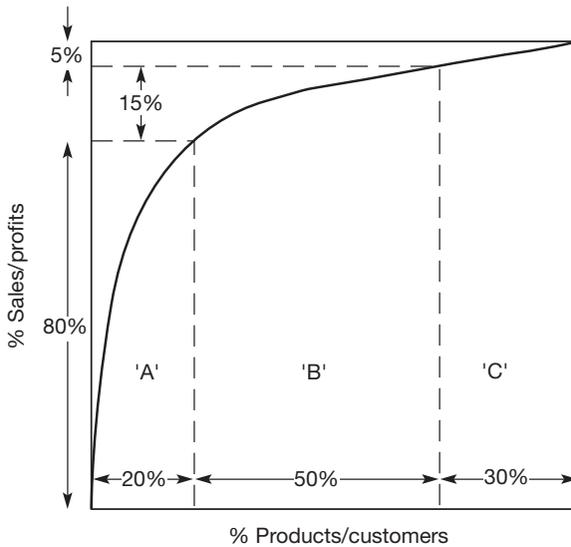
Figure 2.10 shows how a typical company might find its profits varying by customer and by product.

The curve is traditionally divided into three categories: the top 20 per cent of products and customers by profitability are the 'A' category; the next 50 per cent or so are labelled 'B'; and the final 30 per cent are category 'C'. The precise split between the categories is arbitrary as the shape of the distribution will vary from business to business and from market to market.

The appropriate measure should be profit rather than sales revenue or volume. The reason for this is that revenue and volume measures might disguise considerable variation in costs. In the case of customers this cost is the 'cost-to-serve' and we will later suggest an approach to measuring customer profitability. In the case of product profitability we must also be careful that we are identifying the appropriate service-related costs as they differ by product. One of the problems here is that conventional accounting methods do not help in the identification of these costs.

What we should be concerned to do at this stage in the analysis is to identify the contribution to profit that each product (at the individual stock keeping unit (SKU) level) makes. By contribution we mean the difference between total revenue accruing and the directly attributable costs that attach as the product moves through the logistics system.

Figure 2.10 The 'Pareto' or 80/20 rule



Looking first at differences in product profitability, what use might be made of the A, B, C categorisation? Firstly it can be used as the basis for classic inventory control whereby the highest level of service (as represented by safety stock) is provided for the 'A' products, a slightly lower level for the 'B' products and lower still for the 'C's. Thus we might seek to follow the stock holding policy shown below in Table 2.3:

Table 2.3 Stock holding policy

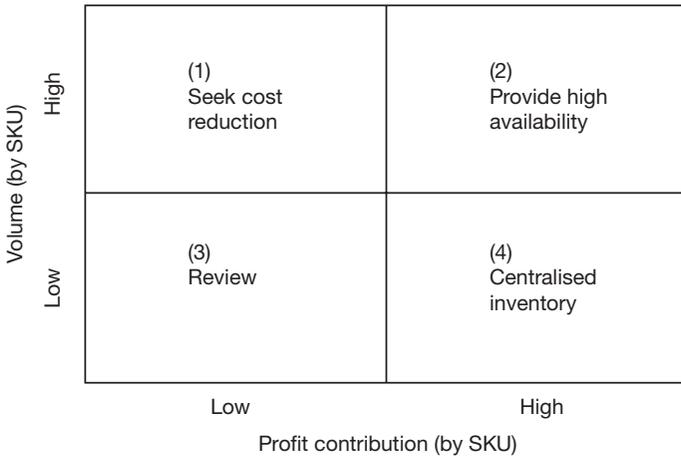
<i>Product category</i>	<i>Stock availability</i>
A	99%
B	97%
C	90%

Alternatively, and probably to be preferred, we might differentiate the stock holding by holding the 'A' items as close as possible to the customer and the 'B' and 'C' items further up the supply chain. The savings in stock holding costs achieved by consolidating the 'B' and 'C' items as a result of holding them at fewer locations would normally cover the additional cost of despatching them to the customer by a faster means of transportation (e.g. overnight delivery).

Perhaps the best way to manage product service levels is to take into account both the profit contribution and the individual product demand.

We can bring both these measures together in the form of a simple matrix in Figure 2.11, which can be explained as follows.

Figure 2.11 Managing product service levels



Quadrant 1: Seek cost reduction

Because these products have high volume it would suggest that they are in frequent demand. However, they are also low in profit contribution and the priority should be to re-examine product and logistics costs to see if there is any scope for enhancing profit.

Quadrant 2: Provide high availability

These products are frequently demanded and they are more profitable. We should offer the highest level of service on these items by holding them as close to the customer as possible and with high availability. Because there will be relatively few of these items, we can afford to follow such a strategy.

Quadrant 3: Review

Products in this category should be regularly appraised with a view to delete from the range. They do not contribute to profits (or at least only marginally) and they are slow movers from a sales point of view. Unless they play a strategic role in the product portfolio of the firm there is probably a strong case for dropping them.

Quadrant 4: Centralised inventory

Because these products are highly profitable but only sell at a relatively slow rate, they are candidates for centralised management. In other words, they should be kept in some central location, as far back up the supply chain as possible in order to reduce the total inventory investment, and then shipped by express transport direct to customers.

This concept of service prioritisation by product can be extended to include customer priorities. Because the same 80/20 rule applies to customers as it does to products, it makes sense to focus resources on key accounts as well as key products.

Figure 2.12 shows that if the 80/20 rule applies both to products and customers then all businesses are actually very dependent upon a very few customers buying a few high profit lines. Indeed the arithmetic is easy:

**20% of customers buying 20% of the products
= 4% of all customer/product transactions**

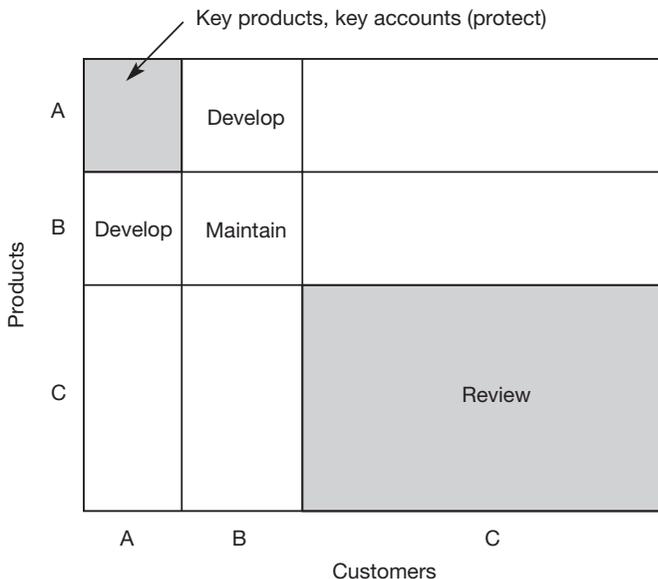
which provides:

80% of 80% of total profit = 64%

In other words, just 4 per cent of transactions (measured order line by order line) gives us 64 per cent of all our profit!

How can we make use of this important fact? The first thing is obviously to offer the highest levels of service and availability to key customers ordering key products. At the other end of the spectrum we should constantly review the less profitable customers and the less profitable products. In between there is scope for a degree of pragmatism, perhaps based upon the 'critical value' of an item to the customer. This is particularly relevant when developing a service strategy for spare parts. The idea is that if certain items are essential for, say, the operation of a machine where the down-time costs are high then those parts would be accorded a high critical value.

Figure 2.12 Customer service and the 80/20 rule



Setting service standards

Obviously if service performance is to be managed then it must be against pre-determined standards.

Ultimately the only standard to be achieved is 100 per cent conformity to customer expectations. This requires a clear and objective understanding of the customers' requirements and at the same time places an obligation upon the supplier to shape those expectations. In other words, there must be a complete match between what the customer expects and what we are willing and able to provide. This may require negotiation of service standards as clearly it is in neither party's interest to provide service levels that would lead to a long-term deterioration in profitability – either for the supplier or the customer.

Ideally there should be a *service level agreement* (SLA) determined jointly by the supplier and the customer. This will provide the benchmark against which actual performance can be measured. What are the customer service elements for which performance standards should be set?

To be effective these standards must be defined by the customers themselves. This requires customer research and competitive benchmarking studies so that an objective definition of customer service for each market segment may be identified.

However, for the moment we can indicate some of the key areas where standards are essential:

- Order cycle time
- Stock availability
- Order-size constraints
- Ordering convenience
- Frequency of delivery
- Delivery reliability
- Documentation quality
- Claims procedure
- Order completeness
- Technical support
- Order status information

Let us examine each of these in turn.

Order cycle time

This is the elapsed time from customer order to delivery. Standards should be defined against the customer's stated requirements.

Stock availability

This relates to the percentage of demand for a given line item (SKU) that can be met from available inventory.

Order-size constraints

More and more customers seek JIT deliveries of small quantities. Do we have the flexibility to cope with the range of customer demands likely to be placed upon us?

Ordering convenience

Are we accessible and easy to do business with? How are we seen from the customers' viewpoint? Do our systems talk to their systems?

Frequency of delivery

A further manifestation of the move to JIT is that customers require more frequent deliveries within closely specified time windows. Again it is flexibility of response that should be the basis for the performance standard.

Delivery reliability

What proportion of total orders are delivered on time? It is a reflection not just of delivery performance but also of stock availability and order processing performance.

Documentation quality

What is the error rate on invoices, delivery notes and other customer communications? Is the documentation 'user friendly'? A surprisingly large number of service failures are from this source.

Claims procedure

What is the trend in claims? What are their causes? How quickly do we deal with complaints and claims? Do we have procedures for 'service recovery'?

Order completeness

What proportion of orders do we deliver complete, i.e. no back orders or part shipments?

Technical support

What support do we provide customers with after the sale? If appropriate do we have standards for call-out time and first-time fix rate on repairs?

Order status information

Can we inform customers at any time on the status of their order? Do we have 'hot-lines' or their equivalent? Do we have procedures for informing customers of potential problems with stock availability or delivery?

All of these issues are capable of quantification and measurement against customer requirements. Similarly they are all capable of comparison against competitive performance.

It must be recognised that from the customer's perspective there are only two levels of service – either 100 per cent or 0 per cent. In other words either the customer gets exactly what they ordered at the time and place required or they don't. It must also be remembered that 100 per cent order fill rates are extremely difficult to achieve – the laws of probability see to that! If there are ten items on a particular order and each item is carried in stock at the 95 per cent level of availability, then the probability that the complete order can be filled is $(0.95)^{10}$ which is 0.599. In other words, just over a 50/50 chance that we can satisfy the complete order.

Ideally organisations should establish standards and monitor performance across a range of customer service measures. For example, using the pre-transaction, transaction and post-transaction framework, the following measures provide valuable indicators of performance:

Pre-transaction

- Stock availability
- Target delivery dates
- Response times to queries

Transaction

- Order fill rate
- On-time delivery
- Back orders by age
- Shipment delays
- Product substitutions

Post-transaction

- First-call fix rate
- Customer complaints
- Returns/claims
- Invoice errors
- Service parts availability

It is possible to produce a composite index based upon multiple service measures and this can be a useful management tool, particularly for communicating service performance internally. Such an index is shown in Table 2.4 where the weight attached to each service element reflects the importance that the customers attach to those elements.

Customer service is one of the most powerful elements available to the organisation in its search for competitive advantage and yet it is often the least well managed. The key message of this chapter has been that the quality of customer service performance depends in the main upon the skill with which the logistics system is designed and managed. Put very simply, the output of all logistics activity is customer service.

Table 2.4 Composite service index

Service element	Importance weight (i)	Performance level (ii)	Weighted score (i) × (ii)
Order fill rate	30%	70%	.21
On-time delivery	25%	60%	.15
Order accuracy	25%	80%	.20
Invoice accuracy	10%	90%	.09
Returns	10%	95%	.095
		Index =	0.745

References

1. Schonberger, R.J., *Building a Chain of Customers*, The Free Press, 1990.
2. LaLonde, B.J. and Zinszer, P.H., *Customer Service: Meaning and Measurement*, National Council of Physical Distribution Management, Chicago, 1976.
3. Corsten, D. and Gruen, T., 'Stock-Outs Cause Walkouts', *Harvard Business Review*, May 2004.
4. Bayle, M., 'Brand Killers', *Fortune*, 11 August 2003, pp. 51–56.
5. Levitt, T., *The Marketing Mode*, McGraw Hill, 1969.
6. Reichheld, F.A., 'Loyalty and the Renaissance of Marketing', *Marketing Management*, Vol. 2, No. 4, 1994, pp. 10–21.
7. Christopher, M., Payne, A. and Ballantyne, D., *Relationship Marketing: Creating Stakeholder Value*, Butterworth-Heinemann, 2002.
8. Baker, S., *New Consumer Marketing*, John Wiley & Sons, 2003.
9. Christopher, M. and Peck, H., *Marketing Logistics*, 2nd Edition, Butterworth-Heinemann, 2003.

Going to market

3

- Distribution channels are value delivery systems
- One size doesn't fit all
- Innovation in the distribution channel
- The omni-channel revolution
- The personalised supply chain

The routes that companies use to take their products to market are commonly called distribution channels. These channels usually comprise a number of linked entities that perform specific tasks to enable an efficient and effective connection to be established between a supplier and the end user. Thus, for example, a pharmaceutical company might utilise a variety of channels to reach an end user. Wholesale distributors can be used to sell products to retail chemist shops who then make the product available to the end user. In other cases the pharmaceutical company might sell directly to health-care organisations such as hospitals. These different channels will have different costs attached to them and will differ in terms of how effective they are in delivering value to the end user. It will be apparent then that the choice of distribution channels and the way in which those channels are managed must be key management concerns.

Traditionally, distribution channels were viewed purely as a means to enable the physical fulfilment of demand. They tended to follow well-established conventions and used structures and institutions that had been little changed in years. Now things are different. In recent years there have been seismic upheavals that have disrupted existing channels and have led to dramatic changes in how companies go to market.

One often quoted example of how a business can become a significant player in its sector through channel innovation is Dell. Dell was able to gain a market leadership position in the PC industry not through the products that they sold but by the way they sold them – direct to end users. By going direct to the end user, Dell was able to create a direct connection with the marketplace, building computers and related products to order rather than for stock and offering a level of product customisation. At the same time, the margin that they would have to give to the traditional reseller or dealer was retained by Dell. This was a model that enabled the company to achieve some of the best financial results in the industry for many years. It can be argued that

Dell was one of the pioneers of the move towards *disintermediation*, meaning the elimination of the ‘middleman’ in a distribution channel. This trend towards disintermediation has gathered pace as many other companies such as Amazon, Expedia and Apple have demonstrated in their different ways how channel innovation can change the rules of the game.

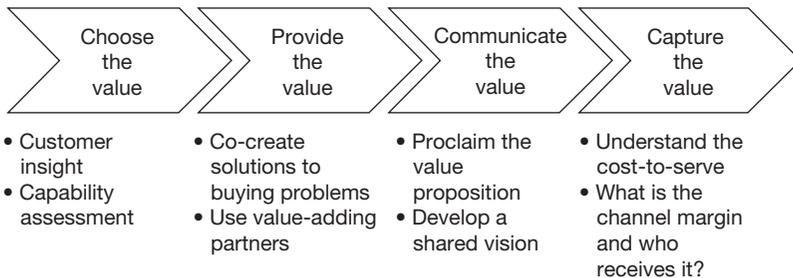
Distribution channels are value delivery systems

Distribution channels are not just physical conduits through which products flow, they are primarily a way to connect with customers and to provide a means of delivering the value that customers seek. Distribution channels should work in both directions, i.e. serving the customer on the one hand and providing a means of capturing customer insight and enabling market understanding on the other.

In order to ensure the smooth running of this two-way flow of products and information, there is a requirement for the creation of aligned and seamless connections between all of the entities in the channel. The problem is that often because these players are independent of each other and with low levels of shared information between them, there is little alignment with a consequential impact on the efficient and effective working of the channel.

One framework that can be helpful in seeking to develop a distribution channel strategy is presented in Figure 3.1 below. It is based upon an approach originally created by McKinsey,¹ which they termed the ‘value delivery system’. In a sense it can be argued that distribution channels are actually value delivery systems and hence the appropriateness of this framework.

Figure 3.1 The value delivery system



Source: Lanning, M.J. and Michaels, E.G., ‘A Business Is a Value Delivery System’, McKinsey & Co., Inc., June 1998

Let us examine each of these elements in turn:

Choose the value

In Chapter 2 we introduced the concept of customer value and the importance of linking the design of the supply chain to the value proposition. All businesses must

choose where they want to compete, i.e. the target market(s). Because markets are not homogenous there needs to be a clear understanding of the segmentation of the market and strong insight into the value preferences of each segment. The decision on which segment(s) the company chooses to compete in should be based on a rigorous and objective analysis of the capabilities that the organisation can access. In other words ‘do we have what it takes to succeed in this market segment?’.

Emerging from this analysis of what customers value in the chosen target market segments should be the development of a clearly defined *value proposition*. The value proposition is an articulation of the compelling reason(s) why customers should do business with us. This is the starting point for the development of a ‘go-to-market’ strategy – the development of the product/service offer and the value delivery system to support that offer. Thus for example Walmart, the world’s biggest retailer, has since the beginning had a very clear value proposition – ‘Everyday Low Price’ – which it has delivered through a low-cost and efficient supply chain. Skype, the Internet-based communication system, has an equally clear value proposition: ‘Wherever you are, wherever they are – Skype keeps you together’.

Provide the value

In a sense the reason why customers buy products or services is because they have ‘problems’ that require ‘solutions’. Those companies that have recognised this tend to be very focused around developing solutions to buying problems. Often they will engage the customer in helping develop these solutions – a process sometimes termed ‘co-creation’. They will focus on finding innovative ways to reduce the customer’s total cost of ownership and will seek to tailor solutions to meet customers’ specific needs.

To this end these companies will seek to develop supply chains and distribution channels that are flexible and that can adapt to customers’ changing needs. Later in this chapter we will highlight the major changes that are underway in retailing – particularly through the use of multiple channels – and how those companies using conventional and slow-to-change channels have been severely impacted.

A key decision therefore concerns the design and structure of the distribution channel, particularly the role, if any, to be played by intermediaries. If intermediaries are to be used then they must be seen as partners in the value delivery system. Their role in providing the value that customers seek and in solving the problems that they have must be clearly defined. The more that intermediaries can become ‘value-added resellers’ the better. For example, through providing a customisation capability, through the provision of technical support or by reducing the end users’ search costs.

It is critical that channel partners are seamlessly integrated into the total value delivery system. They should share the same strategic objectives and be committed to the overall value proposition. The importance of a high level of collaborative working across the supply chain is a theme to which we shall return in later chapters but it is clear that without that willingness to work closely together, the value delivery system will not function efficiently.

Communicate the value

A prime requirement is to ensure that the value proposition is enunciated and proclaimed not only in the end market but also within the business and to its channel partners. One powerful way to enable the development of a shared vision across all parties involved in the value delivery system – both within the company and externally – is to think in terms of ‘a chain of customers’. The idea as we briefly outlined in Chapter 2 is that every person, every department, every business unit has a customer. It may be an external customer but more likely it will be an internal customer. In most conventional organisations this might seem like an alien concept. Walk into any department in a large organisation and ask a random sample of employees, ‘Who is your customer?’ and it may be interesting to hear the answers!

It is not sufficient, though, for employees to know who they are serving, but why. In other words what contribution are they making to the value delivery system and the overall value proposition? The purpose of establishing a chain of customers is to try and escape from the inward-looking ‘silo’ mentality that typifies traditional businesses where the only people with responsibility for customer engagement are the sales force.

The communication process should be two-way. One of the important roles of any distribution channel is to enable customer feedback and sales data to flow swiftly up the supply chain. Zara, the fast-growing fashion retailer highlighted in Chapter 2, has built a large part of its success on its ability to capture customer reactions to its styles, designs and colours in the store through conversations with sales people. These insights are fed back to the design team in Spain who can use this information to modify products and to guide them when designing new products. Scania, the Swedish truck manufacturer, is another good example of a company that stays in close contact with their customers enabling a close linkage between their approach to channel management and their go-to-market strategy.

Scania's value delivery system To an extent unmatched by the competition, Scania puts the customer experience at the heart of its strategies, from product design to the aftermarket value chain. It communicates directly with truck drivers, commits to resolving easy-to-fix problems within days and uses the full range of feedback channels from drivers and other end users in its product development processes. On the shop floor, cross-functional collaboration and working groups help employees understand the value of their delivery to the next stage in the workflow, shortening time-to-market for new products and services. Internal rules of conduct, codified in a document entitled ‘How Scania is Managed’ and embraced by managers, line employees and Scania affiliates, describe the decision-making structure and key processes that govern the company.

Source: Kovac, M., Ledingham, D., & Weinger, L., ‘Creating an Adaptive Go-to-Market System’, Bain & Co. www.bain.com/publications/articles/creating-an-adaptive-go-to-market-system.aspx. Accessed 5 April 2015

Capture the value

As companies increasingly utilise multiple channels to go to market, and as their portfolio of customers grows, it is not easy for them to understand the real cost of serving specific customers through a particular channel. There can be considerable differences in the 'cost-to-serve' between channels. For example, serving customers through an Internet-based channel will possibly involve home delivery of products in single units. Compare this with the same customer visiting a retail store and buying the product off-the-shelf in the traditional way. The Internet channel will probably have significantly higher 'last mile' costs than the retail store. In other words, the relative delivery costs of the two channels will be quite different. Then when we start to include the inventory investment in each of the two channels the picture might change again because of the different requirements for working capital.

In Chapter 4 we will explore in detail the ways in which a clearer view of cost-to-serve might be obtained through using a different approach to logistics cost accounting. The reason why this information is important is that a lot of the potential financial value that could be captured by the channel is being eroded because of the failure to understand the true costs involved.

A further consideration to be taken into account when developing a distribution channel strategy is how the financial value generated through that channel should be shared amongst its members. When a company uses intermediaries, for example a distributor or value-added reseller, then those intermediaries will require a margin on the sales they make.

It should be emphasised that any margin that an intermediary might take should not be seen as a sharing of the supplier's profit. Rather the margin should be regarded as a recompense for the transfer of cost – and possibly also risk – from the supplier to the intermediary. Thus, for example, if a wholesaler carries inventory on behalf of a manufacturer, then the wholesaler will incur a holding cost on that inventory. As this relieves the manufacturer of the need to carry that inventory, the wholesaler can be recompensed to the extent of the cost saved by the supplier.

A useful analysis for the supplier to undertake is to examine in detail the 'channel margin' associated with different channels. The channel margin is defined as the difference between the price paid by the end user in the final market (the 'street' price) and the price that the supplier achieves when they sell it (the 'factory gate' price).

$$\text{Channel margin} = \text{Street price} - \text{Factory gate price}$$

The channel margin reflects the value that is going to intermediaries rather than to the supplier. Sometimes this can be considerable and it might raise questions as to whether the channel should be re-configured to enable a greater share of the value to be retained by the supplier.

One size doesn't fit all

Earlier in Chapter 2, the idea of segmenting markets by customer requirements was introduced. As well as customers having different needs, it is also the case that products differ in terms of their characteristics. Some products have shorter

life cycles than others, some are time critical, some are more profitable than others and so on. It follows therefore that the choice of value delivery system should reflect the differences in both customer and product characteristics. The implication of this principle is that the organisation will need to develop different supply chain solutions to meet these different needs. In this connection it is helpful to make a distinction between supply chains and 'pipelines' or value streams. The supply chain, as we have previously discussed, is the network of entities that together enable the flow of products into markets, whereas a pipeline or value stream can be seen as the specific operational mechanisms and procedures that are employed to service a particular product/market segment.² Thus within a single supply chain there could be a number of unique pipelines or value streams.

The key point to make is that both product and customer characteristics must be factored into the decision on the choice of pipeline. How this can be achieved is addressed later in the book, particularly in Chapter 6.

Innovation in the distribution channel

Until recently, channels of distribution changed very little. The same institutions and structures that had existed for centuries were still in place. The role of the wholesaler, distributor, stockist or retailer remained more or less the same. However, a combination of competitive pressure and technology development has, in the last few decades, brought about dramatic changes in those distribution channels. One of the biggest drivers of these changes has been the rapid rise in the use of the Internet both for online shopping and for business-to-business transactions. The Internet has enabled a greater connectivity between sellers and buyers and in the process has disrupted existing channels – particularly impacting the role of intermediaries. In many cases, as we have observed, the need for intermediaries has been removed – what some have termed 'disintermediation'. In other cases it has created new opportunities for those intermediaries to take advantage of the changed needs of customers and suppliers, particularly by acting as 'info-mediaries', i.e. using information and knowledge to create new value for their customers. Thus a company like the Hong Kong-based global company Li & Fung, originally a traditional import/export business, can now act as an aggregator on behalf of its clients to seek out suppliers and then use the combined purchasing power of these clients to buy much more cost-effectively.

Innovation in the logistics service sector has also been a key enabler of change. The growth of worldwide express delivery providers such as DHL, FedEx and UPS, have made direct-to-customer distribution channels commercially viable for many industries. The growing demand from the marketplace for faster replenishment and higher levels of availability provide a further impetus for the development of new routes to market which can combine speed of response with a lower cost of ownership to the customer.

One impressive example of the way in which distribution channels have been transformed is provided by the stellar growth of the Chinese company Alibaba, highlighted in the box below.

Alibaba: changing the distribution channel In September 2014, a Chinese company that relatively few in the West had heard of, achieved the world's biggest IPO (Initial Public Offer) to date, which valued the business at US\$ 230 billion. That company was Alibaba, only founded in 1999 by Chinese entrepreneur Jack Ma, now China's biggest Internet retailer.

Originally Alibaba was a business-to-business portal to enable overseas customers to buy from Chinese suppliers. Alibaba rapidly grew to become a platform to enable a number of other distribution channels to be developed. One of these spin-offs is Taobao – a consumer-to-consumer portal like e-Bay – which features over 700 million products and is one of the world's most visited websites. A fourth spin-off, TMall, is China's biggest business-to-customer Internet channel with over half the Chinese B2C market. Other businesses include Alipay which is an online payment service that facilitates transactions across the web.

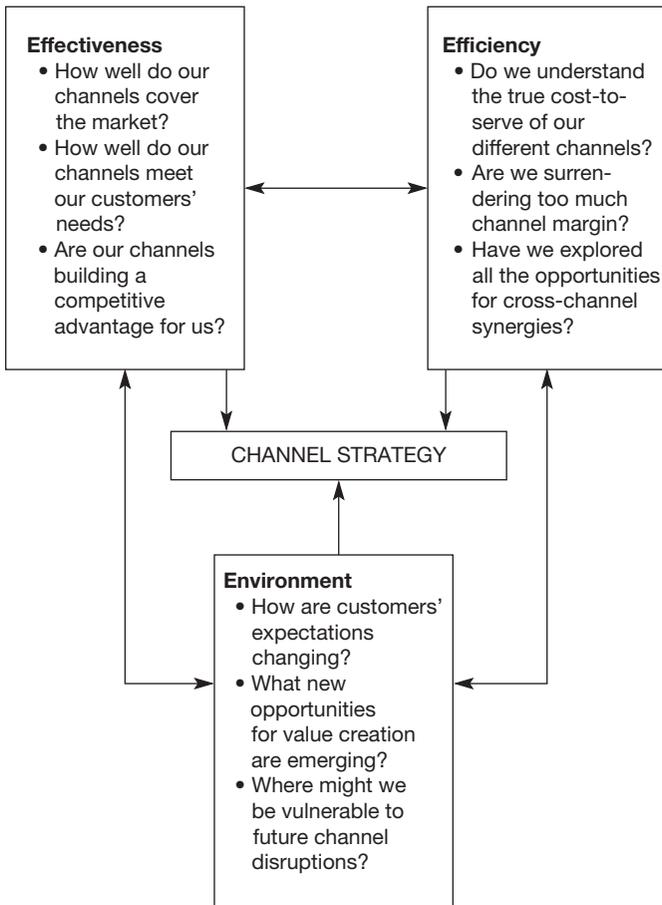
The distinguishing feature of Alibaba is that it is primarily a platform to enable companies, consumers and buyers and sellers generally to connect and to do business with each other. It is rapidly expanding outside of China, for example in 2014 it launched its US shopping site, 11Main. This is an online shopping mall where customers can browse and shop at over 1000 stores for a whole host of products.

Alibaba's business model is not to buy and sell products itself or to own and hold inventory. Their aim is to provide an e-commerce platform for others to use, making its money through commissions on sales and online advertising.

It is probably true to say that the rate of change in distribution channels has been greater in recent decades than in the whole of the last century. We have probably not yet fully understood the impact that these changes will have on how companies will go to market in the years ahead. Certainly it will be wise for businesses to keep their current distribution channel strategies under constant review. Figure 3.2, based on a framework developed by McKinsey, suggests that an ongoing evaluation of the organisation's channel strategy should focus on the three critical dimensions of effectiveness, efficiency and changes in the business environment.

Whilst most business sectors have been, or will be soon, disrupted by the Internet and related information and communication technology (ICT) innovation, perhaps the greatest impact of these developments has been on retailers. This has been termed by some commentators 'The Omni-channel Revolution'.

Figure 3.2 Key issues for channel strategy



The omni-channel revolution

A headline in the business section of a national UK newspaper *The Sunday Telegraph* on 5 April 2015 read '7,500 jobs at risk as retailers shut stores'. The article went on to say that 'more than 200 shops and 7,500 jobs are at risk at Britain's biggest out-of-town retailers as the dramatic change in shopping habits leads to widespread store closures'.

After 50 or so years of more or less continuous expansion, major retailers around the globe are having to re-evaluate their strategies. For many years, major retailers such as Walmart, Tesco and Carrefour had ridden a global wave of growing consumer demand for their style of retailing and the products that they offered. These companies had invested massive sums in so-called 'big box' trading formats, usually in the form of out-of-town or edge-of-town developments. However, a combination of economic, social and technological disruptions have seemingly combined to bring this expansion to a halt.

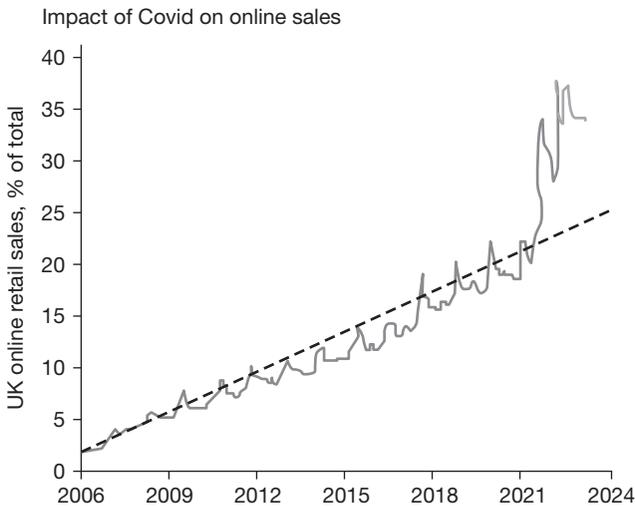
The jury is still out as to whether this is a permanent change in the retail landscape, but some of the underlying causes of this step-change in the industry are apparent. One of the main triggers causing this upheaval was the global financial crisis of 2008, which led to a recession across many economies both in the West and in emerging markets. One effect of that recession was to give a boost to those retailers who were able to capitalise on the new consumer focus on value. In particular this 'drift to thrift' benefitted the discounters with limited product ranges selling staple lines at very keen prices. European retailers such as Aldi, Lidl and Netto were well positioned to exploit this fast-growing segment of the market.

At the same time, consumers' shopping habits have been changing. There is clear evidence that the pattern of the past whereby shoppers would tend to do a 'big shop' just once a week or even once a fortnight has changed. Customers now are tending to buy smaller quantities more frequently and to do this at a time and a place that suits them. Hence the rise of convenience stores – smaller formats with limited ranges – catering for time-sensitive shoppers.

But perhaps the biggest game-changer of all has been the astronomical rise of online shopping through the Internet. In consumer markets there is growing evidence that the Internet is revolutionising both marketing and supply chain management. Every year the volume and value of transactions conducted via the Internet continues to grow in most markets around the world.

A significant boost to the growth of online shopping was the arrival of the global Covid-19 pandemic. With consumers' ability to conduct their normal daily lives being dramatically curtailed by 'lockdowns' and other restrictions, their use of online shopping increased considerably. Figure 3.3 below shows the impact of Covid 19 on online retail sales in the UK.

Figure 3.3 Impact of Covid on online sales



Source: Deutsche Bank Research, FX Blog, 'Labor Supply Is Going up, up, up', 5th May 2021

It is not only the sheer scale of this new channel that brings challenges to logistics management, it is also the prospect that the Internet is likely to speed up the shift from a sellers' market to a buyers' market. In a way, the Internet 'democratises' the supply chain by placing the customer or consumer at the centre of the network. The customer can rapidly access information on alternative suppliers, they can make price comparisons, they can access delivery lead-times and they can ask to have their own specific requirements catered for.

Equally the supplier can learn more about the customer and can tailor marketing strategies accordingly. One of the best examples is provided by Amazon, which has developed powerful tools to enable it to target existing customers with product suggestions that match the profile of their previous purchases. At the same time, suppliers can use the Internet to better manage demand by steering customers towards products that are currently available from stock or even towards ones that have higher margins.

Associated with the rapid rise of Internet channels has been the growth of 'mobile commerce', i.e. the use of mobile phones to enable a two-way communication channel to be established between suppliers and customers. Suppliers can use this channel to alert customers to promotional offers, for example. Consumers increasingly are using their mobile phones for Internet access to place orders and to make price comparisons whilst on shopping expeditions.

One company in the USA that has built a successful online retail business is Instacart. Their innovative approach is highlighted in the case below.

Instacart Instacart is a US-based online shopping service founded in San Francisco in 2012. The company works with retail partners, including Walmart and 7 Eleven to boost those organisations' online sales. The business model underlying the rapid growth of Instacart is that consumers are able to access a network of over 500 retailers with more than 40,000 store locations stocking more than 1000 brands. Consumers place their orders over the Internet and Instacart uses approximately 100,000 'shoppers' who are self-employed individuals who choose to work, 'Uber-style', for as many or as few hours as they want. These shoppers are guided by the Instacart system to local stores where the selected items are known to be in stock. Artificial Intelligence is used to make substitutions where necessary and to suggest additions to the consumer's shopping list.

Same-day deliveries can be made direct to the customer's home or the customer can arrange to pick up their purchases at a specified location. Since the outbreak of the Covid-19 pandemic in early 2020 business has increased dramatically. The Instacart service is available to more than 85 per cent of US households and also operates in Canada.

As well as working closely with retailers using its data analytics to improve stock availability on the shelf, it also partners with the brand owners – the consumer packaged goods companies – enabling them to target advertising and promotions to specific customers.

One of the advantages of having direct contact with the customer through online ordering is the dramatic improvement in visibility of real demand that it provides. For example, Tesco, one of the world's biggest online grocery retailers (as well as one of the world's biggest bricks and mortar retailers), can see what its real product availability is because it is able to capture actual demand as it happens and is therefore able to measure on-the-shelf availability accurately. In the bricks and mortar business, even with sophisticated electronic point-of-sale (EPOS) data, the company cannot get the same level of accurate information.

The growth of Internet shopping has been accompanied by an increase in home delivery, as many of these emerging channels are primarily aimed at end users who require delivery to a specific address rather than collecting it themselves. Whereas a bricks and mortar retailer has the 'last 50 metres challenge', i.e. how to manage the significant cost of getting the product from the delivery vehicle onto the shelf in the most cost-effective way, the online retailer is concerned with the 'last mile' costs. Because most home deliveries are for a single case equivalent or less, the problem is how to ensure that the cost of delivery does not erode profitability. With the advent of agreed delivery times and the use of dynamic vehicle routing and scheduling tools this problem should reduce.

Whilst many of the new generation of online retailers are what are termed 'pure play' retailers i.e. selling only online, many long-established 'bricks and mortar' companies have developed online businesses alongside their traditional channel, moving in effect from 'single-channel' to 'multi-channel' retailing.

Multi-channel retailing is essentially a logistics and distribution arrangement whereby each channel is more or less independent of the other. Thus a multi-channel retailer might have separate channels for bricks and mortar outlets, for its catalogue business and for its online business. Whilst the products sold through those channels might be the same, the logistics and distribution arrangements could be quite separate.

Many companies are now seeking to make the transition from multi-channel to omni-channel retailing. In the omni-channel model all routes to market are served through the same supply chain wherever possible, making use of shared facilities and inventory. Potentially the omni-channel model can not only create high levels of customer satisfaction but can also bring down costs. Figure 3.4 shows the difference between the different channel arrangements. Part of the challenge in moving to an omni-channel model is to ensure that each channel complements the other to provide a consistent customer experience and enable a seamless transition from one channel to another. The rapid rise of 'mobile' sales through smartphones and tablets is leading to a situation where consumers can search, make comparisons, place orders anytime, anywhere. Likewise they can opt for home delivery, click and collect or simply shop in store. Integrating all these 'touch points' with the physical fulfilment of demand with the highest level of reliability has become a priority for those retailers who want to survive and thrive in the omni-channel world.

One company that has faced this challenge and developed an extremely profitable omni-channel business model is John Lewis, the UK department store retailer. Their story is summarised in the case below.

John Lewis: a leader in omni-channel distribution John Lewis, one of Britain's longest-established retailers, was a relatively early entrant into online retailing. John Lewis was a traditional – and successful – 'bricks and mortar' department store, focusing in recent years on clothing, home goods and consumer electronics. Its department stores continue to attract customers but the real growth in the business has come from Internet-based sales.

Launching its johnlewis.com website in 2001, it rapidly grew sales through that channel. In its first year of operation it generated £24m in sales from 5000 SKUs; ten years later it generated £600m in revenue from 219,000 SKUs.

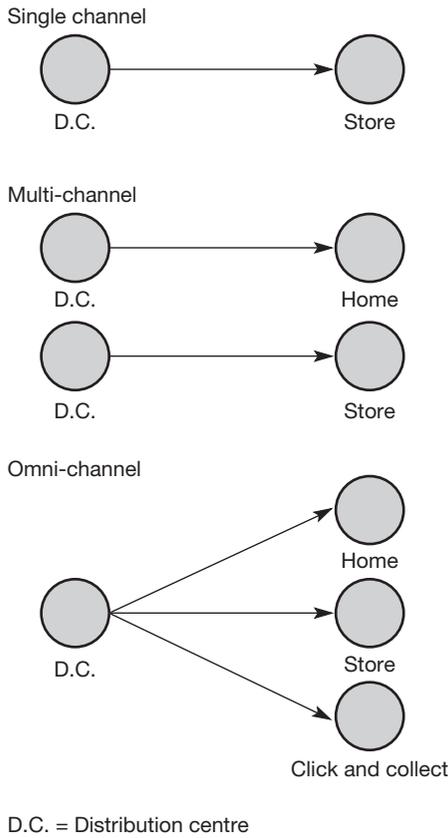
A number of factors have led to the success of the John Lewis online business, one of which has been its commitment to creating a truly omni-channel retail operation underpinned by an omni-channel supply chain. The decision was taken to move towards an integrated hybrid supply chain that could serve both stores and home delivery. The fundamental transformation was to change from delivering multiple quantities of a particular item to delivering in single units both to stores and to individual customers at home. A further channel to be served was the John Lewis 'click and collect' option whereby customers could choose to visit stores to collect their order. A whole new logistics infrastructure had to be developed capable of delivering smaller units more frequently. The benefits have been significant: firstly the ability to efficiently serve their rapidly growing online business, secondly the reduction in stockroom space in stores enabling more space to be released for selling and an impressive reduction in overall operating cost with improved stock-turns.

The personalised supply chain

Over the last 100 or so years there has been an evolution from a focus on the 'mass market' via the concept of 'segmented markets' to the idea of 'markets of one'. Under the mass market philosophy – typified in the example of Henry Ford I's original strategy – all customers were treated the same. Standard products were sold through a conventional channel to a large number of homogenous customers. The principle of market segmentation, as we have noted, grouped customers into groups according to shared characteristics. These segments are served in different ways with differentiated offers. The emerging idea of the market of one is that individual customers are provided with solutions tailored to their needs – be it tailored products or tailored services.

One of the most important ideas influencing our thinking about supply chains that has arisen in recent years is the notion of 'co-creation'.³ This is the idea that value is created through the interaction of the customer with other players in the demand/supply ecosystem. Thus the customer can be involved at every step in the value chain from the development of the product/service concept to the point of final consumption. Furthermore, the value that is created derives from the customer experience rather than from the product or service itself. Because every customer is different, the

Figure 3.4 From single channel to omni-channel



nature of the interactions along the chain will also be different and the experiences generated will be unique to the customer. The implications of this idea are profound. It suggests that we need to think in terms of *personal* supply chains or more precisely, a personal value creation and delivery ecosystem.

We can identify a number of drivers for this transition to the personalised supply chain:

- *Delivering customer experiences rather than selling products*
Marketing professionals have long since recognised that customers buy products or services for the benefits that they provide. It has been suggested that in business-to-business markets (B2B) customers seek solutions and in business-to-consumer markets (B2C) they seek experiences. What this means is that the offer has increasingly to be customised to meet the specific requirements of a particular customer. It therefore follows that the channel strategy that the organisation adopts must enable maximum flexibility in the value delivery process.

- *Customers want it their way – not our way*
In most markets today customers have a choice of suppliers and a multitude of options when it comes to buying decisions. At the same time, as we have observed, we are living in an on-demand world where the expectation is that needs can be met rapidly and in accordance with the customer-specific requirements. This applies not just to the product or service but to the complete buyer experience. As a consequence, companies must be prepared to tailor their offer to meet the needs of individual customers.
- *The customer is at the centre of a ‘value-web’ – not at the end of a chain*
Whilst the term ‘supply chain’ is widely used – probably more now than ever – it is also increasingly acknowledged that the chain is more of an ecosystem or web. The customer is at the centre of this web and shares multiple touch points with other value providers. Co-ordinating the elements across the web and ensuring an exemplary solution or a five-star experience is the new role of channel management.

Whilst we have focused particularly on retailing to show how channel strategies and management have become critical competitive dimensions, it should be emphasised that how a business in any industry goes to market can make the difference between success and failure. In particular the ability to support the chosen channel strategy with cost-effective logistics and supply chain support is vital. Peter Drucker, one of the great management thinkers, once wrote:

*Physical distribution is today’s frontier in business. It is one area where managerial results of great magnitude can be achieved. And it is still largely unexplored territory.*⁴

Drucker wrote the article in *Fortune* magazine, from which the quotation above is taken, in 1962 – over 60 years ago. Whilst much progress has undoubtedly been made since then in our thinking and practice of logistics generally, it is probably the case though that distribution channel management is ‘still largely unexplored territory’.

References

1. Lanning, M.J. and Michaels, E.G., ‘A Business Is a Value Delivery System’, McKinsey Staff Paper, 1998.
2. Aitken, J., Childerhouse, P., Christopher, M. and Towell, D., ‘Designing and Managing Multiple Pipelines’, *Journal of Business Logistics*, Vol. 26, No. 2, 2005.
3. Prahalad, C.K. and Ramaswamy, V., *The Future of Competition: Co-creating Unique Value with Customers*, Harvard Business School Press, 2004.
4. Drucker, P., ‘The Economy’s Dark Continent’, *Fortune*, Vol. 72, April 1962.

The financial impact of logistics

4

- Logistics and the bottom line
- Logistics and the balance sheet
- Logistics and shareholder value
- Logistics cost analysis
- The concept of total cost analysis
- Understanding the cost-to-serve
- Customer profitability analysis
- Direct product profitability
- Cost drivers and activity-based costing

The costs of satisfying customer demand can be significant and yet, surprisingly, they are not always fully understood by organisations. One reason for this is that traditional accounting systems tend to be focused around understanding *product* costs rather than *customer* costs. Whilst logistics costs will vary by company and by industry, across the economy as a whole the total cost of logistics as a percentage of gross domestic product is estimated to be close to 10 per cent in the United States,¹ and costs of similar magnitudes will be encountered in other countries.

However, logistics activity does not just generate cost, it also generates revenue through the provision of availability – thus it is important to understand the profit impact of logistics and supply chain decisions. At the same time, logistics activity requires resources in the form of fixed capital and working capital and so there are financial issues to be considered when supply chain strategies are devised.

Logistics and the bottom line

Today's turbulent business environment has produced an ever greater awareness amongst managers of the financial dimension of decision making. 'The bottom line' has become the driving force which, perhaps erroneously, determines the direction of the company. In some cases this has led to a limiting, and potentially dangerous, focus on the short term. Hence we find that investment in brands, in R&D and in capacity may well be curtailed if there is no prospect of an immediate payback.

Just as powerful an influence on decision making and management horizons is cash flow. Strong positive cash flow has become as much a desired goal of management as profit.

The third financial dimension to decision making is resource utilisation, and specifically the use of fixed and working capital. The pressure in most organisations is to improve the productivity of capital – 'to make the assets sweat'. In this regard it is usual to utilise the concept of return on investment (ROI). Return on investment is the ratio between the net profit and the capital that was employed to produce that profit, thus:

$$\text{ROI} = \frac{\text{Profit}}{\text{Capital employed}}$$

This ratio can be further expanded:

$$\text{ROI} = \frac{\text{Profit}}{\text{Sales}} \times \frac{\text{Sales}}{\text{Capital employed}}$$

It will be seen that ROI is the product of two ratios: the first, profit/sales, being commonly referred to as the margin and the second, sales/capital employed, termed capital turnover or asset turn. Thus in order to gain improvement on ROI, one or other, or both, of these ratios must increase. Typically, many companies will focus their main attention on the margin in their attempt to drive up ROI, yet it can often be more effective to use the leverage of improved capital turnover to boost ROI. For example, many successful retailers have long since recognised that very small net margins can lead to excellent ROI if the productivity of capital is high, e.g. limited inventory, high sales per square foot, premises that are leased rather than owned and so on.

Figure 4.1 illustrates the opportunities that exist for boosting ROI through either achieving better margins or higher asset turns or both. Each 'iso-curve' reflects the different ways the same ROI can be achieved through specific margin/asset turn combination. The challenge to logistics management is to find ways of moving the iso-curve to the right.

The ways in which logistics management can impact on ROI are many and varied. Figure 4.2 highlights the major elements determining ROI and the potential for improvement through more effective logistics management.

Figure 4.1 The impact of margin and asset turn on ROI

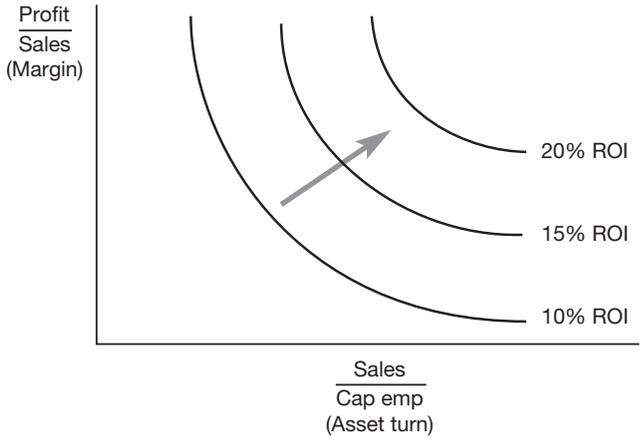
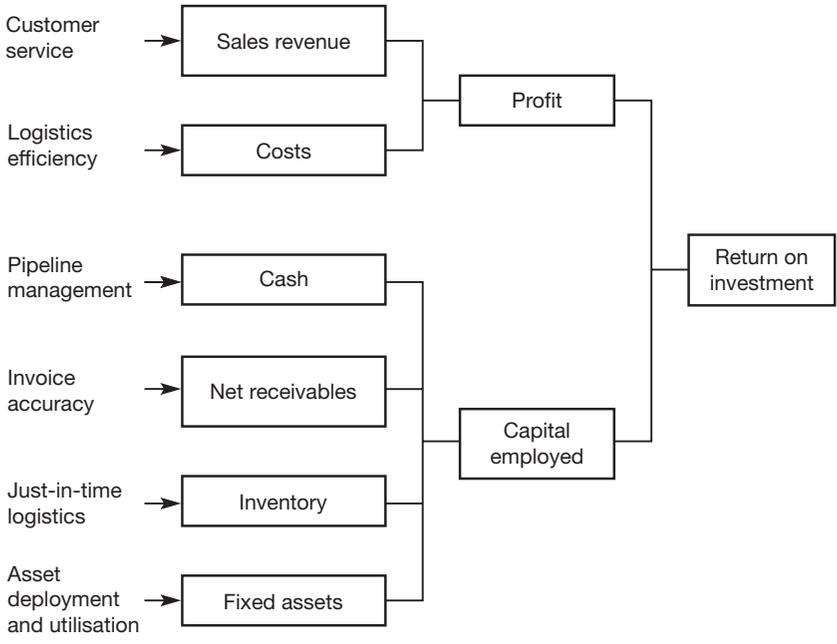


Figure 4.2 Logistics impact on ROI



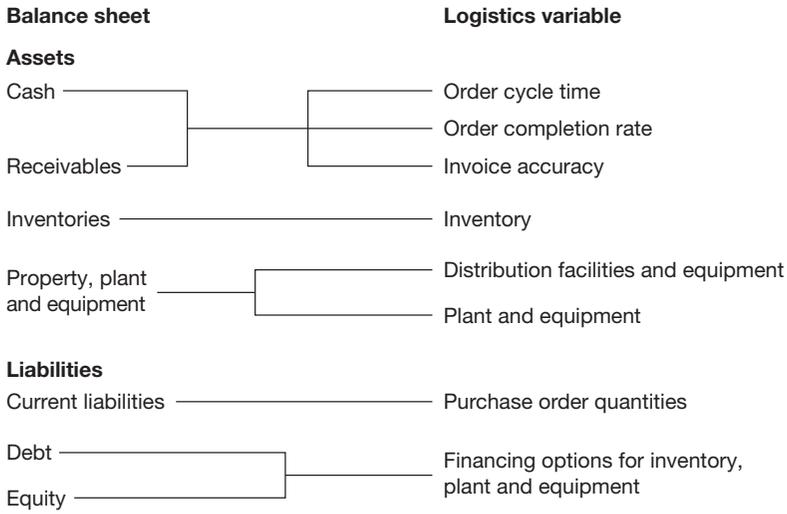
Logistics and the balance sheet

As well as its impact on operating income (revenue less costs), logistics can affect the balance sheet of the business in a number of ways. In today’s financially challenging business environment improving the shape of the balance sheet through better use of assets and resources has become a priority.

Once again better logistics management has the power to transform performance in this crucial area. Figure 4.3 summarises the major elements of the balance sheet and links to each of the relevant logistics management components.

By examining each element of the balance sheet in turn, we can see how logistics variables can influence its final shape.

Figure 4.3 Logistics management and the balance sheet



Cash and receivables

This component of current assets is crucial to the liquidity of the business. In recent years its importance has been recognised as more companies become squeezed for cash. It is not always recognised, however, that logistics variables have a direct impact on this part of the balance sheet. For example, the shorter the order cycle time, from when the customer places the order to when the goods are delivered, the sooner the invoice can be issued. Likewise, the order completion rate can affect the cash flow if the invoice is not issued until after all the goods are despatched. One of the less obvious logistics variables affecting cash and receivables is invoice accuracy. If the customer finds that his invoice is inaccurate he is unlikely to pay and the payment lead-time will be extended until the problem is rectified.

Inventories

Fifty per cent or more of a company's current assets will often be tied up in inventory. Logistics is concerned with all inventory within the business from raw materials, sub-assembly or bought-in components, through work-in-progress to finished goods. The company's policies on inventory levels and stock locations will clearly influence the size of total inventory. Also influential will be the extent to which inventory levels are monitored and managed, and beyond that the extent to which strategies are in operation that minimise the need for inventory.

Property, plant and equipment

The logistics system of any business will usually be a heavy user of fixed assets. The plant, depots and warehouses that form the logistics network, if valued realistically on a replacement basis, will represent a substantial part of total capital employed (assuming that they are owned rather than rented or leased). Materials handling equipment, vehicles and other equipment involved in storage and transport can also add considerably to the total sum of fixed assets. Many companies have outsourced the physical distribution of their products partly to move assets off their balance sheet. Warehouses, for example, with their associated storage and handling equipment, represent a sizeable investment and the question of 'Is this the most effective way to deploy our assets?' should be asked.

Current liabilities

The current liabilities of the business are debts that must be paid in cash within a specified period of time. From the logistics point of view the key elements are accounts payable for bought-in materials, components and so on. This is an area where a greater integration of purchasing with operations management can yield dividends. The traditional concepts of economic order quantities can often lead to excessive levels of raw materials inventory as those quantities may not reflect actual manufacturing or distribution requirements. The phasing of supplies to match the total logistics requirements of the system can be achieved through the twin techniques of MRP and distribution requirements planning. If premature commitment of materials can be minimised, this should lead to an improved position on current liabilities.

Debt/equity

Whilst the balance between debt and equity has many ramifications for the financial management of the total business, it is worth reflecting on the impact of alternative logistics strategies. More companies are leasing plant facilities and equipment and thus converting a fixed asset into a continuing expense. The growing use of 'third-party' suppliers for warehousing and transport instead of owning and managing these facilities in-house is a parallel development. These changes obviously affect the funding requirements of the business. They may also affect the means whereby that funding is achieved, i.e. through debt rather than equity. The ratio of debt to equity, usually referred to as 'gearing' or 'leverage', will influence the return on equity and will also have implications for cash flow in terms of interest payments and debt repayment.

Logistics and shareholder value

One of the key measures of corporate performance today is shareholder value. In other words, what is the company worth to its owners? Increasingly, senior management within the business is driven by the goal of enhancing shareholder value. There are a number of complex issues involved in actually calculating shareholder value but

at its simplest it is determined by the net present value of future cash flows. These cash flows may themselves be defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{Net operating income} \\
 &\quad \textit{less} \\
 &\quad \text{Taxes} \\
 &\quad \quad \textit{less} \\
 &\text{Working capital investment} \\
 &\quad \quad \textit{less} \\
 &\text{Fixed capital investment} \\
 &\quad = \\
 &\text{After-tax free cash flow}
 \end{aligned}$$

More recently there has been a further development in that the concept of economic value added (EVA) has become widely used and linked to the creation of shareholder value. The term EVA originated with the consulting firm Stern Stewart,² although its origins go back to the economist Alfred Marshall who, over 100 years ago, developed the concept of 'economic income'.

Essentially EVA is the difference between operating income after taxes less the true cost of capital employed to generate those profits. Thus:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{Economic value added (EVA)} \\
 &= \text{Profit after tax} - \text{True cost of capital employed}
 \end{aligned}$$

It will be apparent that it is possible for a company to generate a negative EVA. In other words, the cost of capital employed is greater than the profit after tax. The impact of a negative EVA, particularly if sustained over a period of time, is to erode shareholder value. Equally, improvements in EVA will lead to an enhancement of shareholder value. If the net present value of expected future EVAs were to be calculated this would generate a measure of wealth known as market value added (MVA), which is a true measure of what the business is worth to its shareholders. A simple definition of MVA is:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\text{Stock price} \times \text{Issued shares} \\
 &\quad \textit{less} \\
 &\text{Book value of total capital invested} \\
 &\quad = \\
 &\text{Market value added}
 \end{aligned}$$

And, as we have already noted:

$$\text{MVA} = \text{Net present value of expected future EVA}$$

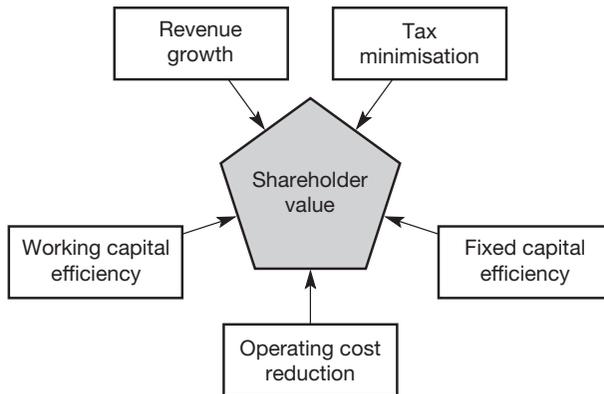
Clearly, it will be recognised that there are a number of significant connections between logistics performance and shareholder value: not only the impact that logistics service can have upon net operating income (profit) but also the impact on capital efficiency (asset turn). Many companies have come to realise the effect that lengthy pipelines and highly capital-intensive logistics facilities can have on EVA and hence shareholder value. As a result they have focused on finding ways in which pipelines can be shortened and, consequently, working capital requirements reduced. At the

same time they have looked again at their fixed capital deployment of distribution facilities and vehicle fleets and in many cases have moved these assets off the balance sheet through the use of third-party logistics service providers.

The drivers of shareholder value

The five basic drivers of enhanced shareholder value are shown in Figure 4.4: revenue growth, operating cost reduction, fixed capital efficiency, working capital efficiency and tax minimisation. All five of these drivers are directly and indirectly affected by logistics management and supply chain strategy.

Figure 4.4 The drivers of shareholder value



Revenue growth

The critical linkage here is the impact that logistics service can have on sales volume and customer retention. Whilst it is not generally possible to calculate the exact correlation between service and sales there have been many studies that have indicated a positive causality.

It can also be argued that superior logistics service (in terms of reliability and responsiveness) can strengthen the likelihood that customers will remain loyal to a supplier. In Chapter 2 it was suggested that higher levels of customer retention lead to greater sales. Typically this occurs because satisfied customers are more likely to place a greater proportion of their purchases with that supplier.

Operating cost reduction

The potential for operating cost reduction through logistics and supply chain management is considerable. Because a large proportion of costs in a typical business are driven by logistics decisions and the quality of supply chain relationships, it is not surprising that in the search for enhanced margins many companies are taking a new look at the way they manage the supply chain.

It is not just the transportation, storage, handling and order processing costs within the business that need to be considered. Rather a total pipeline view of costs on a

true 'end-to-end' basis should be taken. Often the upstream logistics costs can represent a significant proportion of total supply chain costs embedded in the final product.

There is also a growing recognition that time compression in the supply chain not only enhances customer service but can also reduce costs through the reduction of non-value-adding activities. This is an issue that we shall return to in Chapter 7.

Fixed capital efficiency

Logistics by its very nature tends to be fixed asset 'intensive'. Trucks, distribution centres and automated handling systems involve considerable investment and, consequently, will often depress ROI. In conventional multi-echelon distribution systems, it is not unusual to find factory warehouses, regional distribution centres and local depots, all of which represent significant fixed investment.

One of the main drivers behind the growth of the third-party logistics service sector has been the desire to reduce fixed asset investment. At the same time, the trend to lease rather than buy has accelerated. Decisions to rationalise distribution networks and production facilities are increasingly being driven by the realisation that the true cost of financing that capital investment is sometimes greater than the return it generates.

Working capital efficiency

Supply chain strategy and logistics management are fundamentally linked to the working capital requirement within the business. Long pipelines, by definition, generate more inventory; order fill and invoice accuracy directly impact accounts receivable, and procurement policies also affect cash flow. Working capital requirements can be dramatically reduced through time compression in the pipeline and subsequently reduced order-to-cash cycle times.

Surprisingly few companies know the true length of the pipeline for the products they sell. The 'cash-to-cash' cycle time (i.e. the elapsed time from procurement of materials/components through to sale of the finished product) can be six months or longer in many manufacturing industries. By focusing on reducing cash-to-cash cycle time in the supply chain, dramatic reductions in working capital can be achieved. Cash-to-cash cycle time is calculated as shown in the box below.

$$\text{Cash-to-cash cycle time} = \text{Days of inventory}^1 + \text{Days of accounts receivable}^2 - \text{Days of accounts payable}^3$$

$$^1\text{Days of inventory} = \frac{\text{Current inventory (value)}}{\text{Daily cost of goods sold}}$$

$$^2\text{Days of accounts receivable} = \frac{\text{Current accounts receivable}}{\text{Daily sales (value)}}$$

$$^3\text{Days of accounts payable} = \frac{\text{Current accounts payable}}{\text{Daily cost of goods sold}}$$

Many companies have lived with low inventory turns for so long that they assume that it is a feature of their industry and that nothing can be done. They are also possibly not motivated to give working capital reduction a higher priority because an unrealistically low cost of capital is often used in decision making.

Tax minimisation

In today's increasingly global economy, organisations have choices as to where they can locate their assets and activities. Because tax regimes are different country by country, location decisions can have an important impact on after-tax free cash flow. It is not just corporate taxes on profits that are affected, but also property tax and excise duty on fuel. Customs regulations, tariffs and quotas become further considerations, as do rules and regulations on transfer pricing. For large global companies with production facilities in many different countries and with dispersed distribution centres and multiple markets, supply chain decisions can significantly affect the total tax bill and hence shareholder value.

The role of cash flow in creating shareholder value

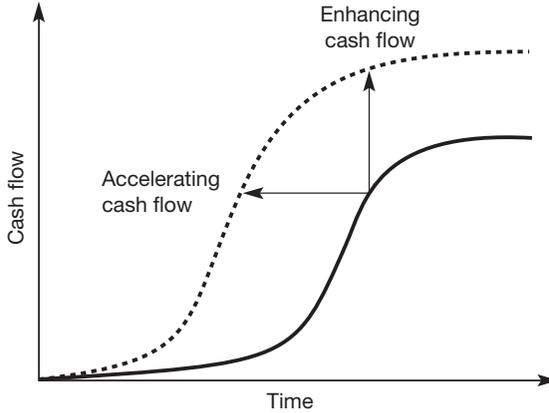
There is general agreement with the view of Warren Buffet³ that ultimately the value of a business to its owners is determined by the net present value of the free cash flow occurring from its operations over its lifetime. Thus the challenge to managers seeking to enhance shareholder value is to identify strategies that can directly or indirectly affect free cash flow. Srivastava *et al.*⁴ have suggested that the value of any strategy is inherently driven by:

1. an acceleration of cash flows because risk and time adjustments reduce the value of later cash flows;
2. an increase in the level of cash flows (e.g. higher revenues and/or lower costs, working capital and fixed investment);
3. a reduction in risk associated with cash flows (e.g. through reduction in both volatility and vulnerability of future cash flows) and hence, indirectly, the firm's cost of capital; and
4. the residual value of the business (long-term value can be enhanced, e.g. by increasing the size of the customer base).

In effect, what Srivastava *et al.* are suggesting is that strategies should be evaluated in terms of how they either *enhance* or *accelerate* cash flow. Those strategic objectives can be graphically expressed as a cumulative distribution of free cash flow over time (see Figure 4.5) with the objective of building a greater cumulative cash flow, sooner. Obviously the sooner cash is received and the greater the amount then the greater will be the net present value of those cash flows.

In recent years a number of studies have been conducted which highlight the connection between supply chain excellence and financial performance. A study by Accenture⁵ in collaboration with INSEAD Business School in France and Stanford University in the USA analysed the financial performance of 636 companies in 24 industries and found that those companies classed as supply chain leaders also

Figure 4.5 Changing the cash flow profile



Source: Srivastava, R. *et al.*, 'Market-Based Assets and Shareholder Value: A Framework for Analysis', *Journal of Marketing*, Vol. 62, No. 1, January 1998, pp. 2–18

tended to be above average in terms of sustained profitability. More recently, the research company Gartner's has conducted an annual survey⁶ of the top 25 supply chains, drawing on a combination of published financial data and peer group evaluation. It is probably no coincidence that most of those companies ranked in the top 25 are also above average in terms of MVA.

Logistics cost analysis

After a century or more of reliance upon traditional cost accounting procedures to provide an often unreliable insight into profitability, managers are now starting to question the relevance of these methods.⁷ The accounting frameworks still in use by the majority of companies today rely upon arbitrary methods for the allocation of shared and indirect costs and hence frequently distort the true profitability of both products and customers. Indeed, as we shall see, these traditional accounting methods are often quite unsuited for analysing the profitability of customers and markets since they were originally devised to measure product costs.

Because logistics management is a flow-oriented concept with the objective of integrating resources across a pipeline that extends from suppliers to final customers, it is desirable to have a means whereby the costs and performance of that pipeline flow can be assessed.

Because logistics management is a flow-oriented concept with the objective of integrating resources across a pipeline which extends from suppliers to final customers, it is desirable to have a means whereby the costs and performance of that pipeline flow can be assessed.

Probably one of the main reasons why the adoption of an integrated approach to logistics and distribution management has proved so difficult for many companies is the lack of appropriate cost information. The need to manage the total distribution activity as a complete system, having regard for the effects of decisions taken in one cost area upon other cost areas, has implications for the cost accounting systems of the organisation. Typically, conventional accounting systems group costs into broad, aggregated categories which do not then allow the more detailed analysis necessary to identify the true costs of servicing customers buying particular product mixes. Without this facility to analyse aggregated cost data, it becomes impossible to reveal the potential for cost trade-offs that may exist within the logistics system.

Generally the effects of trade-offs are assessed in two ways: from the point of view of their impact on total costs and their impact on sales revenue. For example, it may be possible to trade off costs in such a way that total costs increase, yet because of the better service now being offered, sales revenue also increases. If the difference between revenue and costs is greater than before, the trade-off may be regarded as leading to an improvement in cost effectiveness. However, without an adequate logistics-oriented cost accounting system it is extremely difficult to identify the extent to which a particular trade-off is cost-beneficial.

The concept of total cost analysis

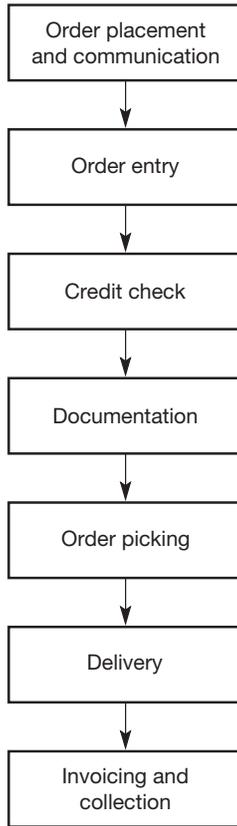
Many problems at the operational level in logistics management arise because all the impacts of specific decisions, both direct and indirect, are not taken into account throughout the corporate system. Too often decisions taken in one area can lead to unforeseen results in other areas. Changes in policy on minimum order value, for example, may influence customer ordering patterns and lead to additional costs. Similarly, changes in production schedules that aim to improve production efficiency may lead to fluctuations in finished stock availability and thus affect customer service.

The problems associated with identifying the total system impact of distribution policies are immense. By its very nature, logistics cuts across traditional company organisation functions with cost impacts on most of those functions. Conventional accounting systems do not usually assist in the identification of these company-wide impacts, frequently absorbing logistics-related costs in other cost elements. The cost of processing orders, for example, is an amalgam of specific costs incurred in different functional areas of the business which generally prove extremely difficult to bring together. Figure 4.6 outlines the various cost elements involved in the complete order processing cycle, each of these elements having a fixed and variable cost component which will lead to a different total cost for any one particular order.

Accounting practice for budgeting and standard-setting has tended to result in compartmentalisation of company accounts; thus budgets tend to be set on a functional basis. The trouble is that policy costs do not usually confine themselves within the same watertight boundaries. It is the nature of logistics that, like a stone thrown into a pond, the effects of specific policies spread beyond their immediate area of impact.

A further feature of logistics decisions that contributes to the complexity of generating appropriate cost information is that they are usually taken against a background

Figure 4.6 Stages in the order-to-collection cycle

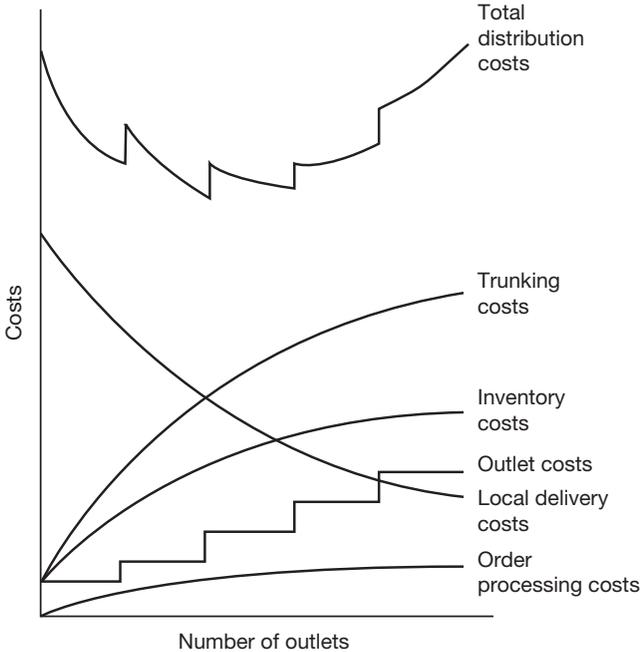


of an existing system. The purpose of total cost analysis in this context is to identify the change in costs brought about by these decisions. Cost must therefore be viewed in incremental terms – the change in total costs caused by the change to the system. Thus the addition of an extra warehouse to the distribution network will bring about cost changes in transport, inventory investment and communications. It is the incremental cost difference between the two options that is the relevant accounting information for decision making in this case. Figure 4.7 shows how total logistics costs can be influenced by the addition, or removal, of a depot from the system.

The cost of holding inventory

As we noted, there are many costs incurred in the total logistics process of converting customer orders into cash. However, one of the largest cost elements is also the one that is perhaps least well accounted for, and that is inventory. It is probably the case that many managers are unaware of what the true cost of holding inventory actually is. If all the costs that arise as a result of holding inventory are fully accounted for, then the real holding cost of inventory is probably in the region of 25 per cent per annum of the book value of the inventory.

Figure 4.7 The total costs of a distribution network



The reason this figure is as high as it is is that there are a number of costs to be included. The largest cost element will normally be the cost of capital. The cost of capital comprises the cost to the company of debt and the cost of equity. It is usual to use the *weighted cost of capital* to reflect this. Hence, even though the cost of borrowed money might be low, the expectation of shareholders as to the return they are looking for from the equity investment could be high. It can be argued that the cost of capital should also reflect the *opportunity cost* i.e. what else could we use the cash for if it was not tied up in inventory?

The other costs that need to be included in the inventory holding cost are the costs of storage and handling, obsolescence, deterioration and pilferage, as well as insurance and all the administrative costs associated with the management of the inventory (see box).

The true cost of inventory

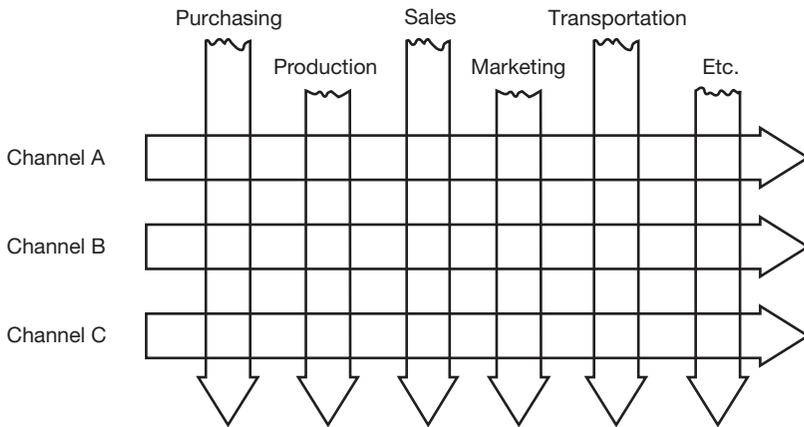
- **Cost of capital**
- **Storage and handling**
- **Obsolescence**
- **Damage and deterioration**
- **Pilferage/shrinkage**
- **Insurance**
- **Management costs**

Understanding the cost-to-serve

We have already observed that whilst most companies have very good insight into product-related costs, they often know little about the costs of serving customers. This is paradoxical given that the difference between profit and loss is often determined by what happens after the product leaves the factory. Of equal concern in this era of omni-channel distribution is that the costs associated with serving customers through different channels may not be immediately visible.

The problem is that conventional cost accounting systems, as we have observed, tend to be focused around 'vertical' functions rather than 'horizontal' flows. These flows can relate to the processes that are involved in servicing of customers. Figure 4.8 illustrates the difference between a vertical and a horizontal orientation to cost accounting.

Figure 4.8 Horizontal flows that cut across functional boundaries



The successful achievement of defined service goals involves inputs from a large number of functional areas and activity centres within the firm. Thus an effective costing system must seek to determine the total systems cost of meeting desired service objectives (the 'output' of the system) and the costs of the various inputs involved in meeting these outputs.

Figure 4.9 illustrates how serving three different channels may make a differential impact upon functional costs and, in so doing, provide a logical basis for costing within the company. As a cost or budgeting method, channel costing is the reverse of traditional techniques: under this scheme a functional budget is determined now by the demands of the channels it serves. Thus in Figure 4.9 the cost per channel is identified horizontally and from this the functional budgets may be determined by summing vertically.

Given that the logic of channel costing is sound, how might it be made to work in practice? This approach requires firstly that the activity centres associated with a particular distribution channel be identified, e.g. transport, warehousing, inventory, etc., and secondly that the incremental costs for each activity centre incurred as a

Figure 4.9 The programme budget (£'000)

	Functional area 1	Functional area 2	Functional area 3	Functional area 4	Total channel cost
Channel A	100	90	20	80	290
Channel B	50	70	200	20	340
Channel C	70	30	50	70	220
Functional budgets	220	190	270	170	850

result of serving that channel be isolated. Incremental costs are used because it is important not to take into account ‘sunk’ costs or costs that would still be incurred even if the channel were abandoned. We can make use of the idea of ‘attributable costs’⁸ to operationalise the concept:

Attributable cost is a cost per unit that could be avoided if a product or function were discontinued entirely without changing the supporting organisation structure.

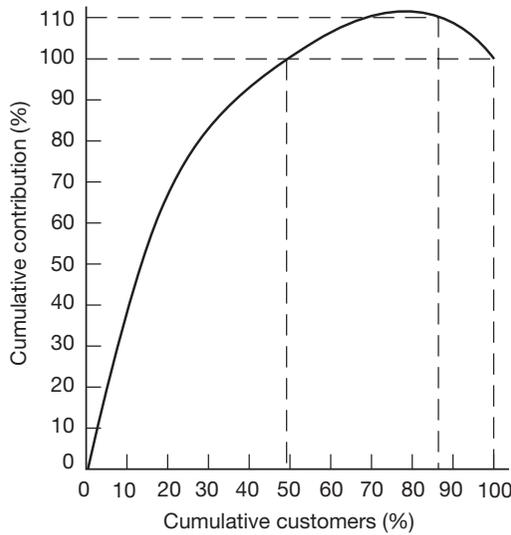
In determining the costs of an activity centre, e.g. transport, attributable to a specific channel, the question ‘What costs would we avoid if this channel were no longer serviced?’ should be asked. These avoidable costs are the true incremental costs of servicing the channel. As well as using this approach to understand the cost-to-serve by channel the same principles can be applied to analysing customer profitability.

Customer profitability analysis

One of the basic questions that conventional accounting procedures have difficulty answering is: ‘How profitable is this customer compared to another?’ Usually customer profitability is only calculated at the level of gross profit – in other words the net sales revenue generated by the customer in a period, less the cost of goods sold for the actual product mix purchased. However, there are still many other costs to take into account before the real profitability of an individual customer can be exposed. The same is true if we seek to identify the relative profitability of different market segments or distribution channels.

The significance of these costs that occur as a result of servicing customers can be profound in terms of how logistics strategies should be developed. Firstly, customer profitability analysis will often reveal a proportion of customers who make a negative contribution, as in Figure 4.10. The reason for this is very simply that the costs of servicing a customer can vary considerably – even between two customers who may make equivalent purchases from us.

Figure 4.10 Customer profitability analysis



If we think of all the costs that a company incurs from when it captures an order from a customer to when it collects the payment, it will be apparent that the total figure could be quite high. It will also very likely be the case that there will be significant differences in these costs customer by customer. At the same time, different customers will order a different mix of products so the gross margin that they generate will differ.

As Table 4.1 highlights, there are many costs that need to be identified if customer profitability is to be accurately measured.

The best measure of customer profitability is to ask the question: ‘What costs would I avoid and what revenues would I lose if I lost this customer?’ This is the concept of ‘avoidable’ costs referred to earlier and incremental revenue. Using this principle helps circumvent the problems that arise when fixed costs are allocated against individual customers.

What sort of costs should be taken into account in this type of analysis? The starting point is the gross sales value of the order from which is then subtracted the discounts that are given on that order to the customer. This leaves the net sales value from which must be taken the direct production costs or cost of goods sold. Indirect costs are not allocated unless they are fully attributable to that customer. The same principle applies to sales and marketing costs as attempts to allocate indirect costs,

Table 4.1 The customer profit and loss account

Revenues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Net sales value
Less	
Costs (Attributable costs only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cost of sales (actual product mix) • Commissions • Sales calls • Key account management time • Trade bonuses and special discount • Order processing costs • Promotional costs (visible and hidden) • Merchandising costs • Non-standard packaging/unitisation • Dedicated inventory holding costs • Dedicated warehouse space • Materials handling costs • Transport costs • Documentation/communications costs • Returns/refusals • Trade credit (actual payment period)

The average customer A study by the consulting company A.T. Kearney suggested that the significance of customer-oriented costs is not their average value, but specifically how they vary by customer, by order size, by type of order and other key factors. Whilst the average cost per customer may be easily calculated, there may be no customer that incurs the average cost-to-serve. The priority is to be aware of the customers at the extremes of the cost range because, on the one hand, profits may be eroded by serving them and, on the other, although high profit is being generated, the business is vulnerable to competitive price-cutting. The table below shows an example of the range of values of some customer-oriented costs expressed as a percentage of net sales. This illustrates how misleading the use of averages can be.

Customer costs as a % of net sales

	<i>Low</i>	<i>Average</i>	<i>High</i>
Order processing	0.2	2.6	7.4
Inventory carrying	1.1	2.6	10.2
Picking and shipping	0.3	0.7	2.5
Outbound freight	2.8	7.1	14.1
Commissions	2.4	3.1	4.4

Source: Hill, G.V. and Harland, D.V., 'The customer profit centre', *Focus 2(2)*, Institute of Logistics and Distribution Management, 1983

such as national advertising, can only be done on an arbitrary and usually misleading basis. The attributable distribution costs can then be assigned to give customer gross contribution. Finally, any other customer-related costs, such as trade credit, returns, etc., are subtracted to give a net contribution to overheads and profit. Often the figure that emerges as the 'bottom line' can be revealing, as shown in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2 Analysis of revenue and cost for a specific customer

	£	£
Gross sales value		100,000
Less discount	10,000	
Net sales value		90,000
Less direct cost of goods sold	20,000	
Gross contribution		70,000
Less sales and marketing costs:		
Sales calls	3000	
Co-operative promotions	1000	
Merchandising	<u>3000</u>	
	7000	
		63,000
Less distribution costs:		
Order processing	500	
Storage and handling	600	
Inventory financing	700	
Transport	2000	
Packaging	300	
Refusals	<u>500</u>	
	4600	
Customer gross contribution		58,400
Less other customer-related costs:		
Credit financing	1500	
Returns	<u>500</u>	
	2000	
Customer net contribution		56,400

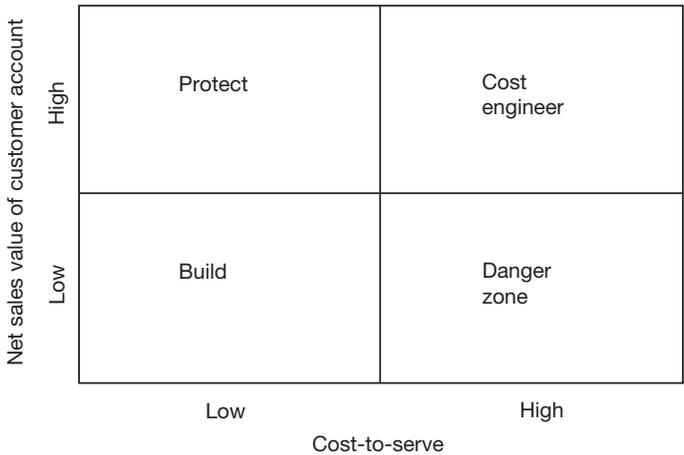
In this case a gross contribution of £70,000 becomes a net contribution of £56,400 as soon as the costs unique to this customer are taken into account. If the analysis were to be extended by attempting to allocate overheads (a step not to be advised because of the problems usually associated with such allocation), what might at first seem to be a profitable customer could be deemed to be the reverse.

However, as long as the net contribution is positive and there is no ‘opportunity cost’ in servicing that customer, the company would be better off with the business than without it.

The value of this type of exercise can be substantial. The information could be used, firstly, when the next sales contract is negotiated and, secondly, as the basis for sales and marketing strategy in directing effort away from less profitable types of accounts towards more profitable business. More importantly it can point the way to alternative strategies for managing customers with high servicing costs. Ideally we require all our customers to be profitable in the medium- to long term, and where customers are currently profitable we should seek to build and extend that profitability further.

Figure 4.11 represents a simple categorisation of customers along two dimensions: their total net sales value during the period and their cost-to-serve. The suggestion is that there could be a benefit in developing customer-specific solutions depending upon which box of the matrix they fall into. Possible strategies for each of the quadrants are suggested below.

Figure 4.11 Customer profitability matrix



Build

These customers are relatively cheap to service but their net sales value is low. Can volume be increased without a proportionate increase in the costs of service? Can our sales team be directed to seek to influence these customers’ purchases towards a more profitable sales mix?

Danger zone

These customers should be looked at very carefully. Is there any medium- to long-term prospect either of improving net sales value or of reducing the cost-to-serve? Is there a strategic reason for keeping them? Do we need them for their volume even if their profit contribution is low?

Cost engineer

These customers could be more profitable if the costs of servicing them could be reduced. Is there any scope for increasing drop sizes? Can deliveries be consolidated? If new accounts in the same geographic area were developed would it make delivery more economic? Is there a cheaper way of gathering orders from these customers, e.g. the Internet?

Protect

The high net sales value customers who are relatively cheap to service are worth their weight in gold. The strategy for these customers should be to seek relationships which make the customer less likely to want to look for alternative suppliers. At the same time we should constantly seek opportunities to develop the volume of business that we do with them whilst keeping strict control of costs.

Ideally the organisation should seek to develop an accounting system that would routinely collect and analyse data on customer profitability. Unfortunately most accounting systems are product-focused rather than customer-focused. Likewise, cost reporting is traditionally on a functional basis rather than a customer basis. So, for example, we know the costs of the transport function as a whole or the costs of making a particular product but what we do not know are the costs of delivering a specific mix of products to a particular customer.

There is a pressing need for companies to move towards a system of accounting for customers and market segments as well as accounting for products. As has often been observed, it is customers who make profits, not products!

Direct product profitability

An application of logistics cost analysis that has gained widespread acceptance, particularly in the retail industry, is a technique known as direct product profitability (DPP). In essence it is somewhat analogous to customer profitability analysis in that it attempts to identify all the costs that attach to a product or an order as it moves through the distribution channel.

The idea behind DPP is that in many transactions the customer will incur costs other than the immediate purchase price of the product. Often this is termed the *total cost of ownership*. Sometimes these costs will be hidden and often they can be substantial – certainly big enough to reduce or even eliminate net profit on a particular item.

For the supplier it is important to understand DPP in as much as his ability to be a low-cost supplier is clearly influenced by the costs that are incurred as that product moves through his logistics system. Similarly, as distributors and retailers are now much more conscious of an item's DPP, it is to the advantage of the supplier equally to understand the cost drivers that impact upon DPP so as to seek to influence it favourably.

Table 4.3 describes the steps to be followed in moving from a crude gross margin measure to a more precise DPP.

The importance of DPP to the supplier is based on the proposition that a key objective of customer service strategy is 'to reduce the customer's costs of ownership'. In other words the supplier should be looking at his products and asking the question: 'How can I favourably influence the DPP of my customers by changing either the characteristics of the products I sell, or the way I distribute them?'

From pack design onwards there are a number of elements that the manufacturer or supplier may be able to vary in order to influence DPP/square metre in a positive way, for example, shelf-ready packaging, increasing the delivery frequency, direct store deliveries, etc.

Table 4.3 Direct product profit (DPP)

The net profit contribution from the sales of a product after allowances are added and all costs that can be rationally allocated or assigned to an individual product are subtracted = DPP.	
	Sales
-	Cost of goods sold
=	Gross margin
+	Allowances and discounts
=	Adjusted gross margin
-	Warehouse costs Labour (labour model – case, cube, weight) Occupancy (space and cube) Inventory (average inventory)
-	Transportation costs (cube)
-	Retail costs Stocking labour Front end labour Occupancy Inventory
=	Direct product profit

Cost drivers and activity-based costing

As we indicated earlier in this chapter, there is a growing dissatisfaction with conventional cost accounting, particularly as it relates to logistics management. Essentially these problems can be summarised as follows:

- There is a general ignorance of the true costs of servicing different customer types/channels/market segments.
- Costs are captured at too high a level of aggregation.
- Full cost allocation still reigns supreme.
- Conventional accounting systems are functional in their orientation rather than output-oriented.
- Companies understand product costs but not customer costs.

The common theme that links these points is that we seem to suffer in business from a lack of visibility of costs as they are incurred through the logistics pipeline. Ideally what logistics management requires is a means of capturing costs as products and orders flow towards the customer.

To overcome this problem it is necessary to radically change the basis of cost accounting away from the notion that all expenses must be allocated (often on an arbitrary basis) to individual units (such as products) and, instead, to separate the expenses and match them to the activities that consume the resources. One approach that can help overcome this problem is 'activity-based costing' (ABC).⁹ The logic of ABC is sound. Essentially, in the context of logistics and supply chain management the argument goes as follows: serving customers generates activity, activity consumes resources and resources cost money. The key to ABC is to seek out the 'cost drivers' along the logistics pipeline that cause costs because they consume resources. Thus, for example, if we are concerned to assign the costs of order picking to orders then in the past this may have been achieved by calculating an average cost per order. In fact an activity-based approach might suggest that it is the number of lines on an order that consumes the order picking resource and hence should be seen as the cost driver.

The advantage of using ABC is that it enables each customer's unique characteristics in terms of ordering behaviour and distribution requirements to be separately accounted for. Once the cost attached to each level of activity is identified (e.g. cost per line item picked, cost per delivery, etc.) then a clearer picture of the true cost-to-serve will emerge. Whilst ABC is still strictly a cost allocation method, it uses a more logical basis for that allocation than traditional methods.

The reason for advocating an ABC approach to logistics and supply chain cost analysis is that it enables the adoption of *activity-based management*.

Activity-based management aims to utilise the insights provided by ABC to steer the business towards better long-term profitability. It does this by recognising the real costs of serving customers and channels. Once those costs are known, decisions can be taken to either change the way that customers are serviced or the terms on which sales are made, or to rationalise the customer base or to encourage customers to change the product mix they order and so on. Without a detailed understanding

of individual customer profitability and relative channel costs, the likelihood is that a significant proportion of total profitability in the business is being eroded.

The basic purpose of logistics cost analysis is to provide managers with reliable information that will enable a better allocation of resources to be achieved. Given that the purpose of logistics and supply chain management, as we have observed, is ultimately concerned with meeting customer service requirements in the most cost-effective way, it is essential that those responsible have the most accurate and meaningful data possible.

References

1. *State of Logistics Report*, Council for Supply Chain Management Professionals. (Annually)
2. Stewart, G.B., *The Quest for Value*, Harper Business, 1991 (EVA is a registered trademark of Stern Stewart & Co).
3. Buffet, W., *Annual Report*, Berkshire Hathaway Corporation, 1994.
4. Srivastava, R. *et al.*, 'Market-Based Assets and Shareholder Value: A Framework for Analysis', *Journal of Marketing*, Vol. 62, No. 1, January 1998, pp. 2–18.
5. *Creating and Sustaining the High-Performance Business*, Accenture, 2003.
6. <https://www.gartner.com/en/supply-chain/research/supply-chain-top-25/global-report-2022>, accessed on 17 July 2022.
7. Johnson, H.T. and Kaplan, R.S., *Relevance Lost: The Rise and Fall of Management Accounting*, Harvard Business School Press, 1987.
8. Shillinglow, G., 'The Concept of Attributable Cost', *Journal of Accounting Research*, Vol. 1, No. 1, Spring 1963.
9. Cooper, R. and Kaplan, R.S., 'Profit Priorities from Activity-Based Costing', *Harvard Business Review*, May–June 1991.

5

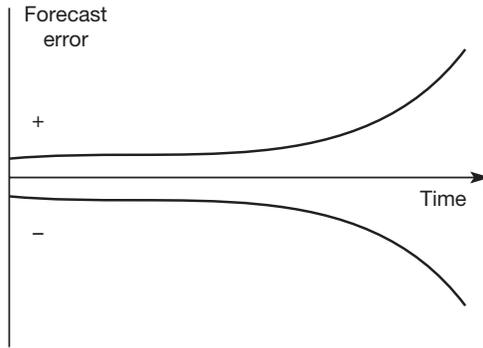
Matching supply and demand

- The lead-time gap
- Improving visibility of demand
- The decoupling point
- The supply chain fulcrum
- Forecast for capacity, execute against demand
- Demand management and planning
- Collaborative planning, forecasting and replenishment

Reduced to its basic essence, the goal of supply chain management is very simple – to try to match supply and demand. However, what makes this seemingly simple task so difficult in reality is the presence of uncertainty. In other words for most organisations, on both the supply side and the demand side, there can be no certainty what tomorrow will bring. This uncertainty brings with it a serious challenge to the classic practice of running a business on the basis of a forecast. The levels of volatility and turbulence that typify today's business environment add to the problem. It will be apparent that in conditions of stability – and hence lower uncertainty – forecast accuracy should generally be high. Equally the converse will be true, i.e. as uncertainty increases so too will forecast accuracy reduce.

All forecasts are prone to error, and the further ahead the forecast horizon is, the greater the error. Figure 5.1 shows how forecast error increases more than proportionally over time.

Figure 5.1 Forecast error and planning horizons



The lead-time gap

Most organisations face a fundamental problem: the time it takes to procure, make and deliver the finished product to a customer is longer than the time the customer is prepared to wait for it.

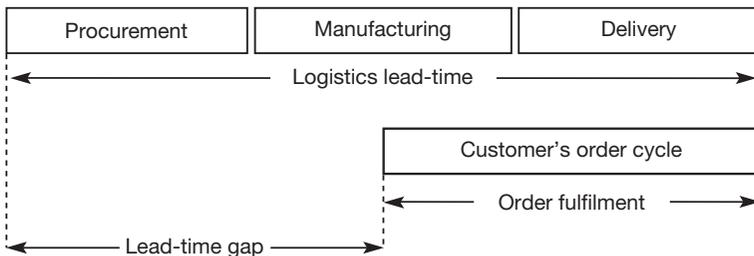
This is the basis of the lead-time gap. Figure 5.2 demonstrates the problem.

The customer's order cycle refers to the length of time that the customer is prepared to wait, from when the order is placed through to when the goods are received. This is the maximum period available for order fulfilment. In some cases this may be measured in months but in others it is measured in hours.

Clearly the competitive conditions of the market as well as the nature of the product will influence the customer's willingness to wait. Thus a customer may be willing to wait a few weeks for delivery of a car with particular options but only a day for a new set of tyres.

In the conventional organisation the only way to bridge the gap between the logistics lead-time (i.e. the time taken to complete the process from procurement to delivered product) and the customer's order cycle (i.e. the period they are prepared to wait for delivery) is by carrying inventory. This normally implies a forecast. Hence

Figure 5.2 The lead-time gap



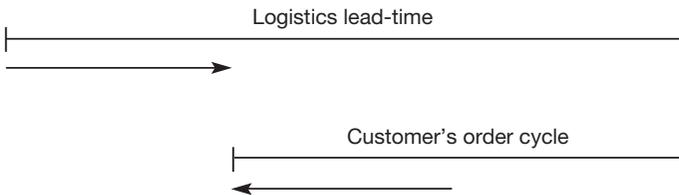
the way most companies address this problem is by seeking to forecast the market's requirements and then to build inventory ahead of demand. Unfortunately all our experience suggests that no matter how sophisticated the forecast, its accuracy is always less than perfect. It has been suggested that all mistakes in forecasting end up as an inventory problem – whether too much or too little!

Whilst improving forecast accuracy will always be a desirable goal, it may be that the answer to the problem lies not in investing ever greater sums of money and energy in improving forecasting techniques, but rather in reducing the lead-time gap.

The company that achieves a perfect match between the logistics lead-time and the customer's required order cycle has no need for forecasts and no need for inventory.

The challenge for logistics management is to search for the means whereby the gap between the two lead-times can be reduced if not closed (see Figure 5.3).

Figure 5.3 Closing the lead gap



Reducing the gap can be achieved by shortening the logistics lead-time (end-to-end pipeline time) whilst simultaneously trying to move the customer's order cycle closer by gaining earlier warning of requirements through improved visibility of demand.

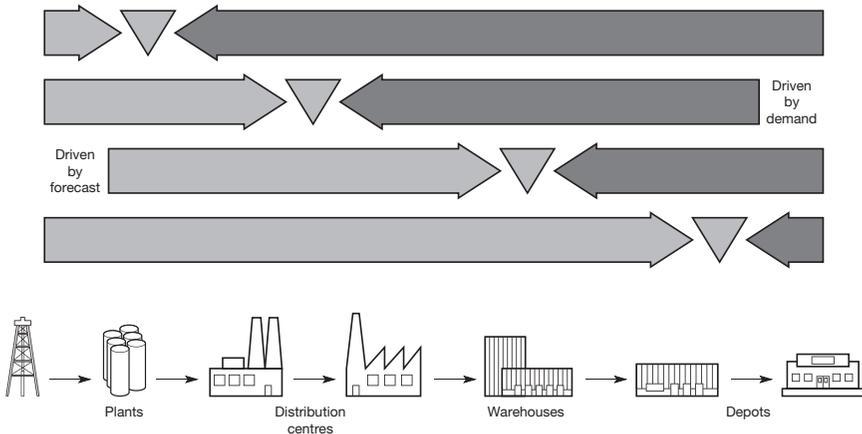
Improving visibility of demand

In many cases, companies have an inadequate 'visibility' of real demand. By 'real' demand we mean the demand in the final marketplace, not the 'derived' demand that is filtered upstream through any intermediary organisations that may lie between the company and the final user. The challenge is to find a way to receive earlier warning of the customers' requirements. What we frequently find is that first of all the *demand penetration point* is too far down the pipeline and that secondly, real demand is hidden from view and all we tend to see are orders. Both these points need further explanation; firstly the concept of the demand penetration point.

The simplest definition of the demand penetration point is that it occurs at that point in the logistics chain where real demand meets the plan. Upstream from this point everything is driven by a forecast and/or a plan. Downstream of that point we can respond to actual customer demand. Clearly in an ideal world we would like everything to be demand-driven so that nothing is purchased, manufactured or shipped unless there is a known requirement.

A key concern of logistics management should be to seek to identify ways in which the demand penetration point can be pushed as far as possible upstream. This might be achieved by the use of information so that manufacturing and purchasing get to hear of what is happening in the marketplace faster than they currently do. Figure 5.4 illustrates a range of possible demand penetration points in different industrial and market contexts. The inverted triangles represent the inventory that is held at that point, preferably in as 'generic' a form as possible.

Figure 5.4 Demand penetration points and inventory



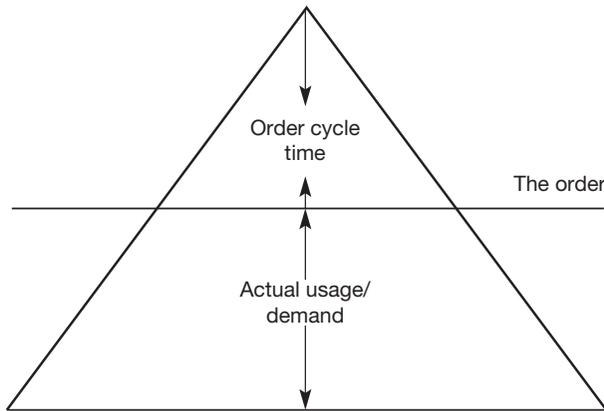
Perhaps the greatest opportunity for extending the customer's order cycle is by gaining earlier notice of their requirements. In so many cases the supplying company receives no indication of the customer's actual usage until an order arrives. For example the customer may be using a product ten items a day but because he orders only intermittently the supplier sometimes receives an order for 100, sometimes for 150 and sometimes for 200. If the supplier could receive 'feed-forward' on what was being consumed he could anticipate the customer's requirement and better schedule his own logistics activities.

In a sense, the information we receive if we only have the order to rely on is like the tip of an iceberg. Only a small proportion of the total iceberg is visible above the surface. Likewise the order cycle time (i.e. the required response time from order to delivery) may only be the visible tip of the 'information iceberg' (see Figure 5.5).

The area below the surface of the iceberg represents the ongoing consumption, demand or usage of the product which is hidden from the view of the supplier. It is only when an order is issued that any visibility of demand emerges.

There are now signs that buyers and suppliers are recognising the opportunities for mutual advantage if information on requirements can be shared on a continuing basis. If the supplier can see right to the end of the pipeline then the logistics system can become much more responsive to actual demand. Thus, whilst the customer

Figure 5.5 The information iceberg



will still require ever swifter delivery, if an ongoing feed-forward of information on demand or usage can be established there is a greater chance that the service to the customer will be enhanced and the supplier's costs reduced.

This twin-pronged approach of simultaneously seeking to reduce the logistics lead-time whilst extending the customer's order cycle may never completely close the lead-time gap. However, the experience of a growing number of companies is that substantial improvements can be made both in responsiveness and in the early capture of information on demand – the end result of which is better customer service at lower cost.

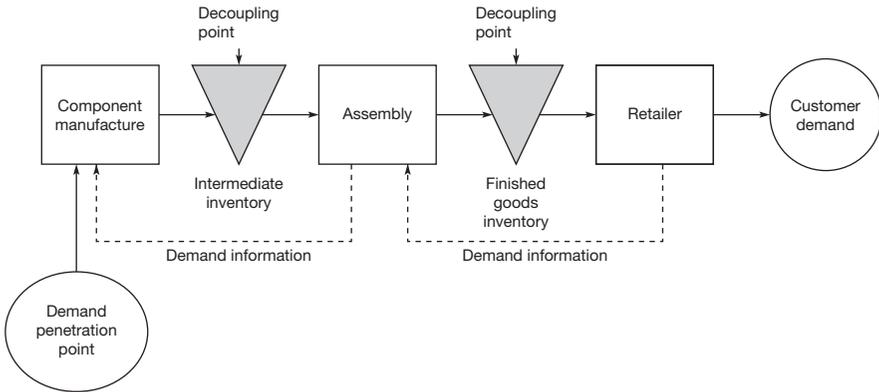
The decoupling point

A related concept to the demand penetration point is the principle of the *decoupling point*. The purpose of a decoupling point is to separate adjacent processes so that they can operate independently of each other.¹ Processes can be decoupled by placing a 'buffer' between them. These buffers may comprise inventory or they could be in the form of capacity or time. There may be more than one decoupling point in a supply chain and hence more than one buffer.

The purpose of these buffers is to enable demand to be met within the required lead-time (i.e. within the customer's order cycle). The size of these buffers, i.e. how much inventory, how much capacity and how much time is allowed, should be constantly reviewed in light of the level of prevailing demand. Managing the decoupling point(s) in this way is the basis for what has been termed 'demand-driven supply chain management'.^{2,3}

Figure 5.6 below illustrates the way in which a combination of moving the demand penetration point as far upstream as possible along with a strategy of decoupling the supply chain with buffers (in this case inventory) can enable better matching of supply with demand.

Figure 5.6 A decoupled supply chain enabled by shared information



The supply chain fulcrum

As we have previously noted, the purpose of the supply chain is to balance supply and demand. Traditionally, this has been achieved through forecasting ahead of demand and creating inventory against that forecast. Alternatively, additional capacity might be maintained to cope with the situation if demand turned out to be greater than forecast. In this context ‘capacity’ refers to the ability to access supply not currently held as inventory. Either way, demand is balanced with supply. Figure 5.7(a) below illustrates a balance with the box marked ‘D’ representing demand and the boxes ‘I’ and ‘C’ representing inventory and capacity respectively.

Figure 5.7(a)



In other words there must be enough capacity and/or inventory to meet anticipated demand.

Now imagine that the fulcrum is moved closer to the box marked D as in Figure 5.7(b) below. Obviously the same amount of demand can be balanced with less inventory and/or less capacity.

Figure 5.7(b)



What does the fulcrum represent in a supply chain? The fulcrum is the point at which we commit to source/produce/ship the product in its final form and where

decisions on volume and mix are made. The idea being that if that point of commitment can be delayed as long as possible then the closer we are to a make-to-order situation with all the benefits that brings.

The problem for many companies is that the fulcrum in their supply chains is more like that shown in Figure 5.7(c) below. This is because they have poor visibility of demand and their level of responsiveness is low.

Figure 5.7(c)



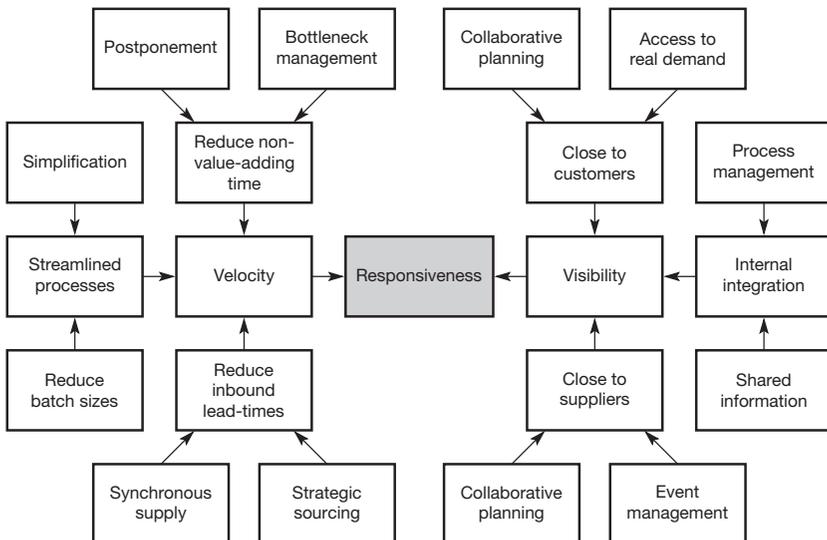
Thus the fulcrum is a long way from demand, i.e. the forecasting horizon is long, necessitating more inventory and capacity to balance against demand.

How in reality do we move the fulcrum closer to demand? The answer in effect is to improve *visibility* of demand along with enhancing the *velocity* of the supply chain. In other words, if we can have a clearer view of real demand in the final marketplace, rather than the distorted picture which more typically is the case, and if we can respond more rapidly, then a more effective matching of supply and demand can be achieved.

Thus it can be argued that visibility and velocity are the foundations for a responsive supply chain.

Figure 5.8 indicates some of the key drivers of velocity and visibility in a supply chain and these will be discussed in detail in later chapters.

Figure 5.8 Velocity and visibility drive responsiveness



Forecast for capacity, execute against demand

We have already made the point that in today's volatile business environment it is much harder to achieve high levels of forecast accuracy for individual items. Whilst managers will always be seeking better forecasts, the fact is that as uncertainty increases it gets harder to run the business on the basis of forecasted demand at the SKU level. Instead the focus has to be on how the company can move from a forecast-driven to a demand-driven mentality. Basically what this means is that ways have to be found to make it possible to react to demand within the customer's order cycle. Thus if the customer's expectation is for a five-day lead-time from order to delivery, the goal is to be able to respond within that lead-time.

Whilst forecasts will always be required, the argument is that we should not forecast at the individual item level but rather forecast for aggregate volume to enable the company to plan for the capacity and the resources that will be required to produce that volume.

To enable this goal to be achieved will require a radical re-think of conventional ways of balancing supply and demand. In particular it highlights the importance of the 'decoupling point'. As we suggested earlier, the decoupling point can be defined as that point in the supply chain where the business ceases to be 'forecast-driven' and becomes 'demand-driven'. In other words, up until this point all actions are planned ahead against a forecast, e.g. production volumes, inventory levels and so on. After that point, actions are triggered by the 'pull' of market demand e.g. JIT deliveries, assemble-to-order manufacturing etc.

Often the decoupling point is also the point at which 'generic' or 'strategic' inventory will be held to facilitate the late configuration or even manufacture of the product against a customer's specific requirements. Thus at Zara, for example, the generic strategic inventory is the un-dyed fabric. When the market requirement is known, that is when the final garment is manufactured – making use of Zara's flexible sewing capacity provided by their network of small, independent workshops. So at Zara the forecast is for the resources and the materials, not for the final garment. In many ways Zara is an exemplar of the concept of 'forecast for capacity, execute against demand'.

Demand management and planning

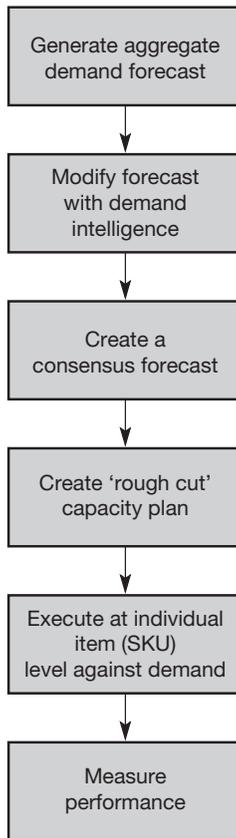
In the past 'demand' was often seen as a given and the business must react to it as best it could with only a less-than-accurate sales forecast to help it do so. Today the best run companies are taking a more proactive stance. They recognise that not only do the actions of the business impact demand (e.g. new product launches, sales promotions, advertising campaigns, etc.), but also that even market volatility can be coped with if the appropriate supply chain planning processes are in place. *Demand management* is the term that has come to be used to describe the various tools and procedures that enable a more effective balancing of supply and demand to be achieved through a deeper understanding of the causes of demand volatility. *Demand planning* is the translation of our understanding of what the real requirement of the market is into a fulfilment programme, i.e. making sure that products can be

made available at the right times and places. Many companies today have established a formalised approach to demand management and planning that is often referred to as *Sales and Operations Planning (S&OP)*.

S&OP seeks to ensure that the organisation is able to anticipate the real requirement of the market and react in the most cost-effective way. The aim is to ensure the highest level of customer satisfaction through on-time, in-full (OTIF) deliveries with minimum inventory.

There are a number of prerequisites for successful S&OP and these are summarised in Figure 5.9.

Figure 5.9 The sales and operations planning process



1 *Generate aggregate demand forecast*

Part of the reason that so many forecasts have so little accuracy is that they try to achieve the impossible, i.e. to forecast at the individual item level (SKU) too far ahead. Clearly every business needs to plan ahead in order to ensure that they have access to enough capacity and materials. However, wherever possible these plans should

be made on the basis of high-level aggregate *volume* forecasts at the product family level. As we get closer to the point of demand fulfilment we can start to think about product *mix* requirements.

Because it is generally easier to forecast at the aggregate level, statistical forecasting tools should enable a reasonable level of accuracy to be achieved. Thus a company manufacturing a product that will be sold in many markets around the world will find it easy to forecast and plan on the basis of projected global demand rather than have to forecast for individual customers in individual countries – that will come later.

2 Modify the forecast with demand intelligence

Because the stage 1 forecast was based upon a statistical projection using past data, it may be necessary to modify it utilising specific intelligence on current market conditions and events. Thus, for example, there may be information about a planned competitive product launch that could affect our sales; or there is a change planned for the price of the product which could impact sales, and so on.

Ideally, this stage of the S&OP process should involve key customers or accounts. Later we will discuss the benefits of moving towards a collaborative approach to forecasting and supply chain planning. The benefit of a joint supplier/customer process to create a forecast is that a wider array of intelligence can be taken into account.

3 Create a consensus forecast

At the heart of the S&OP process is the use of a cross-functional approach to achieving a balance between supply and demand. Whilst the process may be different from one company to the next, essentially the principle is that marketing and sales people will meet at regular intervals with operations and supply chain people. The former will present their modified sales forecast from stage 2 and the latter will detail any constraints that might curtail the achievement of that forecast, e.g. capacity issues, supply shortages, etc.

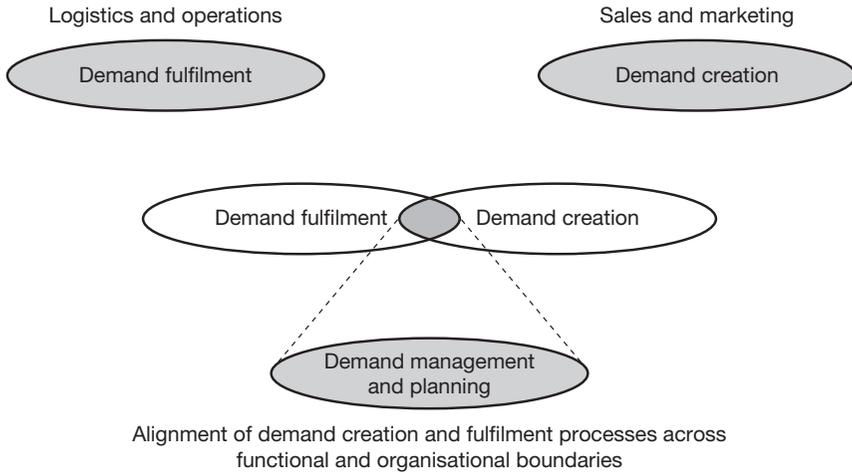
These meetings will also provide the opportunity to look ahead, to recognise the future impact of current trends and to plan for promotion and new product introductions.

Figure 5.10 highlights the integrative nature of S&OP processes. Whereas in conventional businesses there is little integration between the demand creation side of the business (i.e. sales and marketing) and the demand fulfilment activity (i.e. logistics and operations), with the S&OP philosophy there is a seamless alignment between the two.

4 Create a 'rough-cut' capacity plan

To ensure that there is enough capacity and resources available to achieve the consensus forecast, it is necessary to produce a 'rough-cut' capacity plan – otherwise known as a resource plan. Essentially the logic behind the rough-cut capacity plan is to look at the aggregate product family forecast for the planning period and to

Figure 5.10 The focus of demand management and planning



translate that into the capacity and resources needed, e.g. how much machine time, how much time in an assembly process, how much transport capacity and so on.

A similar approach should be used to calculate the requirements for materials and supplies to enable arrangements with vendors to be put in place.

If the result of this rough-cut planning activity is that there is not enough capacity, resources or material to achieve the aggregate forecast, then either demand has to be 'managed', e.g. delivery lead-times re-negotiated, prices adjusted to reduce demand, etc., or additional capacity has to be found – possibly by using external providers.

As this is still an aggregate – probably medium-term – exercise, there is room for adjustment as we get closer to real demand.

5 Execute at SKU levels against demand

As we get closer to real demand clearly the plan has to become much more detailed. Ideally nothing is finally assembled, configured or packaged until we know what the customer's order specifies. To achieve this ideal state clearly requires a high level of agility – a challenge that will be addressed in Chapter 6. Even if the customer's required delivery lead-time is less than the time we need to make/source and deliver and we have to make inventory ahead of time, at least the forecast will be more accurate since the forecast horizon is closer.

A further enabler of more accurate forecasts is visibility of real demand. We have earlier commented on the difficulty that many companies have in seeing what is happening in the final marketplace (real demand) – particularly the further upstream in the supply chain they are. The prizes to be gained through a greater degree of information sharing in the supply chain are significant, which perhaps makes it all the more surprising that only slow progress is being made in this direction.

6 Measure performance

The real test of how well a demand management/planning process is working should be how high the percentage of perfect order achievement is compared to the number of days of inventory and the amount of capacity needed to achieve that level.

The accuracy of short-term statistical forecasts can be easily measured, but as the goal of the S&OP system is to reduce the dependency on the forecast we should also measure the lead-time gap at the individual item level. The aim should be to progressively reduce this gap by a concerted focus on time compression and improved visibility.

One of the exemplars of world-class demand management and planning is Dell Inc., the computer company. Their ability to offer high levels of product availability with minimal inventory has given them a competitive edge in many markets (see box below).

Demand management and planning at Dell The computer company Dell has long been seen as one of the most agile businesses in the industry. The success of Dell is in large part due to its highly responsive supply chain, which is capable of building and delivering customised products in a matter of days with minimal inventory.

Dell's ability to operate a build-to-order strategy is based partly on the modular design of many of their products but more particularly on a very high level of synchronisation with their suppliers. There is a high level of visibility across the Dell supply chain, with suppliers receiving information on Dell's order book every two hours. Ahead of this information, suppliers are provided with capacity forecasts from Dell to enable them to produce at a rate that is planned to match actual demand.

Each of Dell's factories is served from a 'vendor hub' which are operated by third-party logistics service providers, the purpose of which is to keep a buffer of inventory from which Dell can draw as required. Suppliers are required to keep a defined level of inventory at these hubs and Dell only takes ownership of the inventory when it reaches their factories.

Dell adopts a very proactive approach to demand management by using the price mechanism to regulate demand for specific products or features. If a product is in short supply the price will rise and/or the price of an alternative substitute product will fall. This facility to actively manage demand enables a very close matching of supply and demand.

Collaborative planning, forecasting and replenishment

Over the last 25 years or so, a number of breakthroughs have occurred in collaborative working in supply chains. Many of these initiatives have originated in the retail sector but the ideas have universal application. The underpinning logic of all these

collaborative initiatives has been the idea that through sharing information and by working together to create joint plans and forecasts, both the supply side and the demand side of the supply chain can benefit.

Collaborative planning, forecasting and replenishment (CPFR) is the name given to a partnership-based approach to managing the buyer/supplier interfaces across the supply chain. The idea is a development of vendor-managed inventory (VMI). VMI is a process through which the supplier rather than the customer manages the flow of product into the customer's operations. This flow is driven by frequent exchanges of information about the actual off-take or usage of the product by the customer. With this information the supplier is able to take account of current inventories at each level in the chain, as well as goods in transit, when determining what quantity to ship and when to ship it. The supplier is in effect managing the customer's inventory on the customer's behalf. In a VMI environment there are no customer orders; instead the supplier makes decisions on shipping quantities based upon the information it receives direct from point-of-use or the point-of-sale, or more usually from off-take data at the customer's distribution centre. The supplier can use this information to forecast future requirements and hence to plan and utilise their own production and logistics capacity better.

Under conventional replenishment systems both sides need to carry safety stock as a buffer against the uncertainty that is inevitable when there is no visibility or exchange of information. With VMI the need to carry safety stock is greatly reduced as a result of 'substituting information for inventory'.

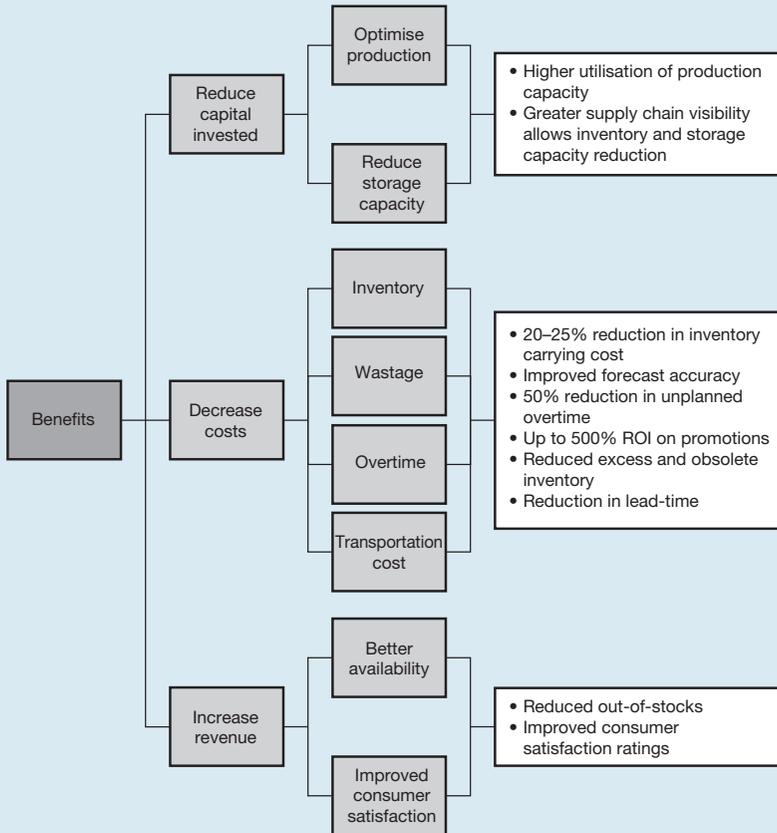
CPFR is in effect an extension of VMI in that it takes the idea of collaboration amongst supply chain partners a step further. Underpinning CPFR is the creation of an agreed framework for how information will be shared between partners and how decisions on replenishment will be taken. A key element of CPFR is the generation of a joint forecast, which is agreed and signed off by both the supplier and the customer.

Whilst many of the early CPFR pilot implementation exercises were in retail environments, there is no doubt that these principles can be applied successfully in most industries. A study by Accenture⁴ highlights a number of significant benefits that can flow from successful CPFR (see box below).

Benefits of CPFR Until now, most CPFR initiatives focused on reducing variable costs, such as decreasing inventory levels. However, there are further benefits to be gained for companies that integrate CPFR into their standard operational procedure and scale to critical mass (see Figure 5.11).

- *Reduce capital investment*
Companies reaching critical mass with their CPFR initiatives may also harvest additional benefits from a reduction in capital investment. Reducing warehousing capacity is possible for the collaboration partners in the long term through the increased supply chain visibility and a reduction in uncertainty. Increased forecast accuracy alongside collaborative long-term planning reduces the need to build up inventories or production capacity to cover unexpected changes in demand.

Figure 5.11 Benefits of CPFR



- *Decrease cost of goods sold (COGS)*

The results from the pilots have shown that CPFR can significantly impact the COGS. In particular, reductions in inventory, product obsolesces, change-over times and transportation costs can be achieved. Based on an improved forecast accuracy and long-term planning, trading partners are able to reduce inventory levels along the supply chain, stabilise production runs, improve truck fill rates and reduce obsolesces after promotions.

- *Increase sales revenue*

Reducing out-of-stocks at point-of-sales (increase in on-shelf availability) improves the service to the consumer and reduces lost sales. Furthermore, the continued availability of the products increases consumer satisfaction and therefore benefits store loyalty for the retailer and product loyalty for the manufacturer.

References

1. Ptak, C. and Smith, C., *Orlicky's Materials Requirements Planning*, McGraw Hill, New York, 2011.
2. Smith, D. and Smith, C., *Demand Driven Performance Using Smart Metrics*, McGraw Hill, New York, 2014.
3. Engle, S., *Demand Driven Supply Chain Management*, Kogan Page, London, 2017.
4. Accenture/ECR Europe, *European CPFR Insight*, ECR Europe, Brussels, 2002.

6

Creating the responsive supply chain

- Using the volume/variability matrix
- Product 'push' versus demand 'pull'
- The Japanese philosophy
- The agile supply chain
- The foundations of agility
- A routemap to responsiveness

One of the biggest challenges facing organisations today is the need to respond to ever increasing levels of volatility in demand. For a variety of reasons product and technology life cycles are shortening, competitive pressures force more frequent product changes and consumers demand greater variety than ever before.

To meet this challenge the organisation needs to focus its efforts upon achieving greater agility such that it can respond in shorter time-frames both in terms of volume change and variety change. In other words it needs to be able to quickly adjust output to match market demand and to switch rapidly from one variant to another. To a truly agile business, volatility of demand is not a problem; its processes and organisational structure as well as its supply chain relationships enable it to cope with whatever demands are placed upon it.

Agility in the sense of the ability to match supply with demand is not necessarily synonymous with 'leanness'. Much has been written about lean manufacturing – often with reference to the automobile industry.¹ The lean approach to manufacturing seeks to minimise inventory of components and work-in-progress and to move towards a 'JIT' environment wherever possible. However, while 'leanness' may be an element of 'agility' in certain circumstances, by itself it will not enable the organisation to meet the precise needs of the customer more rapidly. Indeed it could be argued that, at least until recently, the automobile industry, for all its leanness, is one of the least agile industries around.

Agility has many dimensions and the concept applies as much to networks as it does to individual companies. Indeed, a key to agile response is the presence of agile partners upstream and downstream of the focal firm. Whilst organisations may have internal processes that are capable of rapid response, their agility will still be constrained if they face long replenishment lead-times from suppliers, for example.

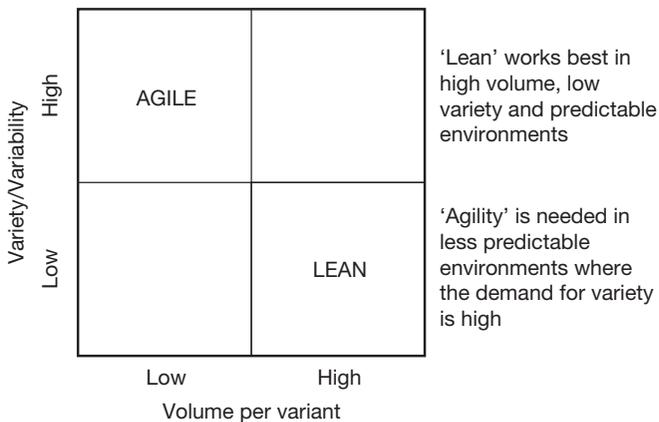
Agility, as we have said, is not synonymous with 'leanness' but it can build upon it. Leanness in a sense is about doing more with less. It owes its origins to the Toyota Production System (TPS) and its preoccupation with the reduction or elimination of waste (*muda*).² Lean manufacturing is characterised by 'level schedules', i.e. a forward plan to ensure that the use of resources is optimised.

The backdrop against which lean thinking originated was the Japanese automobile industry of the 1970s. This was an industrial context typified by the volume manufacture of relatively standard products (i.e. low levels of variety) and a focus on achieving efficiencies in the use of resources and in maximising economies of scale. In this type of situation, i.e. standard products and relatively predictable demand, experience has shown that lean practices work well.

However, in market environments where demand is uncertain, the levels of variety are high and consequently volume per SKU is low, then a different response is required. Whilst efficiency is always desirable, in the context of unpredictable demand it may have to take second place to 'effectiveness' as the main priority for supply chain management. Effectiveness in this context means the ability to respond rapidly to meet the precise needs of an often fragmented marketplace. In other words, rather than the emphasis being on producing standard products for mass markets ahead of demand, the requirement becomes one of producing multiple product variants (often customised) for much smaller market segments in response to known demand.

Figure 6.1 reflects the different contexts in which the 'lean' and 'agile' paradigms might work best.

Figure 6.1 Agile or lean?



In reality, within the same business it is likely that there will exist the need for both lean and agile supply chain solutions, as some products will have predictable demand whilst for others demand will be far more volatile. In fact it can be argued that rather than the conventional 'one size fits all' strategy for supply chain design, the need today is for multiple supply chain solutions. One way to identify what types of supply chain strategies might be appropriate in different circumstances is to position the products in an organisation's portfolio according to their supply and demand characteristics.

'Supply characteristic' in this context means the lead-time of replenishment. This could be replenishment of the product itself if it is bought (e.g. at a retailer) or of components in the case of a manufacturer. Clearly, if replenishment lead-times are short then a different supply chain strategy can be employed than when lead-times are long.

Demand conditions may be characterised by the predictability of demand. One measure of demand predictability is the variability of demand; by definition demand that does not vary much from one period to another is easier to predict.

Figure 6.2 shows four broad generic supply chain strategies dependent upon the combination of supply/demand conditions for each product.

In those cases where demand is predictable and replenishment lead-times are short, a 'Kanban' type of solution is indicated. This is a philosophy of continuous replenishment where, at its extreme, as each product is sold or used it is replaced.

In the top left-hand box where lead-times are long but demand is predictable, a 'lean' type approach will be appropriate. Materials, components or products can be ordered ahead of demand, and manufacturing and transportation facilities can be optimised in terms of cost and asset utilisation. Conversely, the bottom right-hand corner is the real domain of the agile supply chain. Here demand is unpredictable but lead-times are short, enabling 'quick response' type solutions – the extreme case being make-to-order (but in very short time-frames).

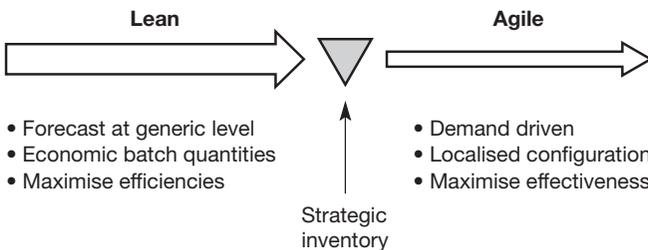
Figure 6.2 Generic supply chain strategies

Supply characteristics	Long lead-times	<i>Lean</i> Plan and optimise	<i>Hybrid</i> Decouple through postponement
	Short lead-times	<i>Kanban</i> Continuous replenishment	<i>Agile</i> Quick response
		Predictable	Unpredictable
		Demand characteristics	

The top right-hand corner presents an interesting situation: lead-times are long and demand is unpredictable. In situations such as this, the first priority should be to seek to reduce lead-times because the variability of demand is almost certainly outside the organisation's control. Lead-time reduction would enable the application of agile solutions. However, if lead-times cannot be reduced the next option is to seek to create a hybrid lean/agile solution. These hybrid solutions require the supply chain to be 'decoupled' through holding strategic inventory in some generic or unfinished form, with final configuration being completed rapidly once real demand is known. This is the classic 'postponement' strategy. An alternative form of postponement where the final physical configuration cannot be delayed is to postpone the actual distribution of the product by holding it in fewer (or even only one) locations and using express transportation to move it to the final market or point-of-use once actual demand is known.

The goal of a hybrid (or 'leagile' as it is sometimes termed) strategy should be to build an agile response upon a lean platform by seeking to follow lean principles up to the decoupling point and agile practices after that.³ Figure 6.3 illustrates this idea.

Figure 6.3 The decoupling point



A good example of a decoupling point enabling a lean/agile hybrid strategy is provided by the paint industry. Today, consumers can be offered customised solutions in terms of the colour of paint through the use of paint mixing machines located in retail outlets. The retailers only need to stock a relatively small number of tints and the base paint to provide an almost infinite number of final colours. Thus the paint manufacturer can utilise lean processes in producing base colours in volume but can provide an agile and timely response to end users. This example also illustrates the principle of seeking to reduce *complexity* whilst providing the requisite level of *variety* that the market demands.

Using the volume/variability matrix

It will be apparent from the earlier discussion that the choice of supply chain strategy for any given product or family of products needs to be tailored to their demand and supply characteristics. In the case of demand characteristics there are two

particularly important elements: volume and variability. *Volume* measures the level of demand for a product over a period of time, e.g. daily, monthly, annually. *Variability* refers to the extent to which the level of demand changes from one time period to another.

A good starting point for identifying appropriate supply chain strategies for specific products is to calculate, at the individual SKU level, the average demand per day (or other appropriate time unit) and compare it with the variability of demand for that same item. Variability can be measured by calculating the *coefficient of variation* for the item – defined as the standard deviation of demand divided by the mean. If this analysis is performed across the entire product range of the business, the results can be portrayed as a scatter diagram on a two-dimensional volume/variability matrix as shown in Figure 6.4 below, where each dot represents a specific SKU.

Figure 6.4 Volume/variability matrix

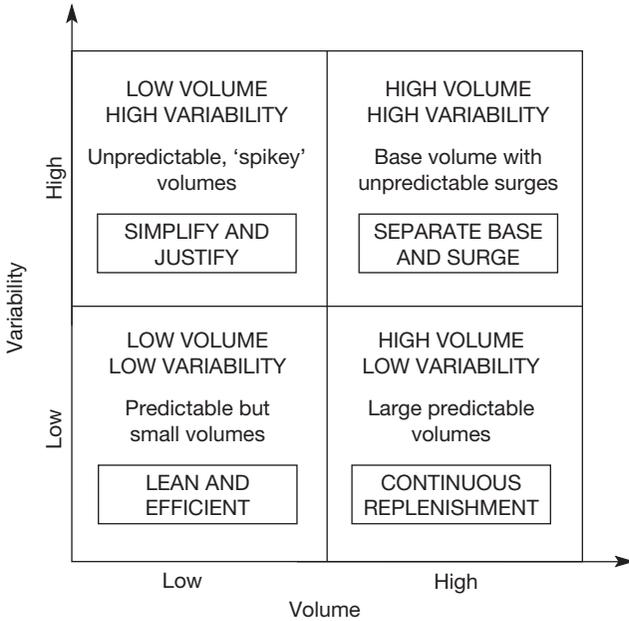


There is no hard and fast rule for where the cut-off point between high and low should fall on either axis. However the 80/20 principle is generally appropriate for the volume dimension, i.e. the level of daily demand above which the top 20 per cent of the products fall. For variability a coefficient of variation of 1.0 or more is often suggested as reflecting a high level of variability.

Why do this analysis? The main reason for producing such a matrix is to develop appropriate supply chain strategies for the product portfolio depending upon which quadrant an individual SKU is located in. Figure 6.5 provides a starting point for the development of a segmented approach to supply chain planning.

For each quadrant of the matrix, specific supply chain strategies can be developed as illustrated in the box below.

Figure 6.5 Supply chain differentiation



Indicative supply chain strategies

Quadrant 1: Low volume, high variability

Products in this quadrant should be regularly reviewed to understand their role in the portfolio and their financial performance. Are there opportunities for margin improvement through cost engineering? Stock should be managed and held centrally and forecasts agreed with customers. Explore make-to-order possibilities. Minimum order quantities should reflect economic batch size.

Quadrant 2: Low volume, low variability

Because these products have low levels of demand variability they should be easier to forecast using statistical methods. Production should be planned to maximise efficiencies and best use of capacity. Deliveries should be pre-planned to maximise consolidation opportunities.

Quadrant 3: High volume, high variability

These products sell in volume but with difficult-to-predict peaks and troughs. One strategy is to separate the 'base' demand from the 'surge'. In other words identify the floor level of demand below which sales volume rarely falls and manage this as predictable and stable. For the surge demand explore opportunities for postponement and late configuration. Forecast for capacity over a period and use contract manufacturing where appropriate.

Quadrant 4: High volume, low variability

Sales levels for these products are generally easier to predict and volumes are high. Where possible a 'make-to-rate' continuous replenishment strategy should be adopted. Relationships with key accounts should be developed to enable the implementation of VMI arrangements. The focus should be on optimising capacity and asset utilisation throughout the supply chain.

Product 'push' versus demand 'pull'

There have been many new ideas and concepts in business management over the last 30 or so years, some of which have endured while others have soon been discarded. However, perhaps one of the most significant principles to become widely adopted and practised is that of *just-in-time*. Just-in-time (JIT) is a philosophy as much as it is a technique. It is based upon the simple idea that wherever possible no activity should take place in a system until there is a need for it.

Thus no products should be made, no components ordered, until there is a downstream requirement. Essentially JIT is a 'pull' concept, where demand at the end of the pipeline pulls products towards the market and behind those products the flow of components is also determined by that same demand. This contrasts with the traditional 'push' system where products are manufactured or assembled in batches in anticipation of demand and are positioned in the supply chain as 'buffers' between the various functions and entities (see Figure 6.6).

The conventional approach to meeting customer requirements is based upon some form of statistical inventory control, which typically might rely upon reordering when inventory levels fall to a certain predetermined point – the so-called reorder point (ROP).

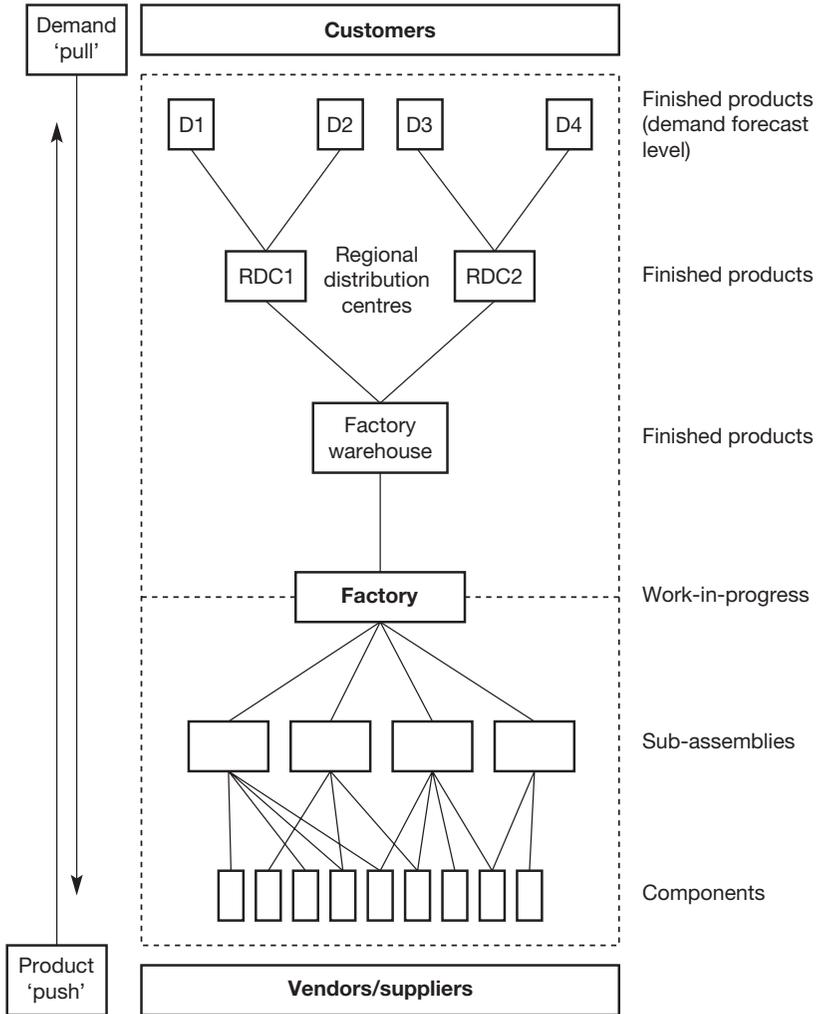
Under this approach a reorder point or reorder level is predetermined based upon the expected length of the replenishment lead-time (see Figure 6.7). The amount to be ordered may be based upon the economic order quantity (EOQ) formulation, which balances the cost of holding inventory against the costs of placing replenishment orders.

Alternative methods include the regular review of stock levels with fixed intervals between orders when the amount to be ordered is determined with reference to a predetermined replenishment level, as in Figure 6.8.

There are numerous variations on these themes and the techniques have been well documented and practised for many years. However, they all tend to share one weakness – they frequently lead to stock levels being higher or lower than necessary, particularly in those cases where the rate of demand may change or occurs in discrete 'lumps'. This latter situation frequently occurs when demand for an item is 'dependent' upon demand for another item, e.g. demand for a TV component is dependent upon the demand for TV sets; or where demand is 'derived', e.g. the demand for TV sets at the factory is determined by demand from the retailer, which is derived from ultimate demand in the marketplace.

The implications of dependent demand are illustrated in the example given in Figure 6.9, which shows how a regular off-take at the retail level can be converted into a much more 'lumpy' demand situation at the plant by the use of reorder points.

Figure 6.6 'Push' versus 'pull' in the logistics chain



A similar situation can occur in a multi-level distribution system where the combined demand from each level is aggregated at the next level in the system. Figure 6.10 demonstrates such an occurrence.

The common feature of these examples is that demand at each level in the logistics system is dependent upon the demand at the next level in the system.

Demand is termed 'dependent' when it is directly related to, or derives from, the demand for another inventory item or product. Conversely, the demand for a given item is termed 'independent' when such demand is unrelated to demand for other items – when it is not a function of demand for other items. This distinction is crucial because whilst independent demand may be forecast using traditional methods, dependent demand must be calculated, based upon the demand at the next level in the logistics chain.

Figure 6.7 The reorder point method of stock control

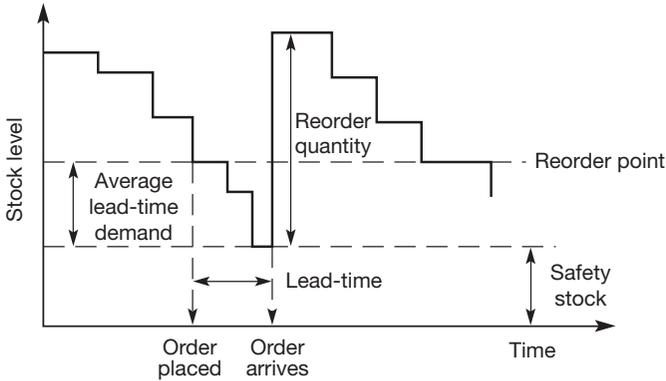
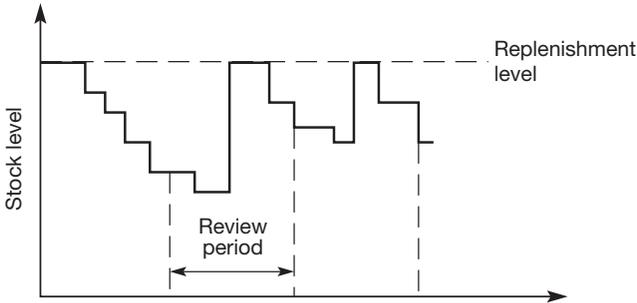


Figure 6.8 The review period method of stock control



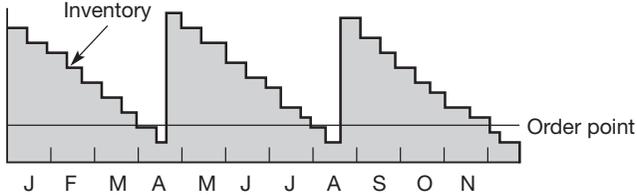
Whilst independent demand may be forecast using traditional methods, dependent demand must be calculated, based upon the demand at the next level in the logistics chain.

Using the example in Figure 6.10 it would clearly be inappropriate to attempt to forecast demand at the factory using data based on the pattern of combined demand from the regional centres. Rather it has to be calculated from the identified requirements at each of the preceding levels. It is only at the point of final demand, in this case at the depots, where forecasts can sensibly be made – in fact in most cases demand at the depot would itself be dependent upon retailers’ or other intermediaries’ demand, but as this is obviously outside the supplier’s direct control it is necessary to produce a forecasted estimate of demand.

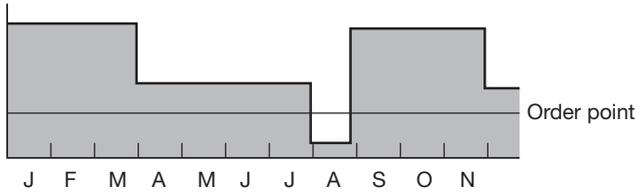
The classic EOQ model has tended to channel our thinking towards the idea that there is some ‘optimum’ amount to order (and hence to hold in stock). The EOQ model arrives at this optimum by balancing the holding cost of inventory against the cost of issuing replenishment orders and/or the costs of production set-ups (see Figure 6.11).

Figure 6.9 Order point and dependent demand

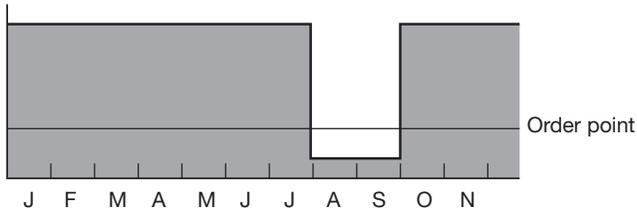
1. Regional distribution centre (RDC) inventory:
many small independent demands from customers



2. Central warehouse inventory:
few large demands dependent on RDC demand



3. Plant inventory:
irregular demand dependent on warehouse demand



The EOQ can be easily determined by the formula:

$$EOQ = \sqrt{\frac{2AS}{i}}$$

where,

A = Annual usage

S = Ordering cost/set-up cost

i = Inventory carrying cost

So, for example, if we use 1000 units of product X a year, each costing £40, and each order/set-up costs £100 and the carrying cost of inventory is 25 per cent then:

$$EOQ = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1000 \times 100}{40 \times 0.25}} = 141$$

Figure 6.10 Causes of uneven demand at the plant

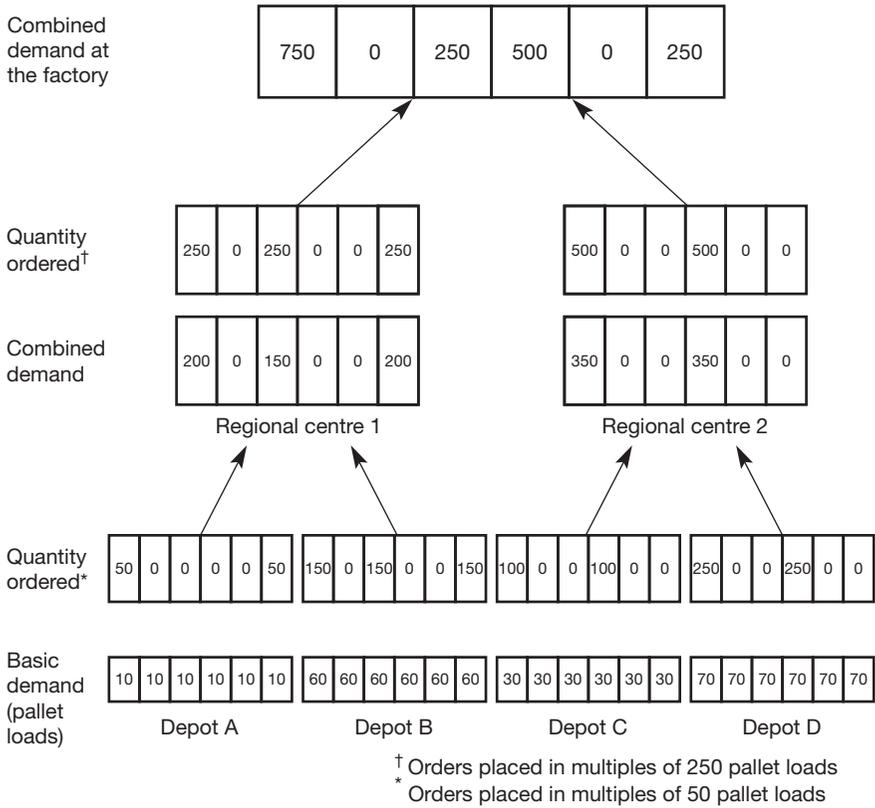
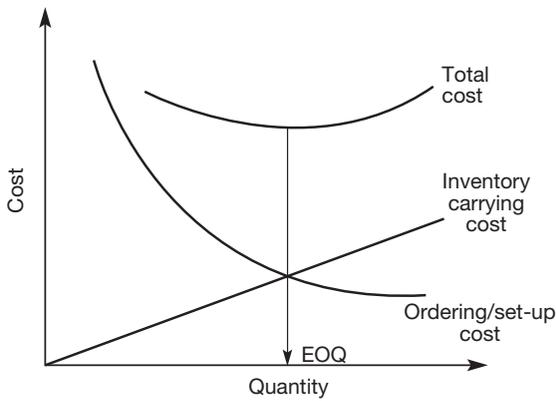


Figure 6.11 Determining the economic order quantity



The problem is that this reorder quantity means that we will be carrying more inventory than is actually required per day over the complete order cycle (except on the last day). For example, if the EOQ were 100 units and daily usage was 10 units then on the first day of the cycle we will be overstocked by 90 units, on the second day by 80 units and so on.

To compound the problem we have additional inventory in the form of 'safety' stock, which is carried in order to provide a safeguard against demand during the replenishment lead-time being greater than expected and/or variation in the lead-time itself.

The result is that we end up with a lot of unproductive inventory, which represents a continuing drain on working capital.

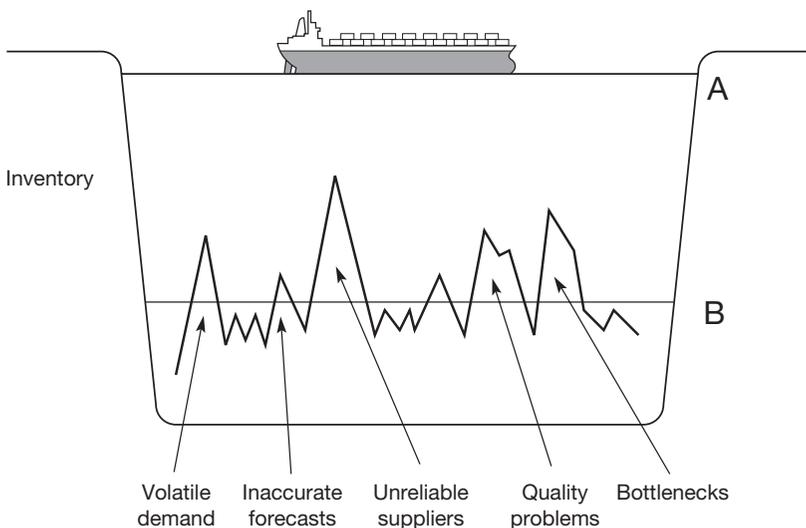
The Japanese philosophy

It has often been said that the scarcity of space in industrialised Japan has made the nation conscious of the need to make the most productive use of all physical resources, including inventory. Whether this is true is of academic interest only – what *is* the case is that the widely held view in Japanese industry is that inventory is waste.

An analogy that is frequently drawn in Japan is that an organisation's investment in inventory is like a large, deep lake (see Figure 6.12). Well below the surface of this lake are numerous jagged rocks, but because of the depth of the water, the captain of the ship need have no fear of striking one of them.

The comparison with business is simple: the depth of the water in the lake represents inventory and the rocks represent problems. These problems might include

Figure 6.12 Inventory hides the problems



such things as inaccurate forecasts, unreliable suppliers, quality problems, bottlenecks, industrial relations problems and so on. The Japanese philosophy is that inventory merely hides the problems. Their view is that the level of water in the lake should be reduced (say to level 'B' in Figure 6.12). Now the captain of the ship is forced to confront the problems – they cannot be avoided. In the same way if inventory is reduced then management must grasp the various nettles of forecast inaccuracy, unreliable suppliers and so on.

The Japanese developed the so-called Kanban concept as a way of lowering the water in the lake. Kanban originated in assembly-type operations but the principles can be extended across the supply chain and to all types of operations. The name Kanban comes from Japanese for a type of card that was used in early systems to signal to the upstream supply point that a certain quantity of material could be released.

Kanban is a 'pull' system that is driven by the demand at the lowest point in the chain. In a production operation the aim would be to produce only that quantity needed for immediate demand. When parts are needed on the assembly line, they are fed from the next stage up the chain in just the quantity needed at the time they are needed. Likewise this movement now triggers demand at the next work station in the chain, and so on.

By progressively reducing the Kanban quantity (i.e. the amount demanded from the supplying work station), bottlenecks will become apparent. Management will then focus attention on the bottleneck to remove it by the most cost-effective means possible. Again the Kanban quantity will be reduced until a further bottleneck is revealed. Hence the Kanban philosophy essentially seeks to achieve a balanced supply chain with minimal inventory at every stage and where the process and transit quantities of materials and stock are reduced to the lowest possible amount. The ultimate aim, say the Japanese, should be the 'economic batch quantity of 1'!

In fact this logic does not necessarily conflict with the traditional view of how the economic batch (or order) quantity is determined. All that is different is that the Japanese are seeking to minimise the batch quantity by shifting the curve that represents the cost of ordering or the cost of set-ups to the left (see Figure 6.13). In other words, they focus on finding ways to reduce set-up costs and ordering costs.

The effect of moving the curve to the left on the economic batch/order quantity is seen in Figure 6.14.

The agile supply chain

To be truly agile, a supply chain must possess a number of distinguishing characteristics, as Figure 6.15 suggests.

Firstly, the agile supply chain is *market-sensitive*. Market-sensitive in this context means that the supply chain is capable of reading and responding to real demand.

Most organisations are forecast-driven rather than demand-driven. In other words, because they have little direct feed-forward from the marketplace by way of data on actual customer requirements, they are forced to make forecasts based upon past sales or shipments and convert these forecasts into inventory. The breakthroughs of

Figure 6.13 Reducing set-up costs/ordering costs

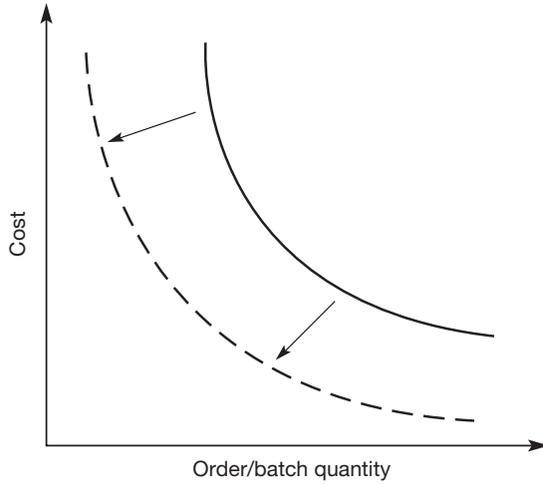
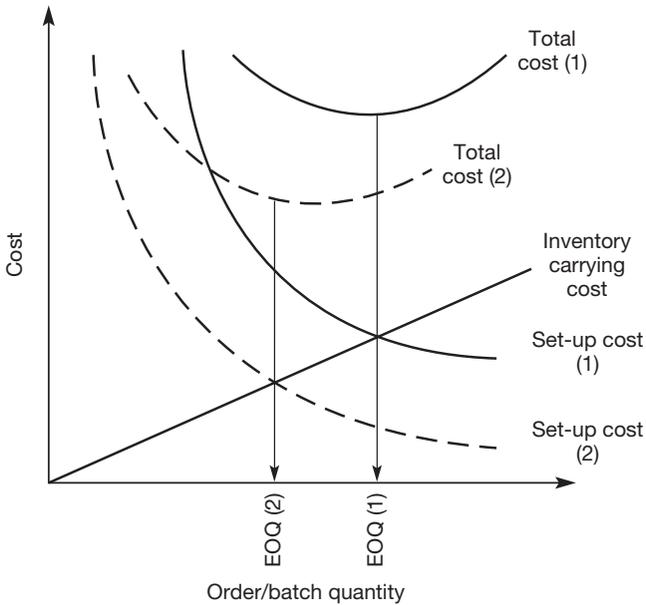


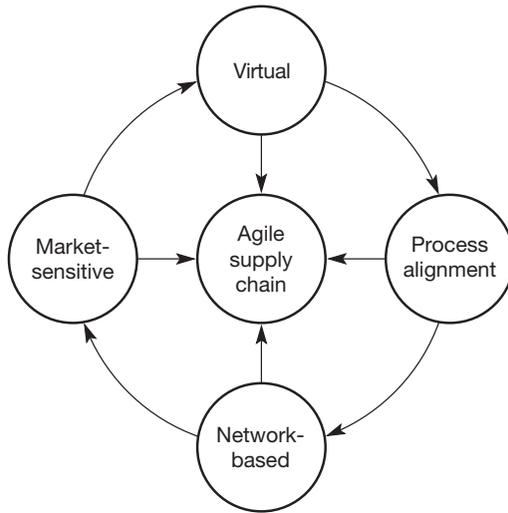
Figure 6.14 Reducing the economic batch/order quantity



the last decade in the use of IT to capture data on demand direct from the point-of-sale or point-of-use are now transforming the organisation's ability to hear the voice of the market and to respond directly to it.

The use of IT to share data between buyers and suppliers is, in effect, creating a *virtual* supply chain. Virtual supply chains are information-based rather than inventory-based.

Figure 6.15 The agile supply chain



Conventional logistics systems are based upon a paradigm that seeks to identify the optimal quantities and the spatial location of inventory. Complex formulae and algorithms exist to support this inventory-based business model. Paradoxically, what we are now learning is that once we have visibility of demand through shared information, the premise upon which these formulae are based no longer holds. E-commerce and the Internet have enabled partners in the supply chain to act upon the same data, i.e. real demand, rather than be dependent upon the distorted and noisy picture that emerges when orders are transmitted from one step to another in an extended chain.

Supply chain partners can only make full use of shared information through *process alignment*, i.e. collaborative working between buyers and suppliers, joint product development, common systems and shared information. This form of co-operation in the supply chain is becoming ever-more prevalent as companies focus on managing their core competencies and outsource all other activities. In this new world a greater reliance on suppliers and alliance partners becomes inevitable and, hence, a new style of relationship is essential. In the 'extended enterprise', as it is often called, there can be no boundaries and an ethos of trust and commitment must prevail. Along with process integration comes joint strategy determination, buyer/supplier teams, transparency of information and even open-book accounting.

This idea of the supply chain as a confederation of partners linked together as a *network* provides the fourth ingredient of agility. There is a growing recognition that individual businesses no longer compete as stand-alone entities but rather as supply chains. Managing networks calls for an entirely different model from the conventional 'arm's-length' approach to managing customer and supplier relationships. Clearly a much higher level of collaboration and synchronisation is required if the network is to be truly agile. It can be argued that, in today's challenging global markets, the route to sustainable advantage lies in being able to make best use of the respective strengths and competencies of network partners to achieve greater responsiveness to market needs.

The foundations of agility

It will be apparent that agility is not a single company concept but rather it extends from one end of the supply chain to the other. The concept of agility has significant implications for how organisations within the supply/demand network relate to each other and how they can best work together on the basis of shared information.

To bring these ideas together, a number of basic principles can be identified as the starting point for the creation of the agile supply chain.

1 Synchronise activities through shared information

Synchronisation implies that all parties in the supply chain are 'marching to the same drumbeat'. In other words, through shared information and process alignment there is in effect one set of numbers and a single schedule for the entire supply chain. This somewhat Utopian vision is increasingly becoming reality as web-based technology enables different entities in a network to share information on real demand, inventory and capacity in a collaborative context.

In the fast-moving consumer goods (FMCG) sector there is a growing number of examples of supply chain synchronisation made possible by the retailers' increasing willingness to share point-of-sale data with manufacturers. One such instance is the web-based system established by the UK's biggest retailer, Tesco. The Tesco Information Exchange is an extranet that enables Tesco's suppliers to access their own sales data, item by item. This data is updated several times a day and potentially can provide manufacturers with the means to link their production schedules to Tesco's replenishment requirements.

In the automobile industry most of the volume car manufacturers have established 'seamless' processes with their first-tier suppliers based upon providing immediate access to production plans and schedules. This enables JIT deliveries to be achieved without the need for major buffers of inventory at the first-tier level.

In the United States the 'quick response' initiative in the apparel industry has linked retailers to garment manufacturers and also to the fabric producers through shared information. The impact of this collaboration has been a significant improvement in the competitiveness of that industry.

2 Work smarter, not harder

Detailed examination of the processes that together constitute a supply chain inevitably highlights the fact that a large proportion of the end-to-end time is 'non-value-adding'. In other words, time is being spent on activities that typically create cost but do not create a benefit for the customer. Time spent in inventory is a classic example of non-value-adding time. Supply chain mapping can reveal where this idle time occurs; to attack it then requires a review of the processes that precede or follow that idle time. Process time is directly correlated with inventory, e.g. if it takes three weeks from raising a purchase order to receiving the goods, at least three weeks of inventory will be required to buffer ourselves during that lead-time.

Business process re-engineering (BPR) is the term frequently applied to the activity of simplifying and reshaping the organisational processes with the goal of achieving the desired outcomes in shorter time-frames at less cost. Many processes in the supply chain are lengthy because the constituent activities are performed in 'series', i.e. in a linear, 'one after the other' way. It is often possible to re-engineer the process so that those same activities can be performed 'in parallel', i.e. simultaneously.

Time compression in a supply chain can be achieved not necessarily by speeding up activities, but rather by doing fewer things, i.e. eliminating where possible non-value-adding activities. Many existing practices in business are performed for historical reasons; there was once a justification for those practices but, with changed conditions, that justification may no longer exist.

Supply chains can be transformed in terms of their agility by the rigorous application of process re-engineering principles.

3 Partner with suppliers to reduce inbound lead-times

Conventionally, firms have maintained an arm's-length relationship with suppliers. Suppliers have often been chosen on the basis of price rather than their responsiveness. A major opportunity exists for reducing inbound lead-times through close working with key suppliers. Because in the past there was often a view that suppliers should be held at 'arm's length', many opportunities for improving responsiveness have been missed. As supplier agility is one of the main requirements in the creation of a more responsive supply chain it is perhaps surprising that some businesses even now have few collaborative programmes with suppliers in place.

Using joint supplier/customer teams to explore opportunities for re-aligning and re-engineering processes, on both sides of the interface, which impact overall responsiveness can produce significant dividends. Because, conventionally, companies have designed processes in a vacuum, it is not surprising to find that those processes do not align easily with their supply chain partners' processes. Many companies have gained real benefits for example by allowing their suppliers to access their own information and planning systems, e.g. providing access to enterprise planning systems such as SAP.

Often suppliers may well be able to transfer knowledge and best practice from their operations to their customers' – and vice versa. In either case, the opportunities to reduce inbound lead-times by closer partnerships across the supply chain are considerable.

4 Seek to reduce complexity

Complexity comes in many guises in supply chains. Complexity may be generated by multiple variants of the same product, e.g. different pack sizes, or by each product in a family having greatly different bills of material, or by frequent product changes, and so on. Complexity can also be generated through cumbersome processes that involve many different stages and hand-offs. Simplification is an obvious remedy for complexity but one which may not always be available. However, there will often be

opportunities to reduce complexity by questioning the reasons why things are the way they are.

For example, is the level of product variety greater than what the customer actually requires? Often product proliferation is driven by sales or marketing departments and may not actually achieve additional sales but spread the same total demand over a greater number of SKUs. The greater the fragmentation of demand the harder it becomes to manage availability in that the variability of demand at the individual item level will tend to be higher.

Simplification can sometimes be achieved through seeking greater commonality of components or sub-assembly across a family of products. For example, in automobile design it is increasingly the case these days that several different models of cars are built on the same platform and share common components and sub-assemblies 'under the skin'.

The point about complexity is that it provides a barrier to agility as well as generating cost. Complexity in the supply chain is addressed in more detail in Chapter 10.

5 Postpone the final configuration/assembly/ distribution of products

Postponement refers to the process by which the commitment of a product to its final form or location is delayed for as long as possible. When decisions on the final configuration or pack have to be made ahead of demand there is the inevitable risk that the products that are available are not the ones the customer wants. For example, the customer may want a blue five-door car with air-conditioning but the dealer has a red, three-door with a sunroof. Or, again, there may be a blue five-door car available but it is at a different dealer at the other end of the country.

The philosophy of postponement would ideally begin on the drawing board so that products are designed with late configuration in mind. The longer that products can remain as generic 'work-in-progress' then the more flexibility there will be to ensure the 'right product in the right place at the right time'.

An example of late configuration is provided by Hewlett-Packard and its DeskJet printers. These products are designed so that they can be manufactured as generic, but incomplete, units. They are then localised at regional centres where the appropriate power pack, plug and cable, local packaging, etc., are added. In this way inventory is minimised but availability is enhanced.

Postponement may not always be feasible in terms of late configuration but there may be scope for spatial postponement through holding inventory in just a few locations with the ability to ship the product rapidly to the location required when an order is received.

6 Manage processes not just functions

For centuries, organisations have followed an organisational logic based upon the 'division of labour', whereby activities take place within functions or departments. Whilst this functionally based organisational concept may ensure the efficient use of resources, it is actually inwardly focused and tends to lead to a 'silo' type mentality.

It also seems to be the case that these functionally based organisations are slow to respond to changes in the market or business environment. Because there are often multiple 'hand-offs' as things get passed from one function to another, there is an inevitable lengthening in the time to respond. In functionally based businesses the new product development activity, for example, is often lengthy as it moves from R&D to product engineering to market research and eventually into production.

Conversely, those companies who are able to respond rapidly to changing customer requirements tend to focus more on managing 'processes'. Processes are the horizontal, market-facing sequences of activities that create value for customers. They are cross-functional by definition and are usually best managed through the means of interdisciplinary teams. The critical business processes that cut across the organisation would include innovation, customer relationship management and supplier relationship management.

The way businesses are organised can have a significant impact upon their agility: those companies with cumbersome, multi-level decision-making processes tend to be far slower to respond to market changes than their competitors who give autonomy to self-managed process teams.

A further reason why process management is critical to agility across the wider supply chain is that process alignment between entities in that chain is clearly facilitated if organisational structures are horizontal rather than vertical.

7 Utilise appropriate performance metrics

It is a truism that performance measurement shapes behaviour. This is particularly the case in business organisations where formal measurement systems drive the business. In functionally based organisations these measurements are often based upon departmental budgets and are underpinned by objectives such as cost minimisation, asset utilisation and efficiency and productivity improvement. Whilst on the face of it these objectives may appear to be desirable, they will not necessarily encourage agile practices within the organisation. If, for example, a manufacturing facility is measured on, say, unit cost of production then the incentive will be to go for big batch sizes to take advantage of economies of scale. However, such actions will probably lead to a loss of flexibility and the creation of additional inventory. If, on the other hand, time-based metrics were to be employed then the focus could be on cycle time reduction, set-up time reduction and other measures that encourage agile practices.

A further incentive to agility can be created by linking processes to customer-based metrics. One such widely used measure is 'perfect order achievement'. A perfect order is one where the customer gets exactly what they want at the time and place they want it. It will also usually be the case that different customers may well have different requirements and expectations, so the definition of what constitutes a perfect order will have to be specific to each segment, channel or even individual key accounts.

A fundamental tenet of agility is customer responsiveness, hence the need to ensure that the primary measures of business performance reflect this imperative. 'Time-to-market' and 'time-to-volume' are powerful metrics employed by companies

such as Sony and Canon, where short life cycles dictate a focus on rapid response to fast-changing technologies and volatile customer demand.

In the past, the focus of many companies was primarily on *efficiency*, i.e. a continuing search for lower costs, better use of capacity, reduced inventories and so on. These are still worthy goals today but the priority has shifted. Now the emphasis must be on *effectiveness*. In other words, the challenge is to create strategies and procedures that will enable organisations to become the supplier of choice and to sustain that position through higher levels of customer responsiveness. This is the logic that underpins the concept of the agile supply chain.

Agility in action: responding to Covid 19 In early 2020 the world was faced with the rapid spread of the Covid-19 virus. It quickly became evident that the outbreak was reaching pandemic proportions and that urgent action had to be taken to protect the population and to mitigate its effects. At the time no vaccine existed to counter what was a novel virus. Medical laboratories around the world were urgently pressed into action to develop a vaccine that could counter the potentially lethal effect of Covid 19.

One of the early entrants in the race to bring a vaccine to market was AstraZeneca, the global pharmaceutical giant, working in partnership with Oxford University. Typically, in the past, it would take ten years or more to develop and launch an effective vaccine. Clearly, given the rate at which the virus was spreading around the world and its deadly impact, a response to this challenge was required in months, not years.

Remarkably, by exploiting the knowledge and expertise of a network of scientists, manufacturers and government agencies the first vaccine was administered in the UK in January 2021. Such an outcome could not have been achieved without a radically different approach to managing the journey from 'lab to jab'.

In essence what made the difference was the emphasis from the very start of the project on the need for agility. This meant that decision making had to be rapid, that collaboration across boundaries was facilitated and that a highly connected network of supply chain partners could be created.

A similar approach was employed to accelerate the production of ventilators which were required in significant numbers for patients in hospitals suffering from the extreme effects of the virus. In the UK the motor company Ford converted its engine factory in Dagenham from producing engines to producing ventilators. In a matter of months it was delivering thousands of ventilators to hospitals across the UK. Using the same assembly line principles that Ford has pioneered and working in partnership with the medical device company, Penlon, they were able to rapidly develop the product and ramp up production. Other partners in the consortium were Siemens, Airbus and Formula 1 racing car company McLaren. This group of specialist organisations formed what was in effect an agile ecosystem capable of bringing life-saving technology into hospitals in an exceptionally short time.

What can we learn from these two examples of a rapid response to unexpected circumstances?

- Firstly, empowered teams work better and faster than functional silos working in isolation.
- Secondly, collaboration across company boundaries to create a dynamic ecosystem is critical.
- Thirdly, a preparedness to make changes quickly if needed and to adopt a 'ready, fire, aim' approach – in other words demonstrating an ability to respond to events as they happen.

The impact of Covid 19 has highlighted the new reality: in times of turbulence and uncertainty, a focus on agility and flexibility becomes an essential foundation for survival for every organisation.

A routemap to responsiveness

As we observed earlier, conventional supply chains are typically designed from the factory outwards. In other words, they tend to be structured to enable the company's internal efficiencies to be optimised. So, for example, in a manufacturing environment the objective has often been to achieve low-cost production with high levels of capacity utilisation with the consequent need to warehouse products which are manufactured in economic batch sizes.

By contrast, a customer-driven supply chain recognises the primacy of the needs of the customer. Rather than the 'one size fits all' philosophy of the conventional supply chain, the implication of adopting a customer-driven approach is that there will be a high level of tailoring and customisation of the service offer to meet individual customer needs.

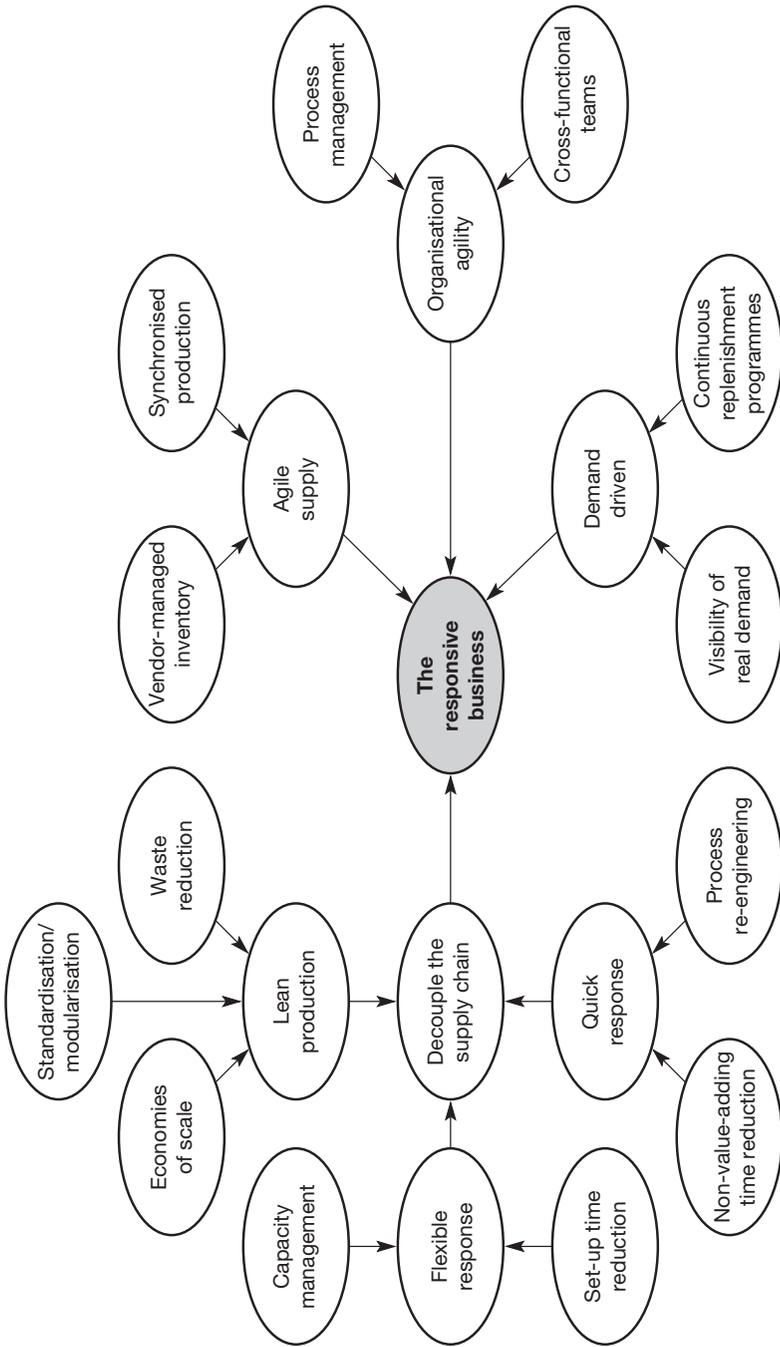
This raises the question of how multiple supply chain solutions can be delivered in practice. Clearly the need is for flexibility in the processes that underpin the supply chain. Whilst it would be impractical to have dedicated physical supply chains for individual customers there is no reason why the service package cannot be differentiated according to the requirements of these customers.

At a high level it can be argued that there are three types of customers: those driven by cost, those driven by service/responsiveness and those seeking specific solutions (e.g. a retailer requiring shelf-ready packaging). The first of these equates pretty well to the idea of a 'lean' supply chain, the second to an 'agile' supply chain and the third to a 'customised' supply chain.

These supply chains may often share common facilities and processes but they will be configured in different ways. There are three dimensions that provide the platform for any supply chain strategy and they are all substitutable to an extent: time, inventory and throughput capacity.

What this means is that for each of the three customer types there will need to be a particular balance between time (lead-times), inventory and throughput capacity.

Figure 6.16 Routemap to the responsive business



So, for example, the lean supply chain needs predictability – to enable longer planning horizons so that low-cost sourcing can be used and production and transport assets utilised to the full. Conversely, an agile supply chain may require local suppliers with access to additional capacity when required. Customised supply chains tend to be appropriate where the customer is big enough to support an investment in dedicated facilities or resources.

Whatever the chosen supply chain, ultimately its ‘architecture’ must be market-driven. However, for supply chains to become truly market-driven there has to be a sustained focus on responsiveness across the business and its wider supply chain. There are many prerequisites for responsiveness and Figure 6.16 summarises the key elements.

The responsive business will have agile suppliers and will work very closely with them to align processes across the extended enterprise. It will also be very close to its customers, capturing information on real demand and sharing that information with its partners across the network. Internally the business will also be focused on agility through the way it organises – breaking through functional silos to create process teams. In terms of its manufacturing and sourcing strategy, the responsive business will seek to marry the lean and agile paradigm through decoupling its upstream and downstream processes, utilising the principles of postponement wherever possible.

Those companies that can follow this routemap will be more likely to be the leaders in their field. More often than not, when we look at the successful companies in any market, they tend to be the ones that have demonstrated their ability to respond more rapidly to the changing needs of their customers.

References

1. Womack, J.P., Jones, D.T. and Roos, D., *The Machine that Changed the World*, Macmillan, 1990.
2. Monden, Y., *The Toyota Production System*, Productivity Press, 1983.
3. Christopher, M. and Towill, D., ‘An Integrated Model for the Design of Agile Supply Chains’, *International Journal of Physical Distribution and Logistics Management*, Vol. 31, No. 4, 2001.

Strategic lead-time management

7

- Time-based competition
- The concept of lead-time
- Logistics pipeline management
- Reducing logistics lead-time

'Time is money' is perhaps an overworked cliché in common parlance, but in logistics management it cuts to the heart of the matter. Not only does time represent cost to the logistics manager but extended lead-times also imply a customer service penalty. As far as cost is concerned there is a direct relationship between the length of the logistics pipeline and the inventory that is locked up in it; every day that the product is in the pipeline it incurs an inventory holding cost. Secondly, long lead-times mean a slower response to customer requirements, and, given the increased importance of delivery speed in today's internationally competitive environment, this combination of high costs and lack of responsiveness provides a recipe for decline and decay.

Time-based competition

Customers in all markets, industrial or consumer, are increasingly time-sensitive.¹ In other words they value time and this is reflected in their purchasing behaviour. Thus, for example, in industrial markets buyers tend to source from suppliers with the shortest lead-times who can meet their quality specification at an acceptable price. In consumer markets, as we highlighted in Chapter 2, customers make their choice from amongst the brands available at the time; hence if the preferred brand is out-of-stock it is quite likely that a substitute brand will be purchased instead.

Customers in all markets, industrial or consumer, are increasingly time-sensitive.

In the past it was often the case that price was paramount as an influence on the purchase decision. Now, whilst price is still important, a major determinant of choice of supplier or brand is the 'cost of time'. The cost of time is simply the additional costs that a customer must bear whilst waiting for delivery or whilst seeking out alternatives.

There are many pressures leading to the growth of time-sensitive markets, but perhaps the most significant are:

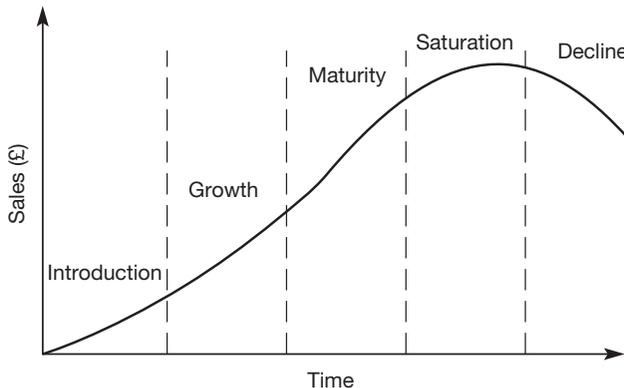
1. Shortening life cycles
2. Customers' drive for reduced inventories
3. Volatile markets making reliance on forecasts dangerous

1 Shortening life cycles

The concept of the product life cycle is well established. It suggests that for many products there is a recognisable pattern of sales from launch through to final decline (see Figure 7.1).

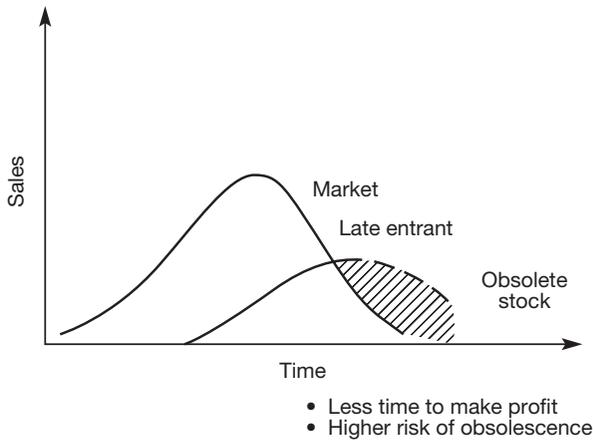
A feature of the last few decades has been the shortening of these life cycles. Take as an example the case of the typewriter. The early mechanical typewriter had a life cycle of about 30 years – meaning that an individual model would be little changed during that period. These mechanical typewriters were replaced by the electro-mechanical typewriter, which had a life cycle of approximately ten years. The electro-mechanical typewriter gave way to the electronic typewriter with a four-year life cycle. Now PCs, laptops and tablets have taken over with a life cycle of one year or less!

Figure 7.1 The product life cycle



In situations like this, the time available to develop new products, to launch them and to meet marketplace demand is clearly greatly reduced. Hence the ability to ‘fast track’ product development, manufacturing and logistics becomes a key element of competitive strategy. Figure 7.2 shows the effect of being late into the market and slow to meet demand.

Figure 7.2 Shorter life cycles make timing crucial



However, it is not just time-to-market that is important. Once a product is on the market, the ability to respond quickly to demand is equally important. Here the lead-time to re-supply a market determines the organisation’s ability to exploit demand during the life cycle. It is apparent that those companies that can achieve reductions in the order-to-delivery cycle will have a strong advantage over their slower competitors.

2 Customers’ drive for reduced inventories

One of the most pronounced phenomena of recent years has been the almost universal move by companies to reduce their inventories. Whether the inventory is in the form of raw materials, components, work-in-progress or finished products, the pressure has been to release the capital locked up in stock and hence simultaneously to reduce the holding cost of that stock. The same companies that have reduced their inventories in this way have also recognised the advantage that they gain in terms of improved flexibility and responsiveness to their customers.

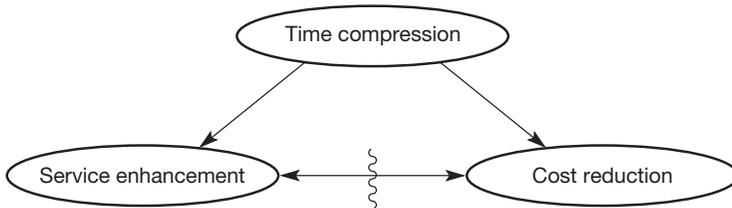
The knock-on effect of this development upstream to suppliers has been considerable. It is now imperative that suppliers can provide a JIT delivery service. Timeliness of delivery – meaning delivery of the complete order at the time required by the customer – becomes the number one order-winning criterion.

Many companies still think that the only way to service customers who require JIT deliveries is for them, the supplier, to carry the inventory instead of the customer.

Whilst the requirements of such customers could always be met by the supplier carrying inventory close to the customer(s), this is simply shifting the cost burden from one part of the supply chain to another – indeed the cost may even be higher. Instead what is needed is for the supplier to substitute responsiveness for inventory whenever possible.

As we discussed in Chapter 6, responsiveness is essentially achieved through agility in the supply chain. Not only can customers be serviced more rapidly but the degree of flexibility offered can be greater and yet the cost should be less because the pipeline is shorter. Figure 7.3 demonstrates that agility can enable companies to break free of the classic trade-off between service and cost. Instead of having to choose between either higher service levels or lower costs, it is possible to have the best of both worlds.

Figure 7.3 Breaking free of the classic service/cost trade-off



3 Volatile markets make reliance on forecasts dangerous

A continuing problem for most organisations is the inaccuracy of forecasts. It seems that no matter how sophisticated the forecasting techniques employed, the volatility of markets ensures that the forecast will be wrong! Whilst many forecasting errors are the result of inappropriate forecasting methodology, the root cause of these problems is that forecast error increases as lead-time increases.

The evidence from most markets is that demand volatility is tending to increase, often due to macro-economic factors, sometimes due to unexpected responses to promotions or price changes and, increasingly, due to geo-political events. In situations such as these there are very few forecasting methods that will be able to predict short-term changes in demand with any accuracy.

The conventional response to such a problem has been to increase the safety stock to provide protection against such forecast errors. However, it is surely preferable to reduce lead-times in order to reduce forecast error and hence reduce the need for inventory.

Many businesses have invested heavily in automation in the factory with the aim of reducing throughput times. In some cases processes that used to take days to complete now only take hours, and activities that took hours now only take minutes. However, it is paradoxical that many of those same businesses that have spent millions of pounds on automation to speed up the time it takes to manufacture a product are then content to let it sit in a distribution centre or warehouse for weeks waiting to be sold! The requirement is to look across the different stages in the supply

chain to see how time as a whole can be reduced through re-engineering the way the chain is structured.

In a seminal article in the *Harvard Business Review*,² Michael Hammer introduced the idea of Business Process Re-engineering (BPR). He highlighted the fact that so many of the processes in an organisation were designed for a different era and may no longer be fit for purpose today. Often existing, inefficient processes had been automated rather than being re-engineered to meet the needs of changed conditions.

Echoing this idea, a study of the automotive supply chain identified that whilst it took only a day or so to assemble a car, weeks were consumed in processing orders, scheduling production and sequencing the order in which the cars were built.³ The study found that by re-engineering these processes and by changing the way in which information was used and shared across the supply chain the total time required to meet a specific customer order could be reduced to three days!

If response times can be shortened in the supply chain then the business will be better able to cope with volatility, and its reliance on forecasts can be reduced. Imagine a Utopian situation where a company had reduced its procurement, manufacturing and delivery lead-time to zero. In other words, as soon as a customer ordered an item – any item – that product was made and delivered instantaneously. In such a situation there would be no need for a forecast and no need for inventory and at the same time a greater variety could be offered to the customer.

Whilst it is clear that zero lead-times are hardly likely to exist in the real world, the target for any organisation should be to reduce lead-times, at every stage in the logistics pipeline, to as close to zero as possible. In so many cases it is possible to find considerable opportunity for total lead-time reduction, often through some very simple changes in procedure.

The concept of lead-time

From the customer's viewpoint there is only one lead-time: the elapsed time from order to delivery. Clearly this is a crucial competitive variable as more and more markets become increasingly time-competitive. Nevertheless it represents only a partial view of lead-time. Just as important, from the supplier's perspective, is the time it takes to convert an order into cash and, indeed, the total time that working capital is committed from when materials are first procured through to when the customer's payment is received.

Let us examine both of these lead-time concepts in turn.

1 The order-to-delivery cycle

From a marketing point of view, the time taken from receipt of a customer's order through to delivery (sometimes referred to as order cycle time (OCT)) is critical. In today's JIT environment, short lead-times are a major source of competitive advantage. Equally important, however, is the reliability or consistency of that lead-time. It can actually be argued that reliability of delivery is more important than the length of the order cycle – at least up to a point – because the impact of a failure to deliver on

time is more severe than the need to order further in advance. However, because, as we have seen, long lead-times require longer-term forecasts, the pressure from the customer will continue to be for deliveries to be made in ever-shorter time-frames.

What are the components of OCT? Figure 7.4 highlights the major elements.

Figure 7.4 The order cycle

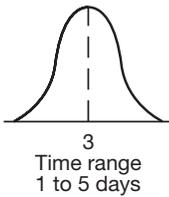
Customer places order	Order entry	Order processing	Order assembly	Transport	Order received
-----------------------	-------------	------------------	----------------	-----------	----------------

Source: Stock, J.R. and Lambert, D.M., *Strategic Logistics Management*, 2nd edition, Irwin, 1987

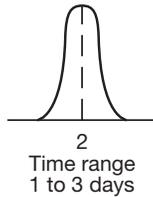
Each of these steps in the chain will consume time. Because of bottlenecks, inefficient processes and fluctuations in the volume of orders handled, there will often be considerable variation in the time taken for these various activities to be completed. The overall effect can lead to a substantial reduction in the reliability of delivery. As an example, Figure 7.5 shows the cumulative effect of variations in an order cycle which results in a range of possible cycle times from 5 days to 25 days.⁴

Figure 7.5 Total order cycle with variability

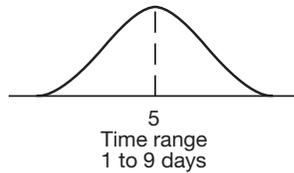
1. Order communication



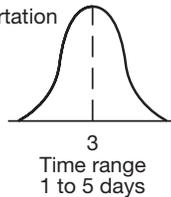
2. Order entry and processing



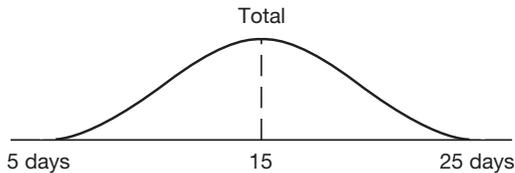
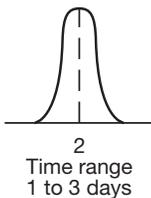
3. Order picking or production



4. Transportation



5. Customer receiving



In those situations where orders are not met from stock but may have to be manufactured, assembled or sourced from external vendors, then clearly lead-times will be even further extended, with the possibility of still greater variations in total order-to-delivery time. Figure 7.6 highlights typical activities in such extended lead-times.

2 The cash-to-cash cycle

As we have already observed, a basic concern of any organisation is, 'How long does it take to convert an order into cash?'. In reality the issue is not just how long it takes to process orders, raise invoices and receive payment, but also how long is the pipeline from the sourcing of raw material through to the finished product, because throughout the pipeline resources are being consumed and working capital needs to be financed. This is the idea of the 'cash-to-cash cycle' discussed earlier in Chapter 4.

From the moment when decisions are taken on the sourcing and procurement of materials and components, through the manufacturing and assembly process to final distribution, time is being consumed. That time is represented by the number of days of inventory in the pipeline, whether as raw materials, work-in-progress, goods in transit, or time taken to process orders, issue replenishment orders, as well as time spent in manufacturing, time in queues or bottlenecks and so on. The control of this total pipeline is the true scope of logistics lead-time management. Figure 7.7 illustrates the way in which cumulative lead-time builds up from procurement through to payment.

As we shall see later in this chapter, the longer the pipeline from source of materials to the final user the less responsive to changes in demand the system will be. It is also the case that longer pipelines obscure the 'visibility' of end demand so that it is difficult to link manufacturing and procurement decisions to market-place requirements. Thus we find an inevitable build-up of inventory as a buffer at each step along the supply chain. An approximate rule of thumb suggests that the amount of safety stock in a pipeline varies with the square root of the pipeline length.

The longer the pipeline from source of materials to the final user the less responsive to changes in demand the system will be.

Overcoming these problems and ensuring timely response to volatile demand requires a new and fundamentally different approach to the management of lead-times.

Figure 7.6 Lead-time components

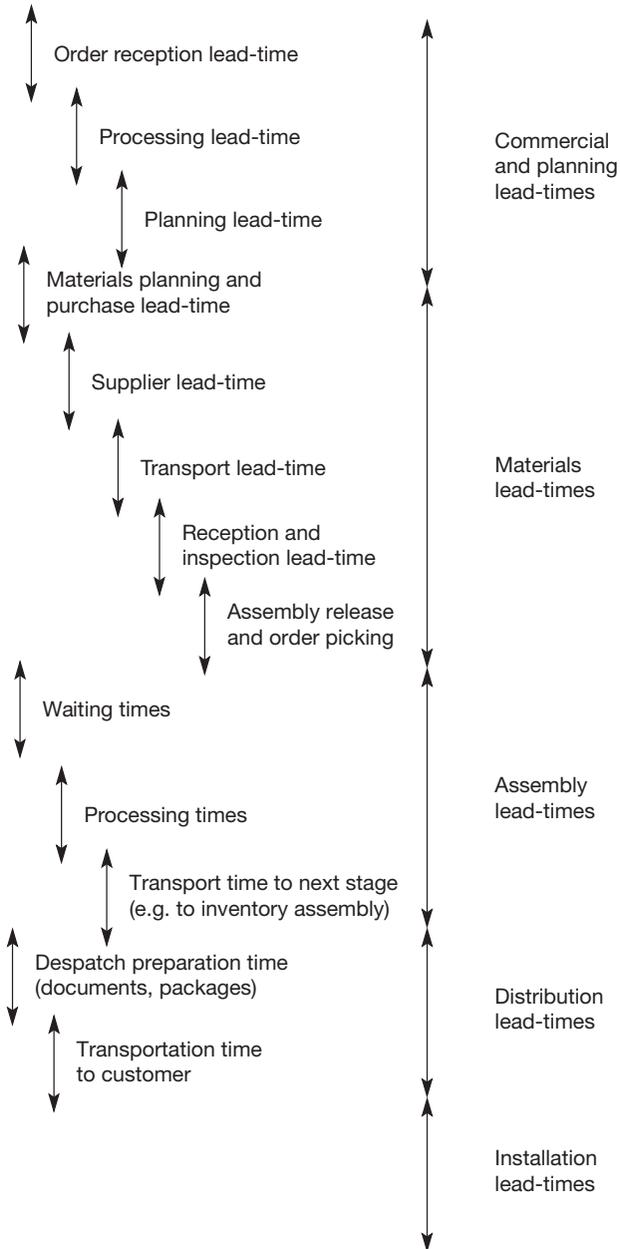
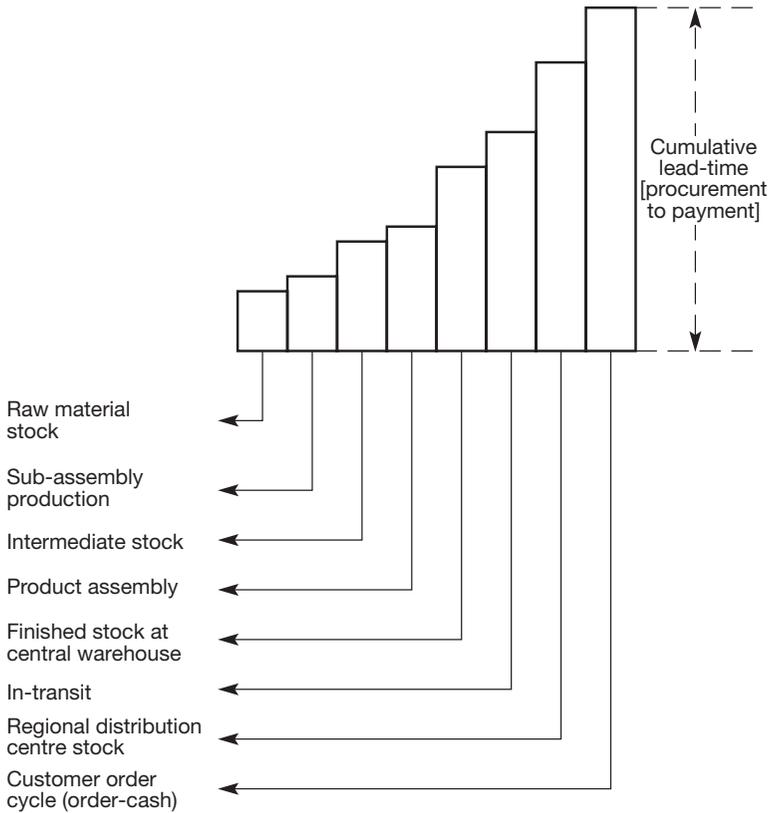


Figure 7.7 Strategic lead-time management



Logistics pipeline management

The key to the successful control of logistics lead-times is pipeline management. Pipeline management is the process whereby manufacturing and procurement lead-times are linked to the needs of the marketplace. At the same time, pipeline management seeks to meet the competitive challenge of increasing the speed of response to those market needs.

The goals of logistics pipeline management are:

- Lower costs
- Higher quality
- More flexibility
- Faster response times

The achievement of these goals is dependent upon managing the supply chain as an entity and seeking to reduce the pipeline length and/or to speed up the flow through that pipeline. In examining the efficiency of supply chains it is often found that many of the activities that take place add more cost than value. For example, moving a pallet

into a warehouse, repositioning it, storing it and then moving it out in all likelihood has added no value but has added considerably to the total cost.

Very simply, value-adding time is time spent doing something that creates a benefit for which the customer is prepared to pay. Thus we could classify manufacturing as a value-added activity as well as the physical movement of the product and the means of creating the exchange. The old adage 'the right product in the right place at the right time' summarises the idea of customer value-adding activities. Thus any activity that contributes to the achievement of that goal could be classified as value adding.

Conversely, non-value-adding time is time spent on an activity whose elimination would lead to no reduction of benefit to the customer. Some non-value-adding activities are necessary because of the current design of our processes but they still represent a cost and should be minimised.

The difference between value-adding time and non-value-adding time is crucial to an understanding of how logistics processes can be improved. Flowcharting supply chain processes is the first step towards identifying the opportunities that exist for improvements in productivity through re-engineering those processes. A powerful way to understand everything that happens from when an order enters the system until the order is delivered to a customer is to literally 'walk' through the customer order process and note exactly what happens and how long it takes.⁵

Once processes have been flowcharted, the first step is to bring together the managers involved in those processes to debate and agree exactly which elements of the process can truly be described as value adding. Agreement may not easily be achieved as no one likes to admit that the activity they are responsible for does not actually add any value for customers.

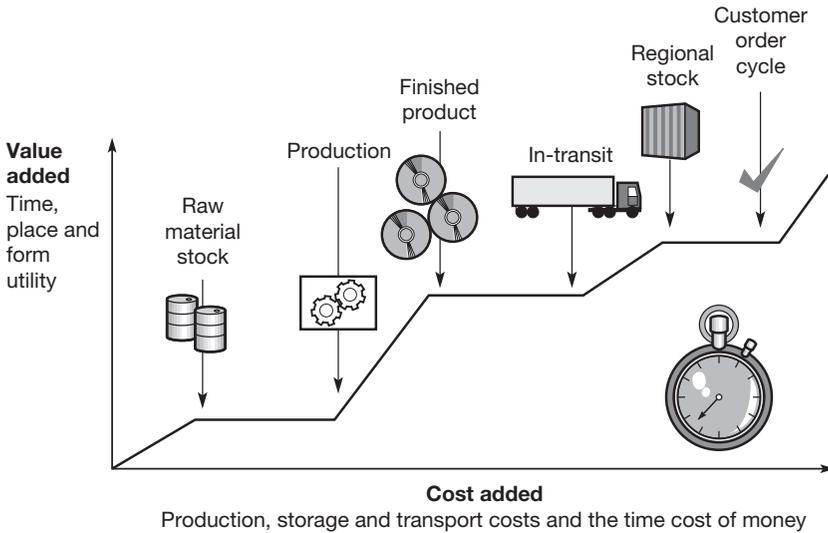
The difference between value-adding time and non-value-adding time is crucial to an understanding of how logistics processes can be improved.

The next step is to do a rough-cut graph, highlighting visually how much time is consumed in both non-value-adding and value-adding activities. Figure 7.8 shows a generic example of such a graph.

Figure 7.9 shows an actual analysis for a pharmaceutical product where the total process time was 40 weeks and yet value was only being added for 6.2 per cent of that time.

It will be noted from this example that most of the value is added early in the process and hence the product is more expensive to hold as inventory. Furthermore, much of the flexibility is probably lost as the product is configured and/or packaged in specific forms early in that process. Figure 7.10 shows that this product started as a combination of three active ingredients but very rapidly became 25 SKUs because it was packaged in different sizes, formats, etc., and was then held in inventory for the rest of the time in the company's pipeline.

Figure 7.8 Which activities add cost and which add value?



An indicator of the efficiency of a supply chain is given by its throughput efficiency, which can be measured as:

$$\frac{\text{Value-added time}}{\text{End-to-end pipeline time}} \times 100$$

Throughput efficiency can be as low as 10 per cent, meaning that most time spent in a supply chain is non-value-adding time.

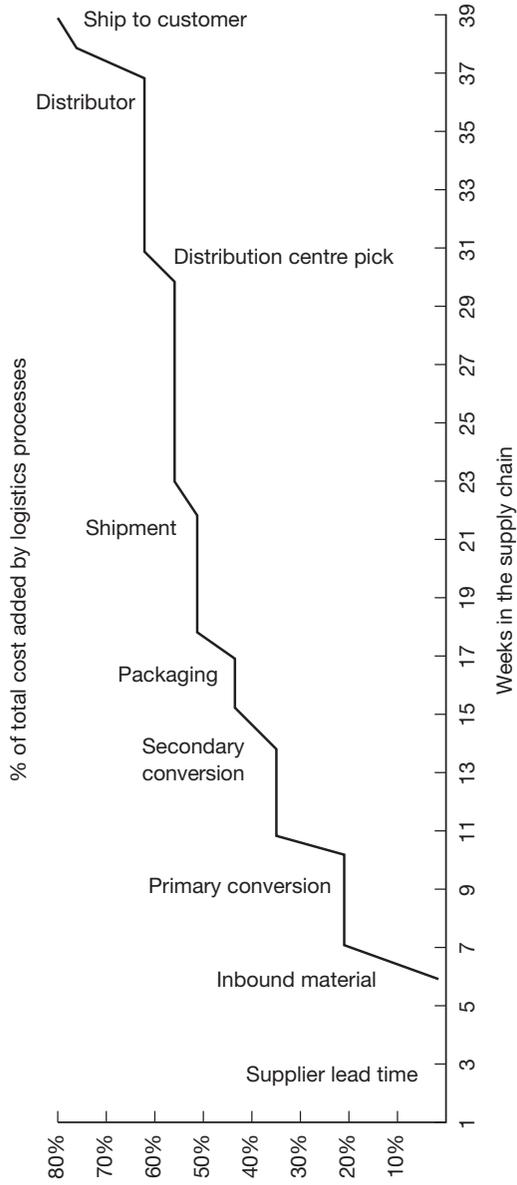
Figure 7.11 shows how cost-adding activities can easily outstrip value-adding activities.

The challenge to pipeline management is to find ways in which the ratio of value-added to cost-added time in the pipeline can be improved. Figure 7.12 graphically shows the goal of strategic lead-time management: to compress the chain in terms of time consumption so that cost-added time is reduced. Focusing on those parts of the graph that are depicted horizontally (i.e. representing periods of time when no value is being added) enables opportunities for improvement to be identified.

Pipeline management is concerned with removing the blockages and the fractures that occur in the pipeline and which lead to inventory build-ups and lengthened response times. The sources of these blockages and fractures are such things as extended set-up and change-over times, bottlenecks, excessive inventory, sequential order processing and inadequate pipeline visibility.

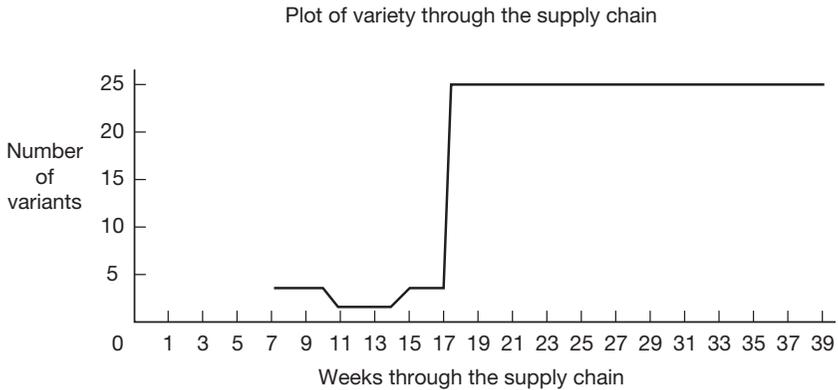
To achieve improvement in the logistics process requires a focus upon the lead-time as a whole, rather than the individual components of that lead-time. In particular the interfaces between the components must be examined in detail. These interfaces provide fertile ground for logistics process re-engineering.

Figure 7.9 Value added through time



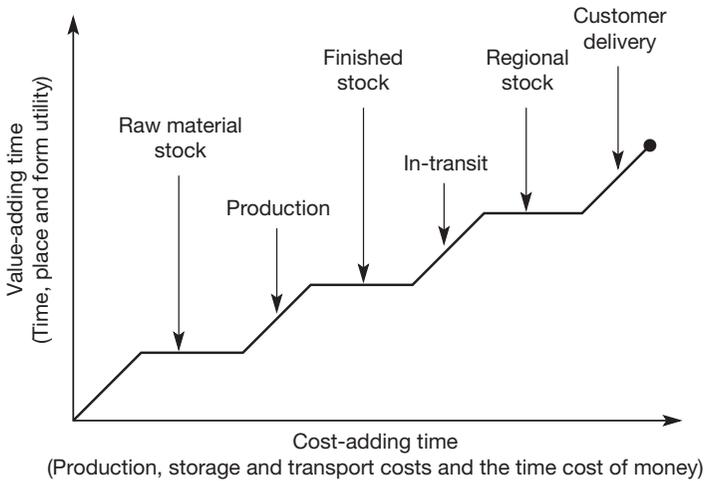
• 6.2 per cent of value-added time over a 40-week supply chain

Figure 7.10 Variety through time



- Longest period is spent at the maximum variety level
- Greatest flexibility is available when the product is generic

Figure 7.11 Cost-added versus value-added time

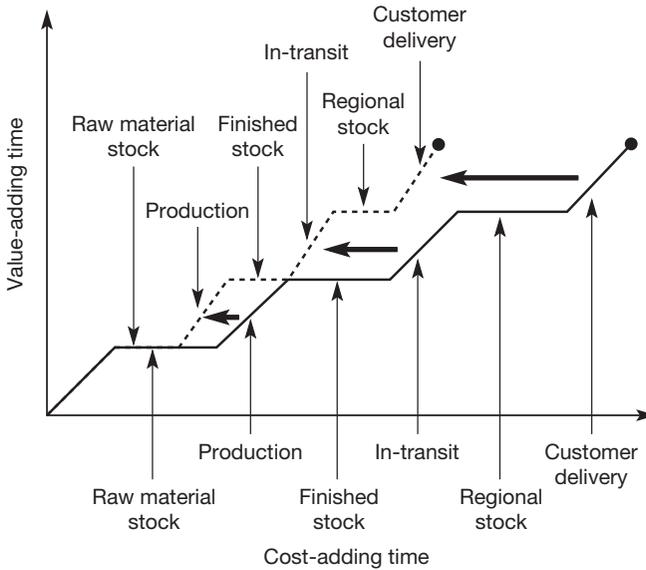


Reducing logistics lead-time

Because companies have typically not managed well the total flow of materials and information that link the source of supply with the ultimate customer, what we often find is that there is an incredibly rich opportunity for improving the efficiency of that process.

In those companies that do not recognise the importance of managing the supply chain as an integrated system it is usually the case that considerable periods of time are consumed at the interfaces between adjacent stages in the total process and in inefficiently performed procedures.

Figure 7.12 Reducing non-value-adding time improves service and reduces cost



Because no one department or individual manager has complete visibility of the total logistics process, it is often the case that major opportunities for time reduction across the pipeline as a whole are not recognised. One electronics company in Europe did not realise for many years that, although it had reduced its throughput time in the factory from days down to hours, finished inventory was still sitting in the warehouse for three weeks! The reason was that finished inventory was the responsibility of the distribution function, which was outside the concern of production management.

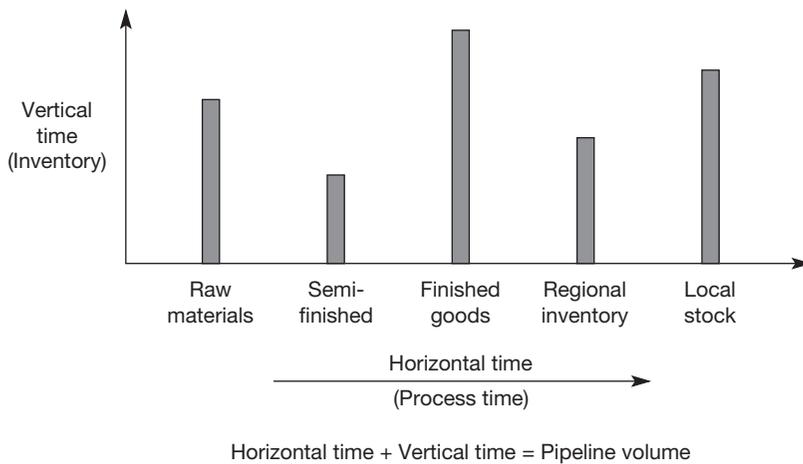
To enable the identification of opportunities for reducing end-to-end pipeline time, an essential starting point is the construction of a supply chain map.

A supply chain map is essentially a time-based representation of the processes and activities that are involved as the materials or products move through the chain. At the same time, the map highlights the time that is consumed when those materials or products are simply standing still, i.e. as inventory.

In these maps, it is usual to distinguish between 'horizontal' and 'vertical' time. Horizontal time is time spent in process. It could be in-transit time, manufacturing or assembly time, time spent in production planning and so on. It may not necessarily be time when customer value is being created but at least something is going on. The other type of time is vertical time, which is time when nothing is happening and hence the material or product is standing still as inventory. No value is being added during vertical time, only cost.

The labels 'horizontal' and 'vertical' refer to the maps themselves where the two axes reflect process time and time spent as static inventory, respectively. Figure 7.13 depicts such a map.

Figure 7.13 Supply chain mapping – an example



Source: Adapted from (1991) Scott, C. and Westbrook, R., 'New strategic tools for supply chain management', *International Journal of Physical Distribution of Logistics Management*, 21(1), Emerald Group Publishing.

Horizontal time determines the time that it would take for the system to respond to an increase in demand. Hence, if there were to be a sustained increase in demand, it would take that long to 'ramp up' output to the new level. Conversely, if there was a downturn in demand then the critical measure is pipeline volume, i.e. the sum of both horizontal and vertical time. In other words, this is the time it would take to 'drain' the system of inventory. So in volatile fashion markets, for instance, pipeline volume is a critical determinant of business risk.

Pipeline maps can also provide a useful internal benchmark. Because each day of process time requires a day of inventory to 'cover' that day then, in an ideal world, the only inventory would be that needed to cover during the process lead-time. So a 60-day total process time would result in at least 60 days' inventory. If it turns out that the actual inventory in the pipeline is more than 60 days then the reasons for this should be investigated.

It must be remembered that in multi-product businesses each product will have a different end-to-end pipeline time. Furthermore, where products comprise multiple components, packaging materials or sub-assemblies, total pipeline time will be determined by the speed of the slowest moving item or element in that product. Hence in procuring materials for and manufacturing a household aerosol air freshener, it was found that the replenishment lead-time for one of the fragrances used was such that weeks were added to the total pipeline.

Mapping pipelines in this way provides a powerful basis for logistics re-engineering projects. Because it makes the total process and its associated inventory transparent, the opportunities for reducing non-value-adding time become apparent. In many cases much of the non-value-adding time in a supply chain is there because it is

self-inflicted through the 'rules' that are imposed or that have been inherited. Such rules include: economic batch quantities, economic order quantities, minimum order sizes, fixed inventory review periods, production planning cycles and forecasting review periods.

The importance of strategic lead-time management is that it forces us to challenge every process and every activity in the supply chain and to apply the acid test of 'does this activity add value for a customer or consumer or does it simply add cost?'

The basic principle to be noted is that every hour of time in the pipeline is directly reflected in the quantity of inventory in the pipeline and thus the time it takes to respond to marketplace requirements.

A simple analogy is with an oil pipeline. Imagine a pipeline from a refinery to a port that is 500 kilometres long. In normal conditions there will be 500 kilometres equivalent of oil in the pipeline. If there is a change in requirement at the end of the pipeline (say, for a different grade of oil) then 500 kilometres of the original grade has to be pumped through before the changed grade reaches the point of demand.

In the case of the logistics pipeline, time is consumed not just in slow-moving processes but also in unnecessary stock holding – whether it be raw materials, work-in-progress, waiting at a bottleneck or finished inventory. By focusing on improving key supply chain processes companies can dramatically improve their competitiveness, as the case of Johnstons of Elgin (see box below) illustrates.

Johnstons of Elgin Johnstons of Elgin can trace its history back to 1797 when Alexander Johnston first took a lease on a woollen factory at Newmill in Aberdeenshire, Scotland. Over 200 years later, the mill of Johnstons of Elgin is still on the same site and is the UK's last remaining vertically integrated woollen mill – the only mill still to carry out all the processes from the receipt of raw materials to finished product at a single location.

In the mid-nineteenth century, the company developed a successful business, producing 'Estate Tweeds'. Estate Tweeds are a derivative of 'tartans'. Tartan is a distinctive plaid traditionally worn by Scottish highlanders to denote their clan. The patterns of Estate Tweeds were specific to an individual estate – an estate being a (usually) large house or castle with significant land attached. The people who worked on that estate would often wear clothes made from the custom-designed and produced tweed. This proved to be a very successful line for Johnstons and is still produced today to specific customers' orders.

At the same time the company had begun to import cashmere and slowly developed a range of fine woven clothes made from this fibre. Much later, in 1973 Johnstons entered the cashmere knitting industry through a separate factory in Hawick in the Scottish borders.

The impact of low-cost competition

For many years cashmere-based products had tended to be highly priced and as a result bought only by a more affluent customer. However, with the increasing globalisation of markets, partly influenced by the reduction or removal of trade barriers, new sources of low-cost competition began to emerge as the twentieth century moved to a close. Products labelled as 'cashmere' were now selling in supermarkets in western countries for a fraction of the price that traditional manufacturers and retailers were charging. Admittedly many of these low-cost imports were not of the same quality and contained only enough cashmere wool to enable them legally to be labelled as cashmere; however they very quickly had a severe impact on the sales of UK-produced cashmere products. For example, in 2008 a cashmere pashmina could be bought in Tesco for £29 compared to as much as £200 in a department store such as Harvey Nichols.

Many traditional manufacturers were not able to withstand this competition and the steady decline in the UK knitted garment industry – which had been evident for years – looked set to continue.

Johnstons of Elgin was not immune to this competition pressure and in 2006 it saw its profits fall from £2.2m to £336,000.

A shift of focus

For many years Johnstons had been predominantly a menswear business with highly stable products with long life cycles (e.g. suiting fabrics), but over time the company has become predominantly a womenswear business with a higher fashion content and with much shorter life cycles. At the same time, there had been a transition from a business producing mainly standard products on a repetitive basis to a much more customised product base, often made as own labels for major fashion houses such as Hermes.

As a result, design had become a much more critical element in the product development process. It was also recognised that becoming a design-led company could provide a powerful platform for competing against low-cost country sources.

However, it was not sufficient to be innovative in design if new products could not be introduced rapidly and production adjusted quickly to match uncertain demand.

Time-based competition

As is common in the textile and apparel industry, generally the time from design to market was often lengthy at Johnstons. Partly this was caused by the inflexibility of the traditional production and finishing processes, but also a significant cause of delay was the need to produce samples of the finished fabric for clients and often to make frequent changes to the design of the product at the request of those clients.

Not only did these delays add significantly to the cost (the cost of a sample might be in the region of £80 a metre) but also it meant that the time-to-market was extended. As Johnston's traditional markets became much more fashion-oriented

with shorter life cycles, timing became critical and hence there was a growing recognition in the business that there was a pressing need to reduce lead-times.

As competition increased and as many of the product categories (e.g. a plain cashmere scarf) had become, in effect, commodities, it was recognised that design was an increasingly important source of differentiation.

There was an emerging view that the current design process might be an inhibitor to greater agility. Whilst a number of innovations had occurred in manufacturing, e.g. the introduction of late-dyeing of yarn and the purchase of new equipment that can produce in smaller batches, design still tended to follow a fixed cycle.

For their own range of products (as distinct from those manufactured for other customers) their design process followed a regular cycle: work on new designs and colour ideas begins in February, June is the deadline for the first review of new product ideas with a sign off at the end of August. These products would appear in the shops the following April/May. For those products Johnstons manufactured for other customers, e.g. fashion houses or retailers, the design cycle had to be shorter and more flexible. These customers, who were of growing importance to Johnstons, were highly demanding in their requirements – often making late changes to product designs and specification.

Many of their retail customers, such as Burberry, had increased the number of seasons for their range changes, e.g. from two to four a year. They were also requiring the introduction of new colours in mid-season with the need for pre-production samples.

Agile or lean?

The textile industry in Scotland in 2007 was significantly smaller than it had been even ten years previously. Estimates suggested that there were only about 17,000 people working in the industry compared to probably twice that number a decade before. Similarly, the number of firms involved in the industry was under 500 compared to over 1000 in the 1980s. However, the fall in the level of activity has been compensated for, to some extent, by the increase in the value of the output of the remaining industry. It is estimated that the industry in 2007 was creating a turnover of over £1 billion including export sales of £390 million.

James Sugden, the managing director of Johnstons at the time and also the chairman of the Scottish Textiles Manufacturing Association, was quoted in *The Scotsman* (14 February 2007) as saying that there was no future in his industry in bulk manufacturing. However, he did see a 'considerable' future in the 'made in Scotland' brand, which can fuel luxury sales throughout the world, providing the quality of the product backs it up. He said that this brand is one that commands respect due to its history of innovation and design – and not just in the world of textiles.

However, Sugden recognised that this opportunity also brought with it a major challenge. As a result of the reduction in the total capacity of the industry and the disappearance of many of the specialist process providers (e.g. finishing), there was a lack of capability to cope with large increases in demand. The problem was particularly acute when dealing with large international brands such as Chanel – an order

from such a company, whilst welcome, could place great strains on the capacity of a small business such as Johnstons.

Whereas in the past the focus had been on reducing capacity to take costs out of the business, now there was a need either to find better ways to use existing capacity or possibly to access capacity elsewhere.

The problem with capacity was not so much the number of machine hours available but rather the availability of skilled people. As the workforce was gradually ageing the pool of experienced workers was diminishing – this was particularly the case with those tasks involving hand-sewing.

To overcome these problems Johnstons instituted a major review of all their critical supply chain processes. Using process mapping they were quickly able to identify the opportunities for reducing non-value-adding time and removing bottlenecks. They also recognised that in their new, more fashion-oriented marketplace they needed to introduce more cross-functional approaches to decision making. Significant improvements were made in reducing the time from receipt of order to final delivery – partly through the installation of an enterprise planning system but also through a continuing focus on process improvement. As a result the company has managed to improve profitability even against a backdrop of challenging market conditions.

References

1. Stalk, G. and Hout, T.M., *Competing Against Time*, The Free Press, 1990.
2. Hammer, M., 'Re-engineering Work: "Don't Automate, Obliterate"' *Harvard Business Review*, July/August 1990.
3. The 3 Day Car Programme, <https://leanenterprise.org.uk/projects/past-project-1/>, accessed on 17 July 2022.
4. Stock, J.R. and Lambert, D.M., *Strategic Logistics Management*, 3rd Edition, Irwin, 1993.
5. Shapiro, B.P., Rangan, K. and Sviokla, J., 'Staple Yourself to an Order', *Harvard Business Review*, July/August 1992.

The synchronous supply chain

8

- The extended enterprise and the virtual supply chain
- The role of information in the virtual supply chain
- Laying the foundations for synchronisation
- 'Quick response' logistics
- Production strategies for QR
- Logistics systems dynamics

In conventional supply chains, each stage in the chain tends to be disconnected from the others. Even within the same company the tendency is for separate functions to seek to optimise their own performance. As a result the interfaces between organisations and between functions within those organisations need to be buffered with inventory and/or time lags. The effect of this is that end-to-end pipeline times are long, responsiveness is low and total costs are high.

To overcome these problems it is clear that the supply chain needs to act as a synchronised network – not as a series of separate islands. Synchronisation implies that each stage in the chain is connected to the other and that they all 'march to the same drumbeat'. The way in which entities in a supply chain become connected is through shared information.

The information to be shared between supply chain partners includes demand data and forecasts, production schedules, new product launch details and bill of material changes.

To enable this degree of visibility and transparency, synchronisation requires a high level of *process alignment*, which itself demands a higher level of collaborative working. These are issues to which we shall return. The box below indicates some of the key processes that need to be linked, upstream and downstream, to provide the foundation for supply chain synchronisation.

- **Planning and scheduling:** Material positioning/visibility, advanced planning, scheduling, forecasting, capacity management
- **Design:** Mechanical design, electrical design, design for supply chain, component selection
- **New product introduction:** Bill of materials management, prototyping, design validation, testing, production validation, transfer to volume
- **Product content management:** Change generation, change impact assessment, product change release, change cut-in/phase-out
- **Order management:** Order capture/configuration, available to promise, order tracking, exception management
- **Sourcing and procurement:** Approved vendor management, strategic sourcing, supplier selection, component selection

Source: Cookson, C. 'Linking Supply Chains to Support Collaborative Manufacturing', *Ascet*, Vol. 3, 2001, www.ascet.com

Figure 8.1 depicts the difference between the conventional supply chain with limited transfer of information and the synchronous supply chain with network-wide visibility and transparency.

The extended enterprise and the virtual supply chain

The nature of business enterprise is changing. Today's business is increasingly 'boundaryless', meaning that internal functional barriers are being eroded in favour of horizontal process management and externally the separation between vendors, distributors, customers and the firm is gradually lessening. This is the idea of the *extended enterprise*, which is transforming our thinking on how organisations compete and how value chains might be reformulated.

Underpinning the concept of the extended enterprise is a common information 'highway'. It is the use of shared information that enables cross-functional, horizontal management to become a reality. Even more importantly it is information shared between partners in the supply chain that makes possible the responsive flow of product from one end of the pipeline to another. What has now come to be termed the 'virtual enterprise' or 'supply chain' is in effect a series of relationships between partners that is based upon the *value-added exchange of information*. Figure 8.2 illustrates the concept.

The notion that partnership arrangements and a mentality of co-operation are more effective than the traditional arm's-length and often adversarial basis of relationships is now gaining credence. Thus the supply chain is becoming a confederation of organisations that agree on common goals and who bring specific strengths to the overall value creation and value delivery system. This process is being accelerated as the trend towards outsourcing continues. Outsourcing should not be confused with

Figure 8.1 Achieving synchronisation through shared information: (a) before synchronisation; (b) after synchronisation

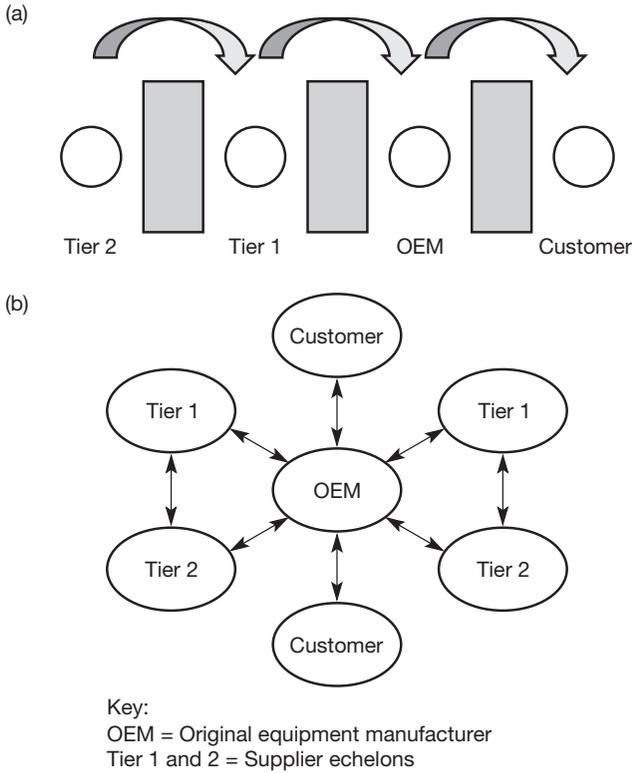
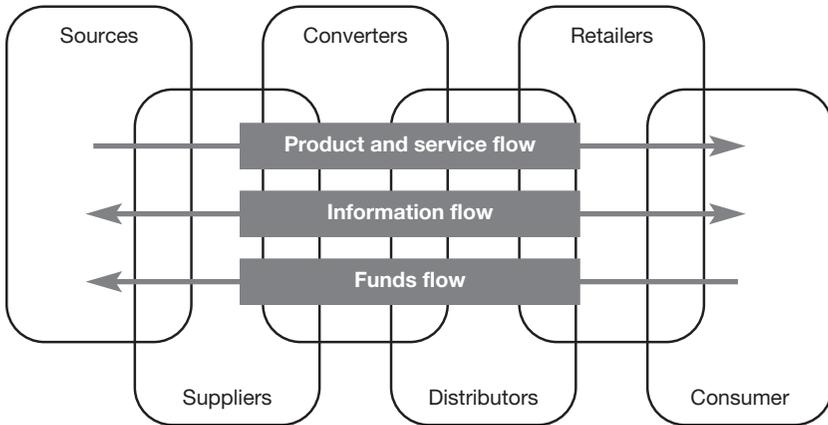


Figure 8.2 The extended enterprise and the virtual supply chain



Source: Adapted from A.T. Kearney

'subcontracting' where a task or an activity is simply handed over to a specialist. In a way it would be better to use the term 'in-sourcing' or 're-sourcing', when we refer to the quite different concept of partnering that the virtual supply chain depends upon. These partnerships may not be for all time – quite possibly they exist only to exploit a specific market opportunity – but they will be 'seamless' and truly synergetic.

The role of information in the virtual supply chain

Leading organisations have long recognised that the key to success in supply chain management is the information system. However, what we are now learning is that there is a dimension to information that enables supply and demand to be matched in multiple markets, often with tailored products, in ever-shorter time-frames.

This extension of the information system beyond the classical dimensions of simple planning and control enables time and space to be collapsed through the ability to link the customer directly to the supplier and for the supplier to react, sometimes in real time, to changes in the market. Rayport and Sviokla¹ have coined the term 'marketspace' to describe the new world of electronic commerce, internets and virtual supply chains. In the marketspace, customer demand can be identified as it occurs and, through CAD/CAM and flexible manufacturing, products created in minimal batch sizes. Equally, networks of specialist suppliers can be joined together to create innovative yet cost-effective solutions for complex design and manufacturing problems. The way that Airbus now designs and assembles its advanced aeroplanes, for example, would not be possible without the use of global information networks that link one end of the value chain to the other.

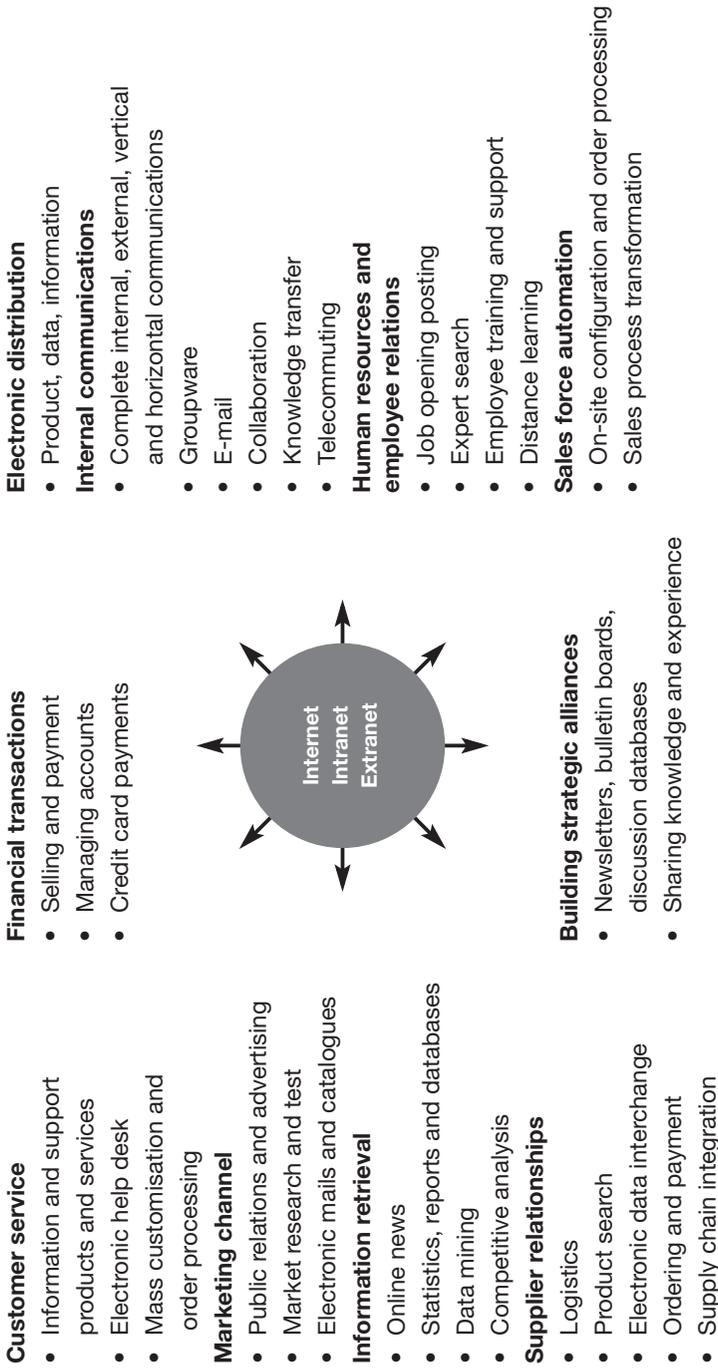
The Internet has in many ways transformed the ways in which supply chain members can connect with each other. It provides a perfect vehicle for the establishment of the virtual supply chain. Not only does it enable vast global markets to be accessed at minimal cost and allow customers to dramatically shorten search time and reduce transaction costs, but it also enables different organisations in a supply chain to share information with each other in a highly cost-effective way.

As supply chains evolve from a linear, factory-outwards construct to a network of agencies and actors some form of co-ordinating mechanism is required. We could think of this mechanism as a *platform* which links all the parties in the network through shared information. These platforms enable a much higher level of flexibility and responsiveness to be achieved as a result of improved visibility. The term *extranet* is sometimes used to describe how the Internet can enable organisations to connect and share information across corporate boundaries.

One of Britain's major retailers, Tesco, is using an extranet to link with its suppliers to share point-of-sale data. At the same time the company is successfully running a home shopping and delivery system for consumers over the Internet. Within the business, *intranets* are in place that enable information to be shared between stores and to facilitate communication across the business. Figure 8.3 highlights some of the current applications of Internet-based concepts to supply chain management.

IT solutions now exist to enable supply chain partners to share information easily and at relatively low cost. A major benefit resulting from this greater transparency is

Figure 8.3 Internet applications and the supply chain



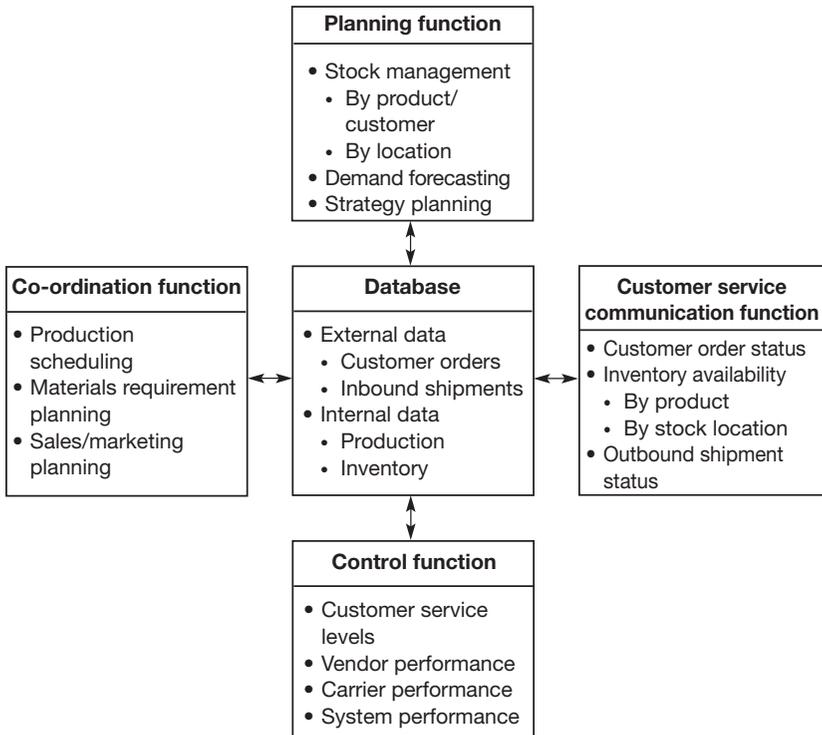
Source: Adapted from A.T. Kearney

that the internal operations of the business can become much more efficient as a result. For example, by capturing customer demand data sooner, improved utilisation of production and transport capacity can be achieved through better planning or scheduling. Figure 8.4 indicates some of the uses to which improved logistics information can be put.

Increasingly, it seems that successful companies have one thing in common – their use of information and IT to improve customer responsiveness. Information systems are reshaping the organisation and also the nature of the linkages between organisations. Information has always been central to the efficient management of logistics but now, enabled by technology, it is providing the driving force for competitive logistics strategy.

We are now starting to see the emergence of integrated logistics systems that link the operations of the business, such as production and distribution, with the supplier’s operations on the one hand and the customer on the other. Already it is the case that companies can literally link the replenishment of product in the marketplace with their upstream operations and those of their suppliers through the use of shared information. The use of these systems has the potential to convert supply chains into demand chains in the sense that the system can now respond to known demand rather than having to anticipate that demand through a forecast.

Figure 8.4 Functions of a logistics information system



One company that has recognised the importance of improving supply chain visibility through shared information is Cisco Systems, a market leader in telecommunications and network equipment (see box below).

Cisco Systems: creating a virtual supply chain through shared information

Cisco Systems, one of the world's leading players in the networking and telecommunications markets, has created a virtual supply chain in which almost all manufacturing and physical logistics are outsourced to specialist contract manufacturers and third-party logistics companies. Only a very small proportion of their 20,000 different SKUs are actually 'touched' by Cisco.

Following a sudden collapse in sales as the Internet bubble of the closing years of the twentieth century finally burst, Cisco was forced to write off over \$2 billion of obsolete inventory. Subsequent investigations highlighted the reason for this spectacular fall from grace: inadequate visibility of real demand across the entire supply chain leading to significant over-ordering of components.

Determined not to see a repeat of this catastrophic event – the size of the inventory write-off created a new world record and led to a major financial setback for the company – Cisco set out to build a state-of-the-art communications network to enable information to be shared across the 'extended enterprise' of their major tier 1 suppliers and logistics service providers. This has been achieved through the creation of an 'e-hub'. The purpose of the e-hub is to act as the nerve centre and to ensure real-time visibility of demand, inventory levels and production schedules. Through its event management capability it can provide early warning of supply chain problems.

As a result of its investment in creating supply chain-wide visibility through shared information, Cisco has enabled a highly synchronised network of global partners to act as if they were a single business.

Laying the foundations for synchronisation

In the same way that the conventional wisdom in production and manufacturing is to seek economies of scale through larger batch quantities, similar thinking can often be found in the rest of the supply chain. Thus companies might seek to ship by the container or truck load. Customers are discouraged from ordering in smaller quantities by price penalties, and delivery schedules are typically based on optimising the efficiency of routes and the consolidation of deliveries. Clearly such an approach runs counter to the requirements of a synchronous supply chain. Under the synchronisation philosophy the requirement is for small shipments to be made more frequently and to meet the precise time requirements of the customer.

The challenge to logistics management is to find ways in which these changed requirements can be achieved without an uneconomic escalation of costs. There may have to be trade-offs but the goal must be to improve total supply chain cost-effectiveness.

The basic principle of synchronisation is to ensure that all elements of the chain act as one and hence there must be early identification of shipping and replenishment requirements and, most importantly of all, there must be the highest level of planning discipline.

In a synchronous supply chain the management of inbound materials flow becomes a crucial issue. In particular the search for consolidation opportunities has to be a priority. Thus, for example, rather than one supplier making a series of deliveries in small quantities to a customer, the orders from a number of suppliers are combined into a single delivery. It is perhaps not surprising that the emergence of synchronous supply chains as a management philosophy has coincided with the growth of third-party distribution and logistics companies specialising in providing an inbound consolidation service.

These logistics service companies can manage the pick-up of materials and components from suppliers on a 'milk round' basis, using a central 'hub' or transshipment centre for re-sorting and consolidating for inbound delivery. They may also perform certain value-adding activities such as quality control, kitting, sequencing or final finishing. In complex assembly operations such as motor manufacture, the sequencing of parts and components prior to assembly is a crucial activity (see the example below of seat delivery to Nissan's assembly line in north-east England).

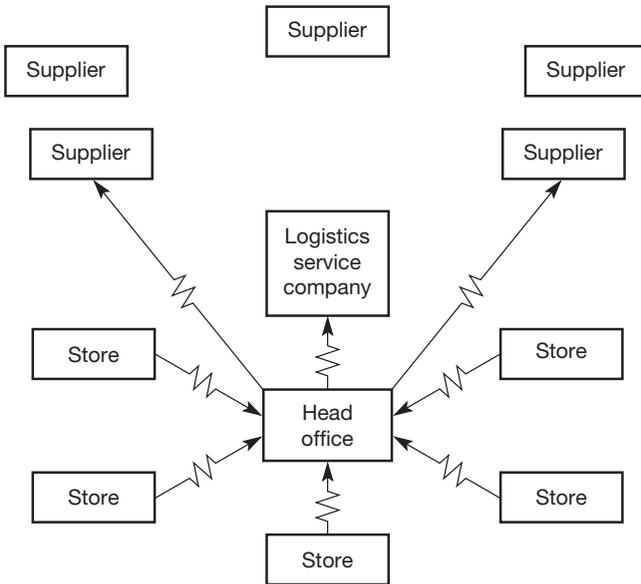
Synchronised delivery: how Nissan Motors UK receives vehicle seats

Elapsed hours

- 0.** Painted body passes to trim line in Nissan
Precise vehicle specifications of next 12 vehicles transmitted by computer from Nissan to seat suppliers
Supplier transfers information to picking lists
Seat covers selected from range
- 1.** Covers prepared for assembly (in reverse order)
Seat assembly from synchronised manufacture of sub-assemblies (frames, foams, finishers, plastic parts)
- 2.** Quality audit and load
Delivery of seats to stock holding point by special purpose vehicle
Stock to lineside
- 3.** Rear seats fitted followed by front seats (waiting stillages returned to empty wagon)
Delivery frequency now every 15–20 minutes

Similar developments have enabled the transformation of retail logistics. The idea of ‘stockless distribution centres’ or ‘cross-docking’ enables a more frequent and efficient replenishment of product from manufacture to individual stores. Cross-docking, often facilitated by a logistics service provider, is a simple, but powerful, concept. Point-of-sale data from individual stores is transmitted to the retailer’s head office to enable them to determine replenishment requirements. This information is then transmitted directly to the suppliers who assemble orders for specific stores and the pallets or cases are then bar-coded (or increasingly electronically tagged). On a pre-planned basis these store orders are then collected by the logistics service provider and are taken to a transshipment centre (the ‘cross-dock’ facility) – possibly operated by the logistics service provider – where they are sorted for store delivery along with other suppliers’ orders. In effect, a JIT delivery is achieved, which enables minimum stock to be carried in the retail stores, and yet transport costs are contained through the principles of consolidation (see Figures 8.5 and 8.6).

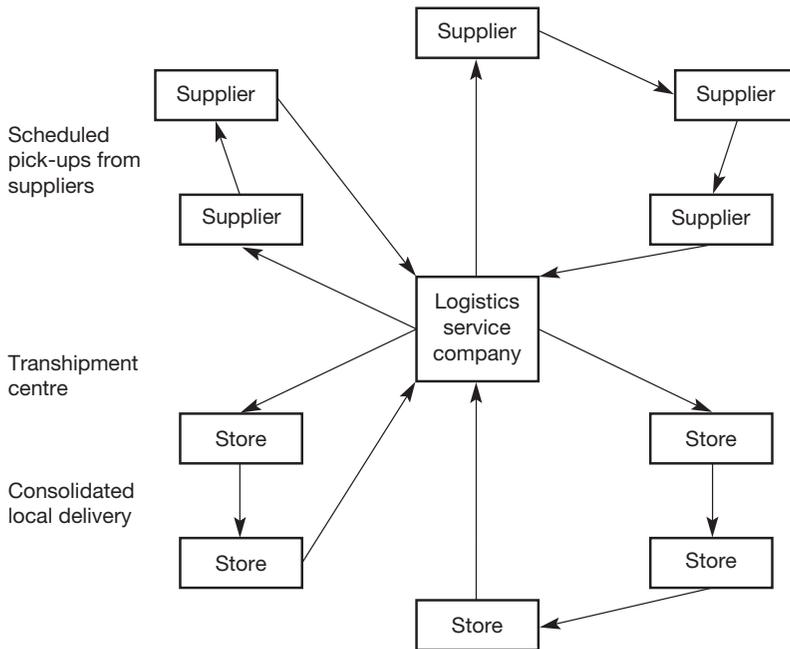
Figure 8.5 Daily sales data drives the replenishment order system



‘Quick response’ logistics

An outgrowth of the synchronisation philosophy has emerged in recent years under the banner of ‘quick response’ logistics.² The basic idea behind quick response (QR) is that in order to reap the advantages of time-based competition it is necessary to develop systems that are responsive and fast. Hence QR is the umbrella term for the information systems and the logistics systems that combine to provide ‘the right product in the right place at the right time’.

Figure 8.6 Acting on this information a consolidated pick-up and store delivery sequence is activated



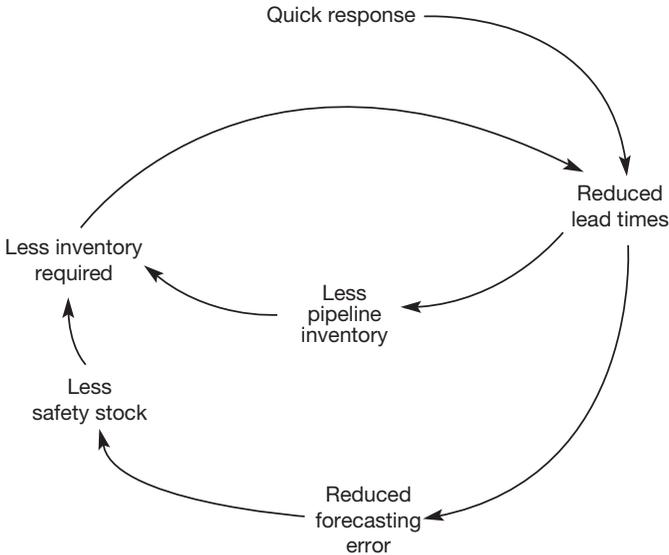
The basic idea behind quick response (QR) is that in order to reap the advantages of time-based competition it is necessary to develop systems that are responsive and fast.

What has made QR possible is the development of IT and in particular the rise of Internet-enabled data exchange, bar coding, the use of EPOS systems with laser scanners and so on.

Essentially the logic behind QR is that demand is captured in as close to real time as possible and as close to the final consumer as possible. The logistics response is then made directly as a result of that information. An example of such an approach is provided in the United States by Procter & Gamble who receive sales data directly from the check-out counters of North America's largest retailer, Walmart. Making use of this information, P&G can plan production and schedule delivery to Walmart on a replenishment basis. The result is that Walmart carries less inventory yet has fewer stock-outs and P&G benefit because they get better economies in production and logistics as a result of the early warning and – most importantly – they have greatly increased their sales to Walmart. Whilst the investment in the information system is considerable, so too is the payback.

A further feature in favour of QR systems is that by speeding up processing time in the system, cumulative lead-times are reduced. This can then result in lower inventory (see Figure 8.7) and thus further reduce response times. In effect a ‘virtuous circle’!

Figure 8.7 Quick response system can trigger a ‘virtuous circle’ in logistics



QR systems have begun to emerge in the fashion and apparel industry where the costs of traditional inventory-based systems based upon buyers’ prior purchase decisions (in effect a ‘push’ system) can be considerable. In the United States it is estimated that the annual costs to the US textile and apparel industry of conventional logistics systems is \$25 billion. This comprises the following elements:

Forced markdowns	\$14.08bn
Stock-outs	\$6.08bn
Inventory carrying costs	\$5.08bn
Total	\$25.24bn

There could be massive advantages to be gained by all parties in the supply chain if the concept of QR was adopted throughout the chain. Thus in the case of fashion garments the aim should be to link retail sales with the apparel manufacturers, who in turn are linked to the textile producers who themselves are linked to the suppliers of fibres.

Production strategies for QR

As the demand by all partners in the supply chain for a QR increases, the greater will be the pressure placed upon manufacturing to meet the customer's needs for variety in shorter and shorter time-frames.

The answer has to lie in flexibility. As we have already observed, if it were possible to reduce manufacturing and logistics lead-times to zero then total flexibility could be achieved. In other words the organisation could respond to any request that was technologically feasible in any quantity. Whilst zero lead-times are obviously not achievable, the new focus on agility has highlighted the possibility of substantial progress in this direction.

The key to flexibility in manufacturing is not just new technology, e.g. robotics, although this can contribute dramatically to its achievement. The main barrier to flexibility is the time taken to change: from one level of volume to another and from making one variant to another. Typically we call this 'set-up time'. It will be apparent that if set-up times can be driven as close as possible to zero then flexible response to customer requirements presents no problem.

The Japanese, not surprisingly, have led the way in developing techniques for set-up time reduction. 'Single minute exchange of die', or SMED, is the goal in many Japanese plants. In other words, continuous attention by management and the workforce is focused upon the ways in which set-up times can be reduced. Sometimes it will involve new technology, but more often than not it is achieved through taking a totally different look at the process itself. In many cases, set-up times have been reduced from hours down to minutes, simply by questioning the conventional wisdom.

In effect what we are seeing is a fundamental shift away from the *economies of scale* model, which is volume-based and hence implies long production runs with few change-overs, to the *economies of scope* model, which is based upon producing small quantities of a wider range, hence requiring more change-overs.

It has been suggested that under the economies of scope model:³

. . . a single plant can produce a variety of output at the same cost as (if not lower than) a separate plant, dedicated to producing only one type of product at a given level. In other words an EOQ of one unit, and specific production designs, engender no additional costs. Economies of scope change the materials-driven, batch-system technology into a multi-functional, flow system configuration.

The marketing advantages that such flexibility brings with it are considerable. It means that in effect the company can cater for the precise needs of multiple customers, and they can offer even higher levels of customisation. In today's marketplace, where customers seek individuality and where segments or 'niches' are getting ever smaller, a major source of competitive advantage can be gained by linking production flexibility to customers' needs for variety.

A classic example is provided by Benetton, the Italian fashion goods manufacturer and distributor, who have created a worldwide business based upon responsiveness to fashion changes – with a particular emphasis on colour. By developing an

innovative process whereby entire knitted garments can be dyed in small batches, they reduced the need to carry inventory of multiple colours, and because of the small batch sizes for dying, they greatly enhanced their flexibility. Benetton's speed of response is also assisted by the investment that they have made in high-speed distribution systems, which are themselves aided by rapid feedback of sales information from the marketplace.

Many companies are now seeking to construct supply chains to enable them to support a marketing strategy of *mass customisation*.⁴ The idea behind this is that today's customers in many markets are increasingly demanding tailored solutions for their specific requirements. The challenge is to find ways of achieving this marketing goal without increasing finished goods inventory and without incurring the higher costs of production normally associated with make-to-order.

Often this can be achieved by postponing the final configuration or assembly of the product until the actual customer requirement is known – a strategy pursued by Dell and Hewlett-Packard for example.

In other cases, high technology in the form of computer-aided design/computer-aided manufacturing (CAD/CAM) can provide the means for this mass customisation. The recent arrival of '3D printing' or additive layer manufacturing whereby products can be 'printed on demand' has the potential to transform the ability to customise and postpone the production of products. The impact of this technology will be discussed in more detail in Chapter 18.

Logistics systems dynamics

Bottleneck management

One of the barriers to synchronisation of supply chain activities is the presence of bottlenecks which can impede the smooth flow through the systems. Every system will have a bottleneck which determines the rate of output of the system. It follows therefore that the effective management of bottlenecks is critical. Even if a bottleneck is removed, by definition another one will appear.

A significant contribution to the way in which we view bottlenecks has been made by Goldratt,⁵ who developed the theory of constraints, sometimes known as optimised production technology (OPT).

The essence of OPT is that all activities in a logistics chain can be categorised as either 'bottlenecks' or 'non-bottlenecks'. A bottleneck is the slowest activity in a chain and whilst it may often be a machine, it could also be a part of the information flow such as order processing. The throughput time of the entire system is determined by bottleneck activities. It follows therefore that to speed up total system throughput time it is important to focus on the bottlenecks, to add capacity where possible and to reduce set-ups and set-up times if applicable.

Equally important, however, is the realisation that non-bottlenecks should not be treated in the same way. It is unnecessary to improve throughput at non-bottlenecks as this will only lead to the build-up of unwanted inventory at the bottleneck. Consequently, the output of non-bottlenecks that feed bottlenecks must be governed by the requirements of the bottlenecks they serve.

These ideas have profound implications for the re-engineering of logistics systems where the objective is to improve throughput time overall, whilst simultaneously reducing total inventory in the system. The aim is to manage the bottlenecks for throughput efficiency, which implies larger batch quantities and fewer set-ups at those crucial points, whereas non-bottlenecks should minimise batch quantities even though more set-ups will be involved. This has the effect of speeding up the flow of work-in-progress and these ‘transfer batches’ merge into larger ‘process batches’ at the bottlenecks, enabling a faster flow through the bottleneck. It follows that idle time at a non-bottleneck need not be a concern; indeed it should be welcomed if the effect is to reduce the amount of work-in-progress waiting at a bottleneck.

Emerging from the theory of constraints is the idea of ‘drum-buffer-rope’. The drum is beating the pace at which the system as a whole should work. The buffer is placed before the bottleneck to ensure that this limiting factor in the system is always working to its full capacity. The rope is drawn from an analogy with a column of marching soldiers where the slowest man sets the pace. The rope attaches the leader of the column to the slowest man – in a supply chain the rope is the means by which replenishment quantities of materials, components, etc., are communicated to suppliers.

One of the major advantages of moving to QR and synchronous supply chain strategies is that by reducing lot quantities and increasing the rate of throughput in the logistics system, modulations in the level of activity in the pipeline can be reduced.

Logistics systems are prone to what has been called the ‘Bullwhip’ or ‘Forrester Effect’, after Jay Forrester, who developed a set of techniques known as industrial dynamics.⁶ Forrester defined industrial dynamics as:

The study of the information feedback characteristics of industrial activity to show how organisational structure, amplification (in policies) and time delays (in decisions and returns) interact to influence the success of the enterprise. It treats the interactions between the flows of information, money, orders, materials, personnel, and capital equipment in a company, an industry or a national economy.

Using a specially developed computer simulation language, DYNAMO, Forrester built a model of a production/distribution system involving three levels in the distribution channel: a retailer’s inventory, a distributor’s inventory and a factory inventory. Each level was interconnected through information flows and flows of goods. The model used real-world relationships and data and included parameters such as order transmission times, order processing times, factory lead-times and shipment delivery times. Management could then examine the effects on the total system of, say, a change in retail sales or the impact of changing production levels or any other policy change or combination of changes.

What becomes apparent from this modelling of complex systems is that small disturbances in one part of the system can very quickly become magnified as the effect spreads through the pipeline.

For example, many consumer product companies that are heavy spenders on trade promotions (e.g. special discounts, incentives, etc.) do not realise what the true costs of such activities are. In the first instance there is the loss of profit through

the discount itself, and then there is the hidden cost of the disturbance to the logistics system. Consider first the loss of profit. When a discount is offered for a limited period then that discount obviously will apply to all sales – not just any incremental sales. So if sales during the promotional period are, say, 1100 cases but without the promotion they would have been 1000, then whilst the incremental revenue comes only from the additional 100 cases, the discount applies to all 1100. Additionally the retailer may decide to take advantage of the discount and ‘forward order’; in other words buy ahead of requirement to sell at a later time at the regular price. One study⁷ found that for these reasons only 16 per cent of promotions were profitable, the rest only ‘bought sales’ at a loss. The impact of this type of price promotion on overall profitability is highlighted in the case of ‘Black Friday’ described in the box below.

‘Black Friday’ – a self-inflicted injury? On Friday 28 November 2014 the UK was gripped with a frenzy of consumption as customers sought to take advantage of the deep price cuts offered by many leading retail chains. ‘Black Friday’ – as the day is termed – is a long-established tradition in the USA, but only recently adopted by British retailers. The idea behind Black Friday is that at the start of the run-up to the Christmas trading period products are promoted through limited period price cuts, presumably to kick-start the end-of-year buying spree. Traditionally, in the United States the Friday following Thanksgiving Day is the day when Christmas shopping begins in earnest – now known as Black Friday.

This recent import from the USA caused havoc in the UK high street and in online shopping. Many retailers recorded record sales on that day both through their bricks and mortar outlets as well as online – Internet sales for example were 30 per cent higher than normal. As a result of this dramatic increase in volume, retailers’ logistics systems were put under immense pressure, and home deliveries were severely affected with many delivery service providers unable to cope with the surge.

The paradox is that for many companies their total sales revenue for the whole of the Christmas trading period was flat on a like-for-like basis. All that had happened was that customers brought forward their purchases – and bought at a lower price. The combined impact of higher logistics costs and marked-down prices inevitably eroded retailers’ profitability.

Even though retailers and industry specialists have long recognised that promotions of this type rarely boost profits – in fact the reverse is usually the case – it seems that these self-induced injuries are hard to eradicate.

The second impact of promotional activity on profit is the potential it provides for triggering the ‘acceleration effect’ and hence creating a Forrester-type surge throughout the logistics pipeline. This is because in most logistics systems there will be ‘leads and lags’, in other words the response to an input or a change in the system may be delayed. For example, the presence of a warehouse or a stock holding intermediary in the distribution channel can cause a substantial distortion in demand at the factory.

This is due to the 'acceleration effect', which can cause self-generated fluctuations in the operating characteristics of a system.

As an example, imagine a retailer who has an inventory management reordering strategy based on starting each week with the equivalent of three weeks' demand in stock. So if weekly demand were 100 units for a particular item, the target starting inventory would be 300 (i.e. 100×3). Now let us assume that as a result of a promotion demand increases by 10 per cent to 110. This means that the system would place an order to bring the next week's starting inventory up to 330 (i.e. 110×3). So the reorder quantity would have to be 140 (i.e. the 110 units sold to consumers plus the extra 30 required to meet the new starting level).

In this particular case, an increase in consumer demand of 10 per cent leads to a one-off increase in demand on the supplier of 40 per cent!

If in the next period consumer demand were to fall back to its old level then the same effect would happen in reverse.

It is not unusual for companies undertaking frequent promotional activity to experience considerable upswings and downswings in factory shipments on a continuing basis. Figure 8.8 illustrates the lagged and magnified effect of such promotional activity upon the factory. It can be imagined that such unpredictable changes in production requirement add considerably to the unit costs of production.

In the grocery industry, where much of this promotional activity is found, there is a growing recognition of the need to achieve a closer linkage between the ordering policies of the retail trade and the manufacturing schedules of the supplier. In the United States it was estimated that the time from the end of the production line to purchase by the consumer in a retail store was 84 days for a typical dry grocery product (see Figures 8.9 and 8.10).

This means that the 'tidal wave' effect of changes in demand can be considerably magnified as they pass through all the intermediate stock holding and reorder points.

Figure 8.8 The impact of promotional activity upon production requirement

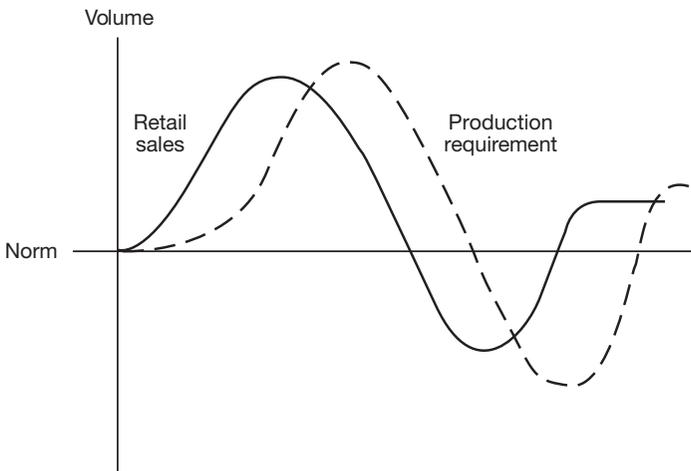
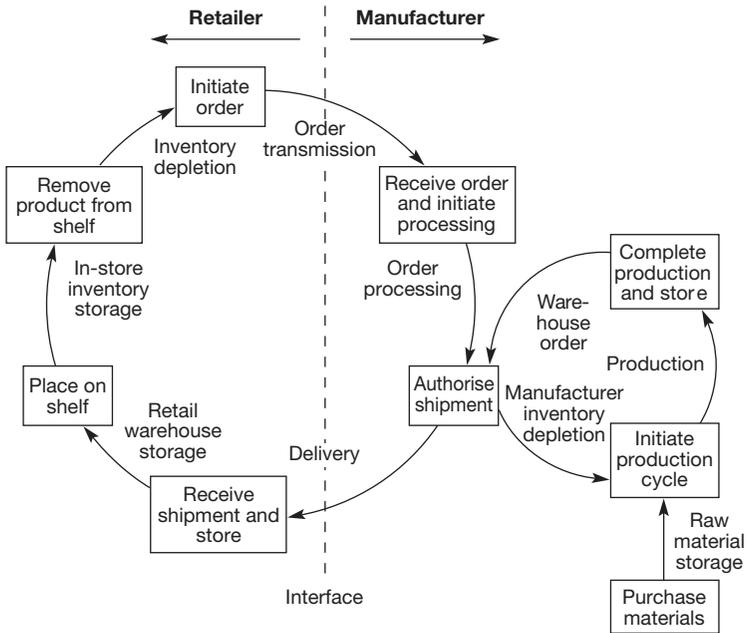
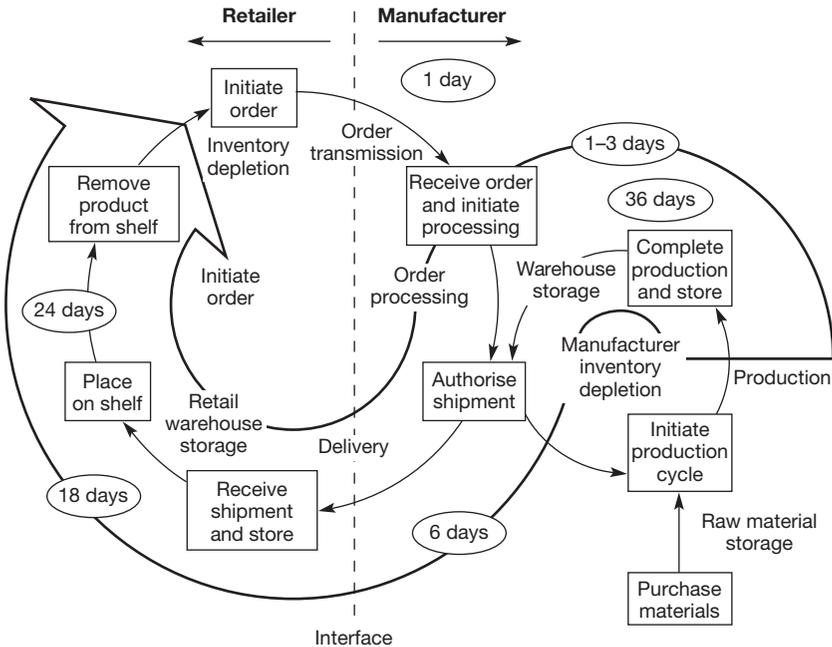


Figure 8.9 Grocery industry delivery system order cycle



Source: Grocery Manufacturers Association of America

Figure 8.10 Grocery industry product flow



Source: Grocery Manufacturers Association of America

One of the benefits of a QR system is that by linking the retail check-out desk to the point of production through electronic data transfer, the surge effect can be dramatically reduced. This fact alone could more than justify the initial investment in linked buyer/supplier logistics information systems.

References

1. Rayport, J.F. and Sviokla, J.J., 'Managing in the Marketplace', *Harvard Business Review*, November–December 1994.
2. Lawson, R., King, R. and Hunter, A., *Quick Response: Managing the Supply Chain to Meet Consumer Demand*, John Wiley & Sons, 1999.
3. Lei, D. and Goldhars, J.D., 'Computer-Integrated Manufacturing: Redefining the Manufacturing Firm into a Global Service Business', *International Journal of Operations & Production Management*, Vol. 11, No. 10, 1991.
4. Pine, B.J., *Mass Customization: The New Frontier in Business Competition*, Harvard Business School Press, 1993.
5. Goldratt, E.M., 'Theory of Constraints', North River Press, 1990.
6. Forrester, J., *Industrial Dynamics*, MIT Press, 1961.
7. Abraham, M.M. and Lodish, L.M., 'Getting the Most out of Advertising and Promotion', *Harvard Business Review*, May–June 1990.

Developing and managing the supply network

- The transition from purchasing to strategic sourcing
- Segmenting the supply base
- Category management
- Agile procurement in an uncertain world

Some time ago consultant Peter Kraljic wrote a seminal article in the *Harvard Business Review*¹ arguing the case that purchasing must become supply management. Now, slowly, this idea is becoming reality. No longer is purchasing seen as a purely transactional activity but instead it has been transformed into the much more strategic function of *procurement*. In board rooms around the world there has been a recognition that procurement is not just about 'buying' but rather is concerned with the fundamental decisions concerning who the business should partner with in order to achieve long-term competitive advantage.

One reason for this change in perspective has been the trend over many years for companies to outsource activities that they used to perform themselves. As a result, the degree of dependency on external suppliers – of services as well as goods – has increased significantly. Identifying who the firm should work with as partners in a much more collaborative mode should now be the real purpose of procurement within the business.

A further driver for this change in procurement's focus is the realisation that sourcing decisions are as much about creating *value* as they are about reducing cost. Ultimately all organisations compete through the value they can create and deliver to the marketplace. Their customers give them business because they believe that the benefits they will receive are worth the costs involved. Procurement's role in this value delivery activity is to seek out suppliers who can make a distinctive contribution to the value-in-use derived by the end user.

Furthermore, since so much innovation these days is supplier-originated it makes great sense for the business to adopt a more proactive and collaborative approach to supplier management. Many firms are discovering that by involving suppliers in the early stages of product development they can often create a more attractive offer in the end market.

For procurement to extend its role in this way implies a much closer working relationship with the marketing function of the business. Procurement needs to fully understand the *value proposition* that marketing is seeking to create and deliver and how that can be translated into a sourcing strategy. Equally marketing must use procurement's deep knowledge of the supply market concerning the availability of materials, resources and capabilities to guide its decisions on product design within the target cost.

Previously the marketing and procurement functions within the organisation have not always worked closely together and often there has been no strategic alignment between the two. Now, because of a fundamental change in the market from product-based to service-based offers, there needs to be a re-evaluation of the procurement/marketing interface.

The main driver for this transition in the market is the increasing tendency amongst customers to buy *performance* or *experience* rather than a physical product.

As a result, the focus of procurement will need to switch from sourcing products and services to sourcing *outcomes*. Outcomes are measured in terms of performance, particularly in the way in which they provide value to the organisation's customers.

This idea is at the heart of what might be termed *value-based procurement*, the objective of which is the identification of those sources of supply that can deliver the desired outcome against the lowest cost of ownership i.e to maximise the ratio:

Outcome/Total cost of ownership

As organisations make the transition from cost-based to value-based procurement the need for much higher levels of supplier relationship management will also become apparent. In many cases the business will become more dependent on its network of suppliers to provide the innovation and knowledge necessary to enable the delivery of a wider range of solutions to its customers. Hence the focus of supplier relationship management must be on the establishment of a climate and culture which will encourage and sustain this transfer of knowledge.

Previously it was more often the case that organisations were structured and managed with the objective of optimising their own operations with little regard for the way in which they interfaced with suppliers. The business model was essentially 'transactional', meaning that products and services were bought on an arm's-length basis and that there was little enthusiasm for developing longer-term, 'win-win' relationships.

The new competitive paradigm is in stark contrast to the conventional model. It suggests that in today's challenging marketplace the route to sustainable advantage lies in managing the complex web of relationships that link highly focused providers of specific elements of the final offer in a cost-effective, value-creating network.

The key to success in this new competitive framework, it can be argued, is the way in which this network of alliances, suppliers, intermediaries – and sometimes competitors – are welded together in partnership to achieve mutually beneficial goals.

This vital task of *orchestrating* the supply network is at the heart of value-based procurement and it reflects the fundamental principle that it is the network that is the competitive vehicle today – not the individual company.

When competing as a network it becomes apparent that the aim should be to maximise *collaborative advantage*² rather than competitive advantage in its traditional, single firm meaning. To achieve collaborative advantage and to leverage the collective competencies and skills across the network means that knowledge must be shared and harnessed. It is this realisation – that the organisation no longer stands alone – that is prompting organisations to re-examine their approach to supplier relationship management. In this new world the role of procurement is to seek out opportunities for the co-creation of value across the network of which the organisation is a part.

The transition from purchasing to strategic sourcing

For decades the role of the purchasing function in the business was to ‘buy things’. The aim was very simple: to achieve the best deal – which usually meant to get the lowest price. The emphasis was on negotiation skills and leveraging any difference in relative power between the buyer and the seller. Often the buyer would seek to play one supplier against another if alternative providers of the product or service were available. More recently this search for a better price has led many companies to adopt a strategy of ‘low-cost country sourcing’ leading to a massive shift to offshore purchasing and outsourced manufacturing.

Whilst the attractions of paying less for purchased goods and services might seem self-evident, many companies have come to regret this narrow focus on cost. Some of the penalties that have been incurred as a result of this low-cost strategy include poor quality, longer delivery lead-times and lack of commitment by suppliers to continuous improvement and innovation. The case of Carillion highlighted below illustrates the dangers that can arise when sourcing decisions are based purely on cost.

The collapse of Carillion In January 2018 the UK company Carillion went into compulsory liquidation. Carillion was a global construction and facilities management business with major contracts both in the public and private sectors. At the time of its collapse Carillion had liabilities approaching £7 billion. A major customer was the UK government, which had over 400 contracts with Carillion – contracts ranging from managing prisons to building hospitals and motorways.

The collapse of the company also had severe knock-on consequences for its suppliers, many of whom were forced into bankruptcy as a result.

What had gone so badly wrong? It seems that many of the contracts Carillion had bid for turned out to be unprofitable for them. Carillion would submit tenders at a low price to win the business but would then find that the costs of meeting the contract were greater than the revenue they generated.

Some months before the collapse the acting CEO, Keith Cochrane, told investors 'we are building a Rolls Royce but only getting paid to build a Mini'. Later, a parliamentary enquiry into the collapse was told by the chief civil servant, John Manzoni,¹ that 'we have allowed an era where companies have spread themselves very thin, bid low just to win contracts, and in part because we have not had the sophistication internally to do much other than go for price'.

As the cash burn increased, Carillion needed to win more contracts to keep afloat and to win those contracts they had to underbid. Thus, a vicious downwards spiral was in place with inevitable consequences.

There are a number of lessons to be learned from this saga. Firstly, customers who award contracts on the basis of low cost without recognising the risks involved are clearly inviting trouble. Secondly, when companies outsource an activity to an external provider they need to ensure that an effective supplier relationship management process is in place. Most importantly the suppliers themselves need to have in place rigorous cost management procedures both to reduce the likelihood of taking on unprofitable work and to monitor ongoing performance during the life of the contract.

Reference

1. Interview with Malcolm Harrison, CEO of Chartered Institute of Procurement and Supply by Katie Jacobs in *Supply Management*, July/August 2018.

Thankfully in recent years there has been a trend away from this way of doing business towards a more enlightened approach to working with suppliers. This new way can be described as *strategic sourcing*.

Strategic sourcing can be defined as:

The process of managing the supply side of the business in such a way that the overarching goals of the organisation can more easily be achieved. Concurrent with this process will be the search for innovation and improved supply chain performance thus achieving the desired outcomes at lower cost.

It is worth unpacking this definition and expanding on the key ideas.

1. Managing the supply side of the business

It can be argued that the arrangements that are made and the decisions that are taken about supply arrangements have the potential to make the difference between business success and failure. Not only are the cost implications significant – 60 per cent or more of a company's revenue might go to suppliers – but the impact on supply chain risk can be considerable. In addition, the choice of suppliers will affect inbound lead-times and hence responsiveness.

We have already emphasised that supply management has a major role to play in creating collaborative advantage. However, to make this a reality requires an explicit commitment across the business to breaking down organisational

barriers – both internally and externally. The procurement activity needs to take the lead in creating seamless connections with the supply base and to work to closely align suppliers' processes with our own. The aim should be to create what Jack Welch, previously CEO at General Electric in the USA, termed 'the boundaryless organization'.³

2. Achieving business goals

Alignment between the supply side and the demand side of any organisation is vital if corporate goals are to be achieved. What this means in practice is that the procurement and marketing activities of the business must work hand-in-hand to ensure that value propositions are delivered in the most cost-effective way.

Whereas previously the purchasing function was merely an agent for the manufacturing activity of the business, now the more strategic role of supply management is to work with marketing to deliver enhanced value to the company's customers. To enable this major change in emphasis requires a fundamental change in mindset across the business. Suppliers must be seen and treated as partners in an extended enterprise with all that that entails.

The trend for customers to buy *solutions* rather than *products* has implications for procurement. The likelihood is that this will lead to a greater reliance on external suppliers of goods and services. Procurement's role is now very much about sourcing and managing external resources. This new focus further strengthens the argument for procurement and marketing to work much more closely together.

3. The search for innovation and supply chain improvement

For many years now it has become increasingly apparent that companies are no longer able to provide internally all the knowledge, skills and capabilities necessary to compete in today's dynamic marketplace. Instead they have to look outside the four walls of the business to source those requirements from suppliers who are better equipped to provide them. Working closely with suppliers who are themselves both innovative and technology leaders can provide a powerful source of competitive advantage to the business.

Likewise, improvements in supply chain performance are more likely to be achieved by collaborative working with partners in the network. For example, earlier in Chapter 5 we discussed the benefits that can flow from the installation of vendor-managed inventory (VMI) systems and the use of collaborative planning, forecasting and replenishment (CPFR) processes.

4. Achieving outcomes at lower cost

There will always be a strong motivation for organisations to reduce their costs and, as we have previously noted, most of those costs are incurred with suppliers. As a result, the conventional, but short-sighted, consequence has been to exert pressure on suppliers – where the power balance allows – to reduce their prices. This often meant that the suppliers' profit margins were reduced. Today

smart companies take a different approach. They want to reduce supply costs like everyone else – but not at the expense of the supplier’s profit. Instead they work with those suppliers to bring down the total transaction costs.

How is this achieved? Transaction costs are the costs of placing orders, progress chasing, raising invoices, confirming delivery arrangements, handling queries and all the myriad other activities that are incurred when companies do business with each other. Many of these costs are hidden and not easy to quantify and yet they can be significant. However, in many cases they can be dramatically reduced by the adoption of collaborative working agreements supported by modern B2B e-commerce tools.

Other costs arise because suppliers’ processes do not always align with those of their customers. Thus, there are often considerable inefficiencies at the point of contact; for example, if the different parties use different product codes or have different unitisation requirements (e.g. different pallet sizes) then there will obviously be additional costs. Many of these costs can be identified and reduced, if not removed, by the creation of joint process teams with members drawn from both sides of the customer/supplier interface.

Segmenting the supply base

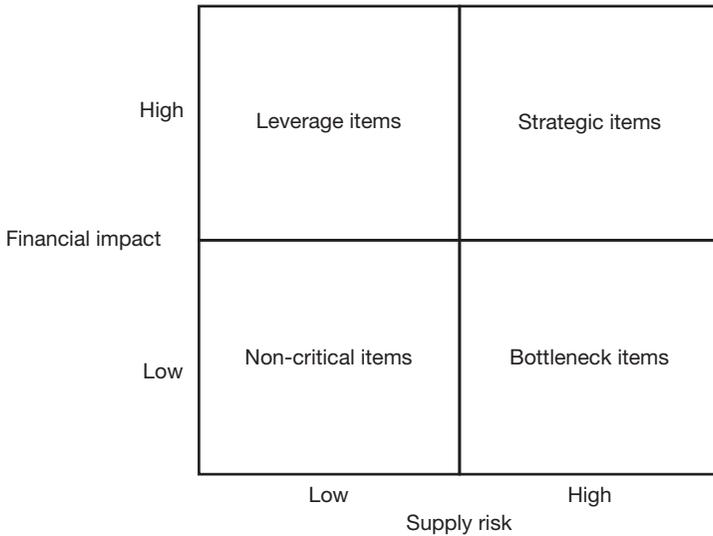
Typically, most companies will have a significant number of suppliers, often numbered in hundreds and sometimes in thousands. Clearly it would not be possible to establish close relationships with them all and neither is it necessary. What is required is some means of categorising suppliers so that different management strategies can be adopted for each category. This is the idea of *supplier segmentation*.

One of the earliest frameworks for grouping suppliers was that developed by Kraljic.¹ What has come to be known as the ‘Kraljic Matrix’ sorts vendors according to the products they supply. A simplified version of the matrix is shown in Figure 9.1 below.

The two dimensions of the matrix are ‘financial impact’ i.e. the impact of the purchase cost on profit and ‘supply risk’ i.e. the availability of alternative sources of supply. Depending upon which of the four quadrants the item falls in will determine the procurement strategy:

- Strategic items: Because these items have a high impact on the bottom line and also have a high risk profile these suppliers need to be given the highest priority in terms of relationship management.
- Leverage items: These items, whilst having a high impact on profits, are relatively easy to source from different suppliers. The focus here is on leveraging buying power to extract the best terms.
- Bottleneck items: As the name implies, these items, whilst not having a big impact on total costs, can be problematic if supply is disrupted. The emphasis here should be on risk management and mitigation and if possible, product re-design to reduce dependencies.

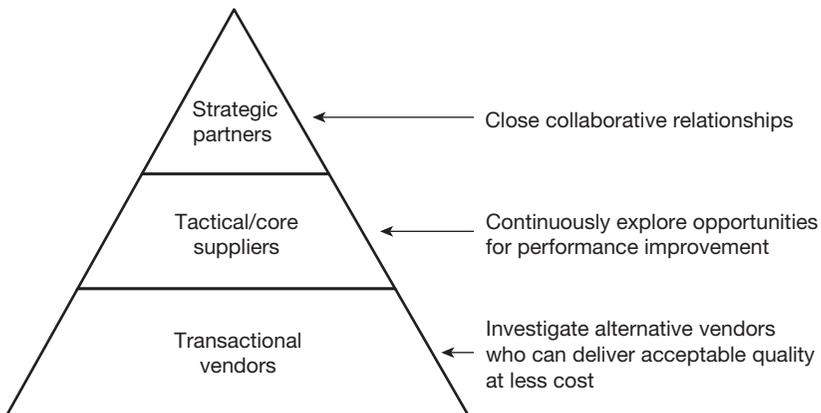
Figure 9.1 The Kraljic Matrix



- Non-critical items: These will typically be everyday items with a commodity -type status meaning that there will be multiple sources of supply and that the profit impact is low. Where possible the process for acquiring and re-ordering these items should be routinised and, if possible, automated.

Whilst the Kraljic Matrix can provide a useful starting point for developing a supply base segmentation strategy it needs to be augmented to cope with a world that has become more complex and uncertain. In particular the focus should be more on assessing suppliers in terms of how we can use their *capabilities* to improve our profitability. To this end it can be helpful to think of the supply base as a pyramid (Figure 9.2).

Figure 9.2 The supply base pyramid



At the top of the pyramid are suppliers who are crucial to the success of our business because of the capabilities they bring to us. They will probably be few in number, but we depend on them greatly. These suppliers should be thought of as strategic partners and require the development of the closest possible collaborative relationships.

The next level in the pyramid are the tactical/core suppliers. They will be greater in number than the strategic partners, but still relatively few. These are the suppliers who, if they went out of business, would have a severe impact on the firm's operations, at least for a while. Finally at the base of the pyramid are the transactional vendors. These suppliers provide products or services that are usually easily available from alternative sources. This category of suppliers will probably be the largest in terms of numbers.

How we manage the relationships with the three supplier categories will obviously be quite different. The following guidelines indicate how each level in the pyramid might be managed.

Strategic suppliers

These suppliers, which will be relatively few in number, are critical to the achievement of the organisation's business goals. They will be a source of scarce resources, innovation, knowledge or specialist skills and technology. It is essential that these suppliers are seen as partners and that the focus is on collaborative working from the board room to the factory floor.

Tactical/core suppliers

Tactical/core suppliers form part of the 'engine room' of any successful business. Their products and services are essential to the day-to-day operation of the company. Whilst they could probably be replaced if a problem arose, it would severely impact the firm's performance, at least in the short term. These suppliers also probably account for a significant proportion of total procurement spend and so need to be managed closely.

Transactional suppliers

This category of supplier will probably be large in number but could easily be replaced if necessary. The products or services that they supply are in a sense 'commodities'. It is likely that price will be the determining factor in the choice of these suppliers against a given specification of requirements. It is not necessary to forge strong relationships with transactional suppliers although their performance and competitiveness should be monitored on an ongoing basis.

Category management

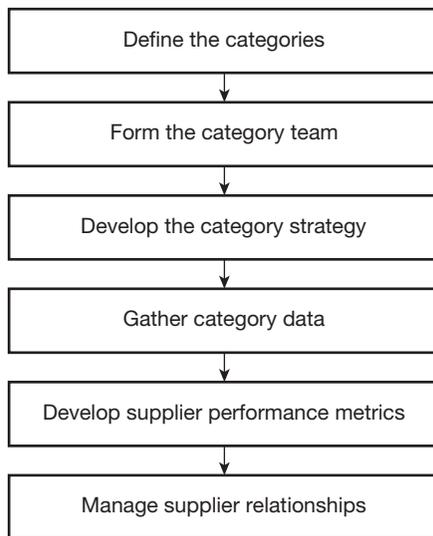
One of the most significant changes that has changed the way that the procurement activity is performed in many organisations is the adoption of 'category management'. At its simplest, category management seeks to group products and services into clusters with shared characteristics and to manage them conjointly. Before the adoption of category management the same items might be bought by different

managers in separate business units or divisions – often from different suppliers at different prices. Under category management a business-wide *spend analysis* is conducted to identify what is being bought, from whom and for which internal customer. With this information it will be possible to identify not just the level of spend per item but also the opportunities for improved management of that spend. Typically, it will emerge that the *Pareto Principle* applies i.e. 80 per cent or thereabouts of the total organisation’s spend is on just 20 per cent of the items. This analysis enables a better prioritisation of procurement management effort, and by aggregating the spend across organisational boundaries significant reductions in price can be achieved.

A key benefit of the adoption of category management is that by making an individual (or more probably a team) responsible for the procurement of a specific cluster of products or services (a category) a much deeper understanding of the supply market for that category can be developed. Category managers will gain a detailed insight into the nature of the market for these items and will be closer to new developments and trends in that market.

Developing and implementing an effective category management process in the business requires a systematic, step-by-step approach. Figure 9.3 below outlines a framework for such a process.

Figure 9.3 Making category management work



Let us examine each of these steps in turn.

Define the categories

A category is a group of products (or services) that are functionally related. For example, most companies will spend significant sums of money on IT equipment such as computers, routers and network infrastructure. By bringing the procurement of these

items into an integrated sourcing and buying mechanism significant improvements in effectiveness and efficiency can be achieved. Without category management one division or business unit, for example, could be buying a desktop computer from Dell whilst another unit might source a similar machine from HP.

Categories are usually characterised as either direct or indirect. Direct categories comprise goods or services that will be utilised directly in the production of the saleable outputs of the business. Indirect categories are goods or services that enable the day-to-day running of the organisation and support the production of those saleable outputs.

Form the category team

To realise the full potential of category management, cross-functional teams need to be established for each category. The precise composition of the team will depend upon the nature of the category, but the important principle is that all the key functions in the business that will be impacted by procurement decisions for that category should be included. Thus, in the case of the IT equipment category referred to earlier it would obviously be important that the IT function be represented on the team. In addition, the users of the technology should be included, so for example, if the business was developing an online sales capability, then marketing and sales specialists should also be on the team.

The key point to make is that procurement decisions are much broader than the traditional purchasing activity. Hence it is critical that a holistic approach to decisions about procurement within a category be adopted. Again, to ensure that knowledge can be shared and exploited across category teams, there should be overlapping membership between teams. In other words, individuals should be members of more than one team and where appropriate that membership should change over time. The team leader – the category manager – will provide the ongoing continuity and will manage the ‘knowledge repository’ that provides the foundation for effective procurement within that category.

Develop the category strategy

Earlier in this chapter we stressed the importance of adopting a *value-based* approach to procurement. This same philosophy needs to percolate into the category management process. To make this idea a reality requires the translation of the overarching value proposition of the business into the category strategy. Thus, if the value proposition for the business is based, say, upon the rapid delivery of customised products to time-sensitive customers, then the category strategy needs to reflect this. So, in this case the procurement focus will be on seeking out suppliers who can offer short lead-times and flexibility even though the cost may be higher. Such a requirement might mean that local-for-local sourcing, if possible, may be a more desirable option than going offshore in search of cheaper sources.

Alternatively, if the business strategy is to compete on price then the category strategy for components or materials would be totally different. The important principle is that the category strategy be linked directly to the business strategy. This

requirement highlights once again the need for a close collaboration between procurement and marketing within the business.

Gather category data

A key element of the category management process is the development of detailed information and deep insights into what is spent, where it's spent and why. The first step is to conduct a comprehensive *spend analysis*. The purpose of the spend analysis is to see how much is being spent item by item across a category. In a multi-divisional business the total spend per item will not always be transparent, likewise where the money is spent (i.e. with which supplier) will not be fully understood. As we have previously suggested, the Pareto principle will usually apply to any organisation's external purchases. In other words something like 80 per cent of the total spend within a category will be on 20 per cent of the items and similarly 80 per cent of the spend will be going to 20 per cent of the suppliers. The proportions may not be exactly 80/20 but there will almost certainly be a concentration of spend on certain items and suppliers.

Having access to this information can provide guidance to category managers on the opportunities for aggregation of the expenditure per item and possibly a rationalisation of the supply base.

However, important though spend analysis is, it is only part of the picture. The category manager will need to have an in-depth understanding of the supply market for the goods and services that fall within the category. Information is required on the financial strength of current and potential suppliers, on geo-political issues where offshore sources are used, changes in the regulatory frameworks and emerging technology trends as they might affect the category. Procurement analytics will increasingly be a prime source of information to guide supply management, in particular to improve our understanding of supply chain risk – a topic to which we will return in Chapter 14.

Develop supplier performance metrics

Monitoring supplier performance on an ongoing basis is essential to successful category management. Many companies have developed 'dashboards' that comprise a number of key performance indicators (KPIs) that reflect such issues as delivery reliability, product quality standards and price variations. However, relatively few organisations take a more holistic view of supplier performance to include such aspects as total cost of ownership and supplier-led innovation. Metrics such as these reflect the fact that increasingly a firm's competitive advantage depends upon the performance of its supply base. Adopting a *total cost of ownership* perspective enables a more holistic view of supplier performance to be gained. Total cost of ownership goes beyond a simplistic spend analysis to include all the costs relating to doing business with a supplier. Thus the impact of extended lead-time, service levels and transaction costs is recognised along with risk-related costs.

While it may be difficult to measure the role that a supplier plays in contributing to *innovation* in a customer's business it is important that some attempt be made to

evaluate it. In today's rapidly changing world, organisations have become increasingly dependent upon their suppliers for innovation. This is particularly the case where so many activities that used to be performed in-house are now outsourced.

As we highlighted earlier in the chapter, not all suppliers are of the same strategic importance to the business so this will need to be reflected in the type of metrics we use and the frequency with which performance is measured. For example, in the case of those suppliers categorised as 'transactional' the metrics used should be simple and their measurement automated. At the other extreme critical suppliers will need to be audited at a much more comprehensive level and on a more frequent basis.

Manage supplier relationships

Supplier relationship management (SRM) is a vital activity for every organisation dependent on the efficient and effective functioning of their supply chain. The purpose of SRM is to develop closer and mutually beneficial connections with critical suppliers. In many respects SRM is the mirror image of customer relationship management (CRM) – businesses are as dependent on their suppliers as they are on their customers.

The aim is to actively manage the interfaces with key suppliers (probably the strategic and core suppliers) to identify opportunities for win-win improvements in supply arrangements. The intended outcome of the SRM process should be stronger bonds between the supplier and the buyer with a commitment on both sides to innovate and to share knowledge and information.

In some cases, there may be a need to focus on supplier development to build the capabilities of the supplier in ways that will bring benefits to both parties. The idea is that by working closely together, both parties benefit from improved practices. Many costs in the supply chain are incurred because the interfaces between buyer and supplier are not well managed and the level of integration is low. Through a proactive SRM process a lot of those costs can be reduced or eliminated thus delivering a bottom-line benefit to both parties.

Many companies have gained benefits from the establishment of *supplier development teams*. The purpose of these teams is to work closely with key suppliers to enable mutual gains to be achieved through working in partnerships. These teams will typically be cross-functional in their membership and will be tasked to:

- Review the supplier's processes and how they interface and align with the company's processes.
- Develop scorecards with appropriate metrics to gauge supplier performance
- Help build the supplier's capabilities.
- Share best practice from other suppliers.

Successful supplier relationship management will require an explicit framework and formalised operational procedures. For key suppliers it will be advantageous to create a joint supplier/customer team whose role is to seek out ways in which the interfaces between the organisations can be better managed. Performance metrics will need to be agreed and regularly reviewed. The aim is to ensure that both parties benefit from a closer relationship and that a 'win-win' mindset prevails.

An approach to supplier relationships that has been advocated in recent years is ‘vested outsourcing’.⁴ Vested outsourcing – so called because each party has a vested interest in the success of the relationship – is based upon the principle that the supplier is rewarded for providing outcomes desired by the buyer rather than simply being paid to provide goods or services. It is clearly essential that from the outset there is agreement about how performance will be measured and what each party expects from the collaboration and how the value that is created will be shared between the parties.

Agile procurement in an uncertain world

A recurring theme throughout this book is that as the level of volatility and uncertainty in the wider business environment increases, so too must organisations adopt a more agile stance. In Chapter 6 we introduced the idea of ‘agility’ as the basis for developing a more responsive supply chain capability. This requirement for agility applies just as much to the procurement activity in the organisation as it does to manufacturing and distribution.

What actions should be taken to build a more agile approach to procurement?

Perhaps the first pre-requisite is to encourage an agile ‘mindset’ amongst the procurement team. Essentially this implies a recognition that constant change is inevitable and that nothing should be ‘set in concrete’. It also demands a proactive rather than reactive approach to supply management. To make this possible requires a focus on sensing and anticipating changes in the supply/demand environment. Part of the category management process must be the gathering of supply chain intelligence to provide an ongoing facts-based foundation for decision making.

Time compression is a fundamental foundation for agility, and so a major determinant of the choice of suppliers should be their ability to offer short lead-times and high levels of flexibility. Such suppliers may not offer the lowest price but they will be better able to respond to rapidly changing conditions. It will also be advantageous to build a portfolio of suppliers so that alternative options are available if required. Flexible contracts that provide options that can be exercised if needed should be negotiated wherever possible and hedging arrangements put in place if necessary.

Further improvements in agility will be achieved if procurement is closely involved in the product development process. For example, procurement professionals can identify the impact of design decisions on replenishment lead-times of materials and components and where appropriate suggest alternatives with wider availability and shorter lead-times. Asking the right questions at the earliest stage in the product development process can ensure more agile supply arrangements with considerable through-life benefits.

It will be apparent that adopting the philosophy of agile procurement will not come cheaply. However, rather than considering such an approach to be an additional cost it should be seen as an investment in building a capability better able to withstand a more turbulent and uncertain business climate.

References

1. Kraljic, P., 'Purchasing Must Become Supply Management', *Harvard Business Review*, Vol. 70, No. 1, 1983, pp. 71–79.
2. Kanter, R.M., 'Collaborative Advantage: The Art of Alliances', *Harvard Business Review*, 1994, July/August, pp. 96–108.
3. Ashkenas, R., *et.al.*, *The Boundaryless Organization*, Jossey-Bass, San Francisco, 1995.
4. Vitasek, K. *et.al.*, *Vested Outsourcing: Five Rules that will Transform Outsourcing*, Palgrave MacMillan, New York, 2010.

Complexity and the supply chain

10

- The sources of supply chain complexity
- The cost of complexity
- Product design and supply chain complexity
- Mastering complexity

We have several times in previous chapters suggested that rather than refer to supply chains we should talk instead about networks. The idea of a chain suggests a series of linear one-to-one relationships whereas the reality is that the focal firm lies at the centre of a complex web of interconnected and interrelated yet independent entities.

Partly as a result of outsourcing activities that previously were performed in-house combined with the trend to offshore manufacturing, many companies have found that they have added to the complexity of their operations because the degree of *interdependency* across the network has increased. Thus an event or action taking place in one part of the network will often have unforeseen impacts somewhere else in the network. The unpredictability of these events is heightened by the growing volatility that characterises today's business environment.

The well-known 'butterfly' effect seems to typify much of today's supply chain turbulence. The idea is that a butterfly, flapping its wings somewhere over the Amazon basin, can cause a hurricane thousands of miles away! Whilst this example of what is sometimes described as 'chaotic' effects may be a little far-fetched, it provides a useful reminder of how the 'law of unintended consequences' applies to today's highly interconnected supply chains.

In April 2010 a dormant volcano in Iceland erupted, sending a plume of ash into the upper atmosphere. A cloud of ash and debris from the eruption began to drift across the skies of Northern Europe. Because of a concern for aircraft safety most airports in the region were closed for the best part of a week. Whilst there was a considerable impact on individuals' travel plans – many thousands of people were stranded away from home – there was also a less visible, but significant, impact on a

number of supply chains. Many time-critical components are sent by air freight or air express, and as major hubs in the UK and continental Europe were forced to close, the ‘butterfly effect’ was felt around the world.

In its strictest sense, complexity does not mean complicated (although complex systems often are complicated), but rather it describes a condition of interconnectedness and interdependencies across a network. A good example of a complex system is the weather. Many different influences combine to create a specific weather condition; each of those influences are themselves the result of interactions and hence a small change in one element can fundamentally affect the final outcome. Hence the difficulties that weather forecasters face trying to predict even tomorrow’s weather.

The outcome of complexity in a supply chain, as with the weather therefore, is uncertainty, and with that uncertainty comes an increased likelihood that forecast error will increase in line with complexity. This growing uncertainty brings with it a serious challenge to the classic practice of running the business on the basis of forecasts. It will be apparent that in conditions of stability – and hence lower uncertainty – forecast accuracy should generally be high. Equally, the converse will be true, i.e. as uncertainty increases so too will forecast accuracy reduce. Hence the argument that if uncertainty is to be the norm – at least for the foreseeable future – then a new approach will be required. Indeed, as we have previously observed, the challenge that organisations now face is how to reduce their dependence on forecasts and to become increasingly demand- and event-driven.

The sources of supply chain complexity

Complexity in a supply chain can arise from a number of sources and some of the most common causes are detailed below.

1 Network complexity

The more nodes and links that exist in a network, clearly the more complex it becomes. As a result of outsourcing non-core activities, many companies are today much more reliant on external suppliers of goods and services. Those external suppliers also are dependent upon a web of second-tier suppliers, and so on. There is a strong likelihood that the focal firm at the centre of the network will not even be aware of many of the second- or third-tier suppliers that feed their upstream supply chain. The interconnections that shape demand and supply are also not always apparent as the example below highlights.

The interconnectedness of things In 2021 the global auto industry was severely impacted by a worldwide shortage of semiconductors. Automobiles today – particularly electric vehicles – are heavily dependent on chips to drive many different functions. A number of factors combined to create this shortage. Firstly, in 2020 because of the Covid-19 pandemic, many car manufacturers saw a major collapse in demand

for their products. As a result they cancelled orders for chips as well as for other components. However, at the same time, demand for semiconductors from consumer electronics product companies increased significantly. Demand for products such as laptops, tablets, smartphones and gaming equipment had risen sharply, partly as a result of the fact that far more people were working from home because of the pandemic.

Contrary to the automakers' forecasts, demand for cars picked up quickly in 2021 forcing car makers to reorder chips – but there were few to be had. To make matters worse, deliveries of chips to all customers were severely affected by the shortage of air cargo capacity. Again because of the pandemic fewer planes were flying and what capacity there was was often taken by high-priority products required to combat the Covid-19 pandemic.

Billions of dollars of sales were lost by the global car industry as a result of these shortages. The UK automotive sector for example reported that sales in 2021 fell to their lowest level since 1956. Paradoxically, because of the shortage of new vehicles for sale in the UK, in 2022 the price of second-hand, used cars rose so that in some cases it cost more to buy a used car than a new one!

One factor driving network complexity is the fact that whilst the entities that make up the supply chain are usually independent organisations, making decisions according to their own rules, the interdependencies are high. Consequently the way the network as a whole might be impacted by the actions of one element within that network is difficult if not impossible to predict. The way the system may have responded to a disturbance in the past is not necessarily a guide to how it might respond to a similar disturbance in the future. Thus, conventional forecasting tools will be less effective the greater the complexity of the network.

If the business uses multiple channels to market its products then this can add further complexity. One of the challenges of omni-channel distribution, as discussed in Chapter 3, is how to ensure that network complexity does not increase as a result.

2 Process complexity

Underpinning every supply chain are innumerable processes – processes internal to the firm as well as those processes managed by upstream and downstream partners. Often these processes have been developed in a haphazard way and have been added to and modified to reflect current requirements and as a result have become more complex. This complexity is manifested in processes with multiple steps, often performed in series rather than in parallel.

Lengthy processes containing many different activities will not only create extended lead-times but are also more prone to variability in performance. The more steps in a process and the more 'hand-offs' that exist, the greater the likelihood that there will be frequent discrepancies between planned and actual outcomes.

There is a need for a constant review of process structure and a consequent re-engineering if this pervasive source of supply chain complexity is to be kept to a minimum.

When end-to-end supply chains are examined in detail it usually transpires that the majority of time is non-value-adding time. More often than not this non-value-adding time is idle time – in other words time spent as inventory. This non-value-adding time is itself generated by the processes that underpin the supply chain.

We previously introduced the idea of BPR in Chapter 6. Experience has shown that many business processes are 'legacy' processes. This means that they were designed for a particular purpose at a particular time and may no longer be fit for purpose in today's changed conditions. Organisations intent on reducing process complexity must constantly question the purpose of every process and continuously explore the opportunities either to remove them altogether or to reduce the number of steps involved.

3 Range complexity

Most business organisations find that the range of products and/or services that they offer to the market has a tendency to grow rather than reduce. The rate of introduction of new products or services, new pack sizes or variants and brand extensions seems to outpace the rate at which existing products or services are eliminated. The general effect of this mushrooming of the product/service portfolio is to extend the 'long-tail' of the Pareto curve.

Typically, as more variants are added to a range, the demand per variant will reduce with a subsequent impact on forecast accuracy. Consider the difference between the Ford Motor Company at the time of Henry Ford I producing a single model – the Model T, with the reputed offer of 'any colour you like as long as it's black' – with the company today.

Ford, today, offers a vast range of models with extensive options. In theory there are possibly millions of different variants! This multiplication of the product range means that, inevitably, average demand per variant is very low. Hence the difficulty of forecasting at the individual variant level and thus the typically large inventories that build up as a result of forecast error.

Range complexity also adds to cost because of its impact on inventory levels. Every time a new variant is introduced (e.g. a new pack size, a new colour or flavour) it becomes a new SKU with a consequent need for its own safety stock. Whilst customers clearly value choice, it is important to understand what is the level of variety sufficient to provide a degree of choice that will lead to an outcome where marginal revenue is greater than marginal cost. One company that has sought to implement a structured approach to managing range complexity is Hewlett-Packard, as described in the box below.

Managing range complexity at Hewlett-Packard Hewlett-Packard (HP) is a leading manufacturer of PCs, printers, servers and other related products. It offers a vast range of products with many different variants available. For example, for its laser printer range alone there are over 2000 SKUs!

Whilst offering this level of customer choice enables high levels of sales to be achieved, it can come at a cost – particularly inventory-related costs, but also the managerial resources required to manage the resulting complexity.

To help meet this challenge, HP has developed two decision support systems designed to enable it to better understand the cost/benefit of new product introductions and to improve availability with less overall investment in inventory. As a result HP has streamlined its product offering and dramatically reduced cost whilst at the same time achieving quicker response times and higher levels of customer satisfaction.

SOURCE: WARD, J., ET AL., 'HP TRANSFORMS PRODUCT PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT WITH OPERATIONS RESEARCH', INTERFACES, VOL. 40, NO. 1, PP. 17–32, 2010

4 Product complexity

The design of products can have a significant impact on supply chain complexity. It can be argued that the supply chain begins on the drawing board in that decisions on the choice of materials and components can directly or indirectly impact total life cycle costs as well as agility and responsiveness.

Product complexity can arise because the number of components or sub-assemblies is high, or because there is little commonality across the bills of material for different products. The less the commonality at the bill of material level, the less the flexibility to vary product mix or volume.

A further unforeseen impact of product design decisions is that if components or materials are specified which happen to have lengthy replenishment lead-times then the ability to respond rapidly to changes in demand for the product will be impeded.

By involving logistics and supply chain planners early in the design process, much of the subsequent complexity can be avoided. For example, at Motorola all new product ideas are screened for complexity¹ before they can be considered for commercialisation.

This approach was developed initially for their mobile phone manufacturing operations – a business they have now disposed of. Prior to the implementation of this screening process there was often little commonality of parts across their mobile phone range. For a single mobile phone there could be over 100 possible configurations, i.e. four different colours and 30 software choices. Furthermore, these product variations were made ahead of demand to a forecast that was only accurate 3 per cent of the time! To tackle this problem Motorola devised a 'complexity index' for each product, which included the number of components, the degree of commonality, lead-time of supply and so on. Ideas for new products with high scores on the complexity index tend not to be proceeded with.

5 Customer complexity

Customer complexity arises as a result of too many non-standard service options or customised solutions. The costs of serving different customers can vary significantly. Each customer will exhibit different characteristics in terms of their ordering patterns,

e.g. frequency of orders, size of orders, delivery requirements and so on. These differences will be increased further as a result of the availability of different service options or packages and/or customisation possibilities.

Gottfredson and Aspinall give an example of how too extensive a service offer can add complexity to the sales process:²

One telecommunications company, for example, has used the power of IT to slice and dice its service set into ever-more finely differentiated options. The firm hoped it would boost revenues by more precisely fulfilling the needs of every imaginable buyer. But offering so many options has had the opposite effect. The company's customer service reps are now forced to sort through more than a thousand promotion codes whilst they're talking to a potential customer. Most of the promotions offer distinct levels of discounts and product benefits. Making sense of them all is an overwhelming task.

Even though from a sales and marketing perspective there may be advantages to be gained from offering a range of options to customers, these decisions must be tempered by a detailed knowledge of their cost and agility implications. Ultimately the only complexity that can be justified is that complexity which delivers real value for which customers are prepared to pay.

A problem that is faced by many businesses is that they have a limited understanding of the true costs of servicing individual customers. It is quite possible that because some customers generate a high cost-to-serve and order products with relatively low margins they could actually lose money for the company. Using tools such as ABC can help identify those customers whose cost-to-serve is high relative to the revenue that they generate. Using this information, alternative service options might be devised that could improve the profitability of those customers.

6 Supplier complexity

The size of the supplier base can add to supply chain complexity by increasing the number of relationships that must be managed as well as increasing total transaction costs. Because one of the prerequisites for agility is a high level of collaborative working with key suppliers, this implies a high level of active supplier management and supplier involvement in process integration. It is unlikely that this degree of closeness can be achieved across a diverse supplier base and hence the need for rationalisation. The implications of such a supply base rationalisation are profound. It is clear that careful regard must be paid to the effect of a smaller number of suppliers on the resulting supply chain risk profile. Too high a level of dependence on just a few critical suppliers can be dangerous. Instead a better option, if available, is to have a lead supplier across a category of products who takes responsibility for the management of that category across a number of suppliers, for example in the same way a logistics service company such as UPS might co-ordinate a number of logistics and transport providers for a client company.

Alternatively, the risk inherent in single sourcing might also be mitigated by adopting a strategy to single source by site or by model. Thus a manufacturing company with multiple factories might single source a particular material from supplier 'A' for

one factory but use supplier 'B' for another factory. Likewise a company making a number of different models in a product family, e.g. a white goods manufacturer, might single source the procurement of components by model. The advantage of such a strategy is that it further reduces complexity by enabling the adoption, if appropriate, of solutions such as VMI. Usually VMI is not practical when there are multiple suppliers of the same item.

With a smaller supplier base, a company can more proactively manage supplier relationships through 'supplier development' programmes. Typically such programmes involve the company working closely with individual suppliers to identify opportunities to improve not just product quality, but also process quality and to work jointly on cost-reduction initiatives.

Supplier complexity can be further reduced if it is possible to standardise the processes that are used to connect and communicate with suppliers, for example a common 'procure-to-pay' process where all transactions with suppliers are handled in the same way.

7 Organisational complexity

Most businesses have traditionally organised around functions and departments, and their organisation charts have many levels and tend to be hierarchical in their structure. Such 'vertical' organisational arrangements are no doubt administratively convenient in that there can be a 'division of labour' between functions as well as robust budgetary control. However, they tend to inhibit agility because they are, of necessity, inwardly looking with a focus on efficiency rather than customer-facing with a focus on effectiveness. A further problem is that over time the functions have a tendency to become 'silos' with their own agendas, and they can lose sight of the fundamental purpose of the business, i.e. to win and keep profitable customers.

The challenge is to find a way to break through these silos and to re-shape the organisation around the key value-creating and value delivery processes. Such process-oriented businesses are 'horizontal' rather than 'vertical' in their orientation. They are cross-functional and hence there is a stronger emphasis on teams and on process improvement in terms of speed and reliability.

As organisations grow, either organically or through merger and acquisition, the likelihood is that they will become more cumbersome and less able to respond rapidly to change. Consequently there is a constant need to re-engineer existing processes and to root out the complexity that will inevitably arise if things are left to themselves. Organisational complexity can also be exacerbated by having to work across time zones and cultures as a result of the globalisation of business. Frequently this added complexity is an unintended consequence of low-cost country sourcing and/or cross-border mergers.

8 Information complexity

Today's supply chains are underpinned by the exchange of information between all the entities and levels that comprise the complete end-to-end network. The volume of data that flows in all directions is immense and not always accurate and can be

prone to misinterpretation. The visibility of actual demand and supply conditions can be obscured through the way that information is filtered and modified as it passes from one entity or level to another. The so-called 'Bullwhip' effect is a manifestation of the way that demand signals can be considerably distorted as a result of multiple steps in the chain. As a result of this distortion, the data that is used as input to planning and forecasting activities can be flawed and hence forecast accuracy is reduced and more costs are incurred.

In a sense, information complexity in a supply chain is directly or indirectly influenced by the preceding seven sources of complexity. Network and process complexity will impact the number of stages, steps and levels through which the information must pass; range and product complexity add variety and lead to multiple bills of material and hence more data; customer and supplier complexity mean that the exchange of data increases significantly and organisational complexity implies more levels through which information must pass as well as more hand-offs from one function to another.

The antidote to information complexity is firstly a reduction in the other seven sources of complexity as well as greater visibility. A key to that visibility has to be a greater level of collaborative working across the supply chain, where information transparency is seen as a vital prerequisite for a more efficient and effective value delivery system.

In recent years, many companies have begun to use advanced data analytic tools to enable them to 'mine' the massive amounts of data that is now available. This data could relate to transactions, demographics, customer profile information and a whole host of other relevant data sources. What has now come to be known as 'big data' represents a great opportunity for companies to develop real customer insight. Whereas in the past it was difficult to see through the 'fog' surrounding this sea of data, now, using these new analytic tools, it is possible to master this particular source of complexity.

The cost of complexity

It can be argued that an increasing proportion of total end-to-end costs in the supply chain are driven by complexity in one form or another. Often these costs may not be readily transparent as they are hidden in general overheads or the costs of carrying inventory which, as we observed in Chapter 4, are not always properly accounted for.

Underlying much of the cost of complexity in the supply chain is the Pareto Law (the so-called 80:20 rule). Vilfredo Pareto (1848–1923) was an Italian industrialist, sociologist, economist and philosopher. In 1909 he identified that 80 per cent of the total wealth of Italy was held by just 20 per cent of the population. Thus was born the 80:20 rule that has been found to hold across many aspects of social and economic life. In Chapter 2 it was suggested that an 80:20 relationship exists with regard to customers and products, i.e. typically 80 per cent of the profit derives from 20 per cent of the customers and likewise 80 per cent of the profit comes from just 20 per cent of the products. Generally this 80:20 relationship applies across most elements of the supply chain and is a key contributor to complexity and hence cost.

If they perform an 80:20 analysis most businesses will find that they have a 'long-tail' of customers who, whilst significant in numbers, actually contribute very little

to overall profitability – indeed some may actually make a loss. Likewise, the same conclusions would probably emerge from an 80:20 analysis of products.

Sometimes when performing the 80:20 analysis across the product range, it is tempting to suggest that where a 'long-tail' exists it should be removed through product rationalisation. However, there may be strategic reasons for maintaining a high level of variety, or indeed there may be opportunities to use alternative strategies to manage the slow movers to make them profitable. For example, it has been suggested that if an Internet distribution channel is available, then the 'long-tail' can become a source of profitable business.³ Because the 'long-tail' represents such a large number of products, even though individual item sales levels are low, if inventory and distribution costs can be reduced by creating a single, virtual inventory through working with partners across multiple channels, the economics may be transformed. To a certain extent this is the approach that Amazon has taken, enabling it to offer a vast range of book titles (and other products) but with minimal inventory.

However, for most companies it is likely that a selective rationalisation of slow-moving lines will have a positive impact on overall profitability.

Product design and supply chain complexity

It is important to recognise that often a significant source of supply chain complexity is the actual design of the product itself. It has long been known that a large part of total through-life costs are determined at the drawing board stage – sometimes as much as 80 per cent.⁴ There are a number of ways in which product design decisions can impact subsequent supply chain complexity and hence costs. For example:

- *Time-to-market and time-to-volume*
Decisions on the functionality of products can increase manufacturing complexity and reduce flexibility and responsiveness. For example, the more features a product has will likely impact the bill of materials and response times.
- *Added complexity through lack of commonality*
Decisions on product design impact the bill of materials. Low levels of component commonality across product families will add complexity.
- *Increased replenishment lead-times*
Some design decisions will determine the choice of supplier and therefore could impact replenishment lead-time, e.g. where the supply source is offshore.
- *Supply chain vulnerability*
Again, if the design decision involves unreliable supply sources this could potentially increase the chance of supply chain disruption.
- *After-sales support*
For those products requiring after-sales support, e.g. service parts, the design of the product will have implications for inventory levels.
- *Late-stage customisation*
The ability to postpone the final configuration or the packaging of a product will be enhanced or constrained by product design decisions.

Many companies are now seeking to address these problems by adopting a 'design for the supply chain' approach. This entails a high level of integration between the design team and those responsible for logistics and supply chain management. The idea is to ensure that the 'through-life' impact of product design decisions is fully understood before the business commits to launching the product. Thus, for example, Zara the leading global 'fast fashion' company has always brought its designers and its supply chain planners together to make sure that every new garment design can be brought to market cost-effectively within the shortest possible time.

One way in which product design can reduce supply chain complexity is through the use of common 'platforms'. As its name suggests a product platform is a uniform or standardised building block or foundation upon which individual product variants are built. The automobile industry has been a leading exponent of this approach to product design. Thus Volkswagen for example across its six brands builds over 60 different models on just 16 platforms. In other words different models will share common fundamentals such as the powertrain, floorpan or chassis and the suspension system.

Mastering complexity

Because supply chain complexity is such a major source of total end-to-end pipeline cost as well as being a significant inhibitor of responsiveness, it is essential that complexity reduction becomes a priority. It can be argued that today's supply chain managers need to be 'complexity masters'; such is the importance of containing and removing this impediment to enhanced profitability.

Figure 10.1 suggests a five-stage process for bringing it under control.

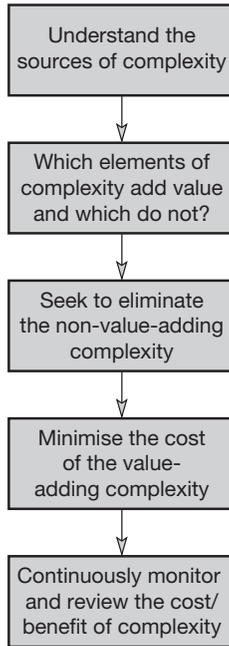
The first step in managing supply chain complexity is to understand where it is coming from. A good starting point to identifying the source of complexity is to review the eight categories previously identified, i.e. network, process, range, product, customer, supplier, organisational and information complexity.

Network and process complexity can be identified through the use of mapping procedures such as those described in Chapter 8. Because networks and processes are not often managed holistically, i.e. they tend to be managed by individual activity rather than as a whole, the likelihood is that they will contain the potential for unnecessary complexity, e.g. too many echelons, poorly managed interfaces and too many activities that do not add value. Network simplification and process re-engineering should be ongoing in every supply chain that seeks to become less complex.

Range, customer and supplier complexity can be identified through Pareto analysis. In other words what proportion of total revenue, spend or inventory is accounted for by what proportion of customers, suppliers or SKUs? By focusing on the 'long-tail' previously discussed, it should be possible to identify opportunities for rationalisation. Again, it should be stressed that such rationalisation needs to be addressed cautiously with regard to the wider business strategy and financial consequences.

Product complexity will be revealed through a detailed analysis of the bills of materials of each product in the range. The goal is to both minimise the number of components in each product and to maximise the commonality of components, sub-assemblies or platforms across the range.

Figure 10.1 Complexity management



Organisational complexity is partly driven by the number of levels in the business and by the decision-making structure. Typically organisations with many levels and with many functional ‘silos’ tend to be slow to respond to changed conditions and slow in new product development and introduction. One effective way to reduce this source of complexity is by a greater emphasis on working across functions, particularly by creating process teams – an idea to which we shall return in Chapter 16.

It should however be recognised that not all complexity is bad. In some respects it is through complexity that organisations differentiate themselves from their competitors. For example, customers often seek product variety; they are not prepared to settle for the previously quoted Henry Ford I offer of ‘any colour you like as long as it’s black’!

The challenge for supply chain managers is to understand the value that customers seek and to find ways to deliver that value with the least complexity.

Also it can be argued, perhaps paradoxically, that a focus on complexity reduction could increase supply chain risk. For example, a too-ambitious programme of supplier rationalisation could leave the company vulnerable to disruption if for whatever reason a critical supply source were to fail.

Complexity management in the supply chain has to be a careful balance between over-simplification on the one hand and a focus on cost and efficiency on the other. The aim should be to reduce or eliminate any complexity that does not add value to the customer or that does not protect against supply chain risk. The impact that complexity can have on supply chain risk is well illustrated by the case of the Boeing 787 described below.

The Boeing 787 Dreamliner: an outsourcing nightmare On 15 December 2009, over two years later than originally planned, the Boeing 787 – the so-called ‘Dreamliner’ – made its maiden test flight. The 787 was a radically new concept embodying highly innovative technology and design features. The market positioning of the aircraft had proved to be highly successful, with pre-launch sales options from airlines around the world in the region of 850 planes. With a passenger capacity of up to 330 and with a range of 8500 nautical miles, the 787 would use less fuel and operate at a cost-per-seat-mile somewhere in the region of 10 per cent less than other comparable aircraft. These savings were enabled primarily by the lower weight of the 787, which was achieved through the use of novel composite materials and new engine technology.

Even though most industry commentators expected that in the long term the 787 would be a great success, there was no doubt that the delay in the launch had impacted negatively on Boeing’s financial performance.

Clearly, a design as innovative as the 787 brought with it many challenges because much of the technology was untried and untested. Beyond this, however, there were a number of risks that were systemic, i.e. risks that arose as a result of decisions taken by the company on the precise form of the chosen supply chain architecture.

Traditionally Boeing has built most of its aircraft in their own facilities in Washington State, USA. In the case of the 787 the only part manufactured in their Washington factory is the tail fin (and even this manufacturing is shared with another facility outside Washington). The other parts of the aircraft are manufactured as sub-assemblies by a myriad of external suppliers around the world. For example, the forward fuselage and nose are made by Spirit AeroSystems in Wichita, Kansas, whereas parts of the midsection are manufactured by Alenia in Italy and the wings and a further fuselage section are built by companies in Japan. The final assembly of the aircraft takes place in Boeing’s facilities in Everett, Washington, and Charleston, South Carolina.

Not only has the manufacture of most of the sub-assemblies been outsourced but those same suppliers were also involved in much of the detailed design of the sections/systems they were responsible for. Perhaps not surprisingly a number of problems were encountered.

Many of the suppliers found that the innovation involved challenged both their design and their engineering capabilities. Boeing had to send its own staff to help the suppliers sort out these problems. Often sub-assemblies would arrive at Everett incomplete or wrongly manufactured, requiring disassembly and re-building. Months were lost in the process of putting things right. These delays had financial consequences and the cost of additional design, re-work and penalty payment ran into billions of dollars.

The paradox is that the business model adopted by Boeing, i.e. outsourcing the design and manufacture of sub-assemblies to supply chain partners, was motivated by the aim of speeding up time-to-market. The original view at Boeing was that using external specialists would enable a more flexible supply chain, capable of responding

more rapidly to customer demand. In the event the outcome was a significant delay in time-to-market and a major cost over-run.

Undoubtedly a product as innovative as the 787, embracing as it does entirely new materials and technology, would always face significant challenges. However, beyond this, Boeing's experience highlights the fact that whilst companies might outsource the execution of an activity they should never outsource its control.

SOURCES: 'DREAMLINER MAKES HISTORY WITH PLASTIC, OUTSOURCING, DESIGN – AND DELAYS', THE SEATTLE TIMES, DECEMBER 12, 2009.

'JET BLUES: BOEING SCRAMBLES TO REPAIR PROBLEMS WITH NEW PLANE', THE WALL STREET JOURNAL, DECEMBER 7, 2007.

References

1. Whyte, C., 'Motorola's Battle with Supply and Demand Complexity', *Supply and Demand Chain Executive*, 12 August 2004.
2. Gottfredson, M. and Aspinal, K., 'Innovation vs Complexity: What is too Much of a Good Thing?', *Harvard Business Review*, November 2005, pp. 62–71.
3. Anderson, C., *The Long Tail: Why the Future of Business is Selling Less of More*, Hyperion, New York, 2006.
4. Appelqvist, P., Lehtonen, J.M. and Kokkonene, J., 'Modelling in Product and Supply Chain Design: Literature Survey and Case Study', *Journal of Manufacturing Technology Management*, Vol. 15, No. 7, 2004, pp. 675–686.

Managing the global pipeline

11

- The globalisation of supply chains
- Gaining visibility in the global pipeline
- Financing global supply chains
- Organising for global logistics
- Thinking global, acting local
- Globalisation: the next phase

Global brands and companies now dominate most markets. There has been a steady trend towards the worldwide marketing of products under a common brand umbrella – whether it be Coca-Cola or McDonald's, Apple or Toyota. At the same time the global company has in many cases revised its previously localised focus, manufacturing and marketing its products in individual countries, and now instead will typically source on a worldwide basis for global production and distribution.

The logic of the global company is clear: it seeks to grow its business by extending its markets whilst at the same time seeking cost reduction through scale economies in purchasing and production and through focused manufacturing and/or assembly operations.

However, whilst the logic of globalisation is strong, we must recognise that it also presents certain challenges. Firstly, world markets are not homogeneous, there is still a requirement for local variation in many product categories. Secondly, unless there is a high level of co-ordination the complex logistics of managing global supply chains may result in higher costs and extended lead-times.

These two challenges are related: on the one hand, how to offer local markets the variety they seek whilst still gaining the advantage of standardised global production and, on the other, how to manage the links in the global chain from sources of supply

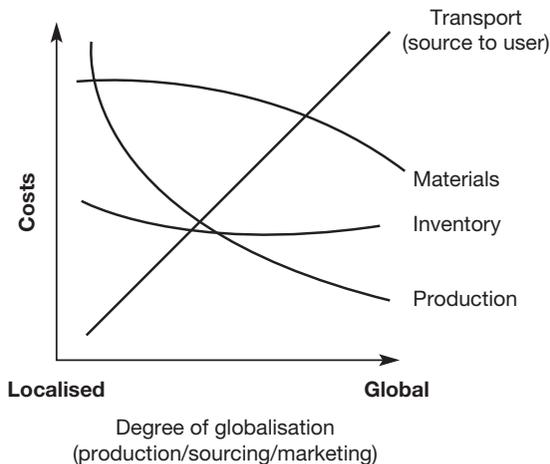
through to end user. There is a danger that some global companies in their search for cost advantage may take too narrow a view of cost and only see the purchasing or manufacturing cost reduction that may be achieved through using low-cost supply sources. In reality, it is a total cost trade-off where the costs of longer supply pipelines may outweigh the production cost saving. Figure 11.1 illustrates some of the potential cost trade-offs to be considered in establishing the extent to which a global strategy for logistics will be cost-justified. Clearly a key component of the decision to go global must be the service needs of the marketplace. There is a danger that companies might run the risk of sacrificing service on the altar of cost reduction through a failure to fully understand the service needs of individual markets.

The trend towards global organisation of both manufacturing and marketing is highlighting the critical importance of logistics and supply chain management as the keys to profitability. The complexity of the logistics task appears to be increasing exponentially, influenced by such factors as the increasing range of products, shorter product life cycles, marketplace growth and the number of supply/market channels.

The trend towards global organisation of both manufacturing and marketing is highlighting the critical importance of logistics and supply chain management as the keys to profitability.

There is no doubting that the globalisation of industrial activity has become a major issue in business. Articles in the business press, seminars and academic symposia have all focused upon the risks and opportunities presented by globalisation. As we shall discuss later, many questions are now being asked about the future of

Figure 11.1 Trade-offs in global logistics



globalisation. The geo-political pressures and challenges that have led to this upsurge of interest have been well-documented. What are less well-understood are the implications of globalisation for operations management in general and in particular for supply chains.

At the outset it is important that we define the global business and recognise its distinctiveness from an international or a multinational business. A global business is one that does more than simply export. The global business will typically source its materials and components in more than one country. Similarly it will often have multiple assembly or manufacturing locations geographically dispersed. It will subsequently market its products worldwide. A classic example is provided by Nike – the US-based sportswear company. The company outsources virtually 100 per cent of its shoe production, for example, retaining in-house manufacturing in the United States of a few key components of its patented Nike Air System. Nike's basketball shoe, for example, is designed in the United States but manufactured in South Korea and Indonesia from over 70 components supplied by companies in Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Indonesia and the United States. The finished products are sold around the world.

The trend towards globalisation and offshore sourcing has been growing rapidly for several decades. Over the last 50 years or so there has been a transformation from a world where most markets used to be served from local sources to one where there is a growing worldwide interdependence of suppliers, manufacturers and customers in what has truly become a 'global village'.

Early commentators like Levitt¹ saw the growth of global brands and talked in terms of the growing convergence of customer preferences that would enable standardised products to be marketed in similar fashion around the world. However, the reality of global marketing is often different, with quite substantial differences in local requirements still very much in evidence. Thus, whilst the brand may be global, the product may need certain customisation to meet specific country needs, whether it be left- or right-hand drive cars or different TV transmission standards or local tastes. A good example is Nescafé, the instant coffee made by Nestlé, which has over 200 slightly different formulations to cater for preferences in taste, country by country.

The globalisation of supply chains

Until recently the growth in world trade has tended to outstrip growth in global gross domestic product (GDP). In part this trend was driven by expanding demand in new markets, but also the liberalisation of international trade through World Trade Organization (WTO) accords has had a significant effect. A further factor driving globalisation in many industries was the massive growth in container shipping, which led to a significant reduction in the real costs of transport.

Once companies established factories in overseas countries to manufacture products to meet local demand, but with the reduction of trade barriers and the development of a global transportation infrastructure, fewer factories could produce in larger quantities to meet global, rather than local, demand.

As the barriers to global movement have come down so too have the sources of global competition increased. Newly emerging economies are building their own industries with global capabilities. At the same time, technological change and production efficiencies mean that most companies in most industries are capable of producing in greater quantity at less cost.

To remain competitive in this new global environment, companies will have to continually seek ways in which costs can be lowered and service enhanced, meaning that supply chain efficiency and effectiveness will become ever-more critical.

In developing a global logistics strategy a number of issues arise which may require careful consideration. In particular, what degree of centralisation is appropriate in terms of management, manufacturing and distribution, and how can the needs of local markets be met whilst keeping cost low?

Three of the ways in which businesses previously have sought to implement their global logistics strategies have been through focused factories, centralised inventories and postponement.

1 Focused factories

The idea behind the focused factory is simple: by limiting the range and mix of products manufactured in a single location the company can achieve considerable economies of scale. Typically the nationally oriented business will have 'local-for-local' production, meaning that each country's factory will produce the full range of products for sale in that country. Conversely, the global business will treat the world market as one market and will rationalise its production so that the remaining factories produce fewer products in volumes capable of satisfying perhaps the entire market.

One company that has moved in this direction is Mars. Their policy has been to simultaneously rationalise production capacity by seeking to manage demand as a whole at least at a regional level and to concentrate production by category, factory by factory. Hence their M&Ms for sale in Rome are likely to have been produced in the United States. In a similar fashion, Heinz produce tomato ketchup for all of Europe from just three plants and will switch production depending upon how local costs and demand conditions vary against exchange rate fluctuations. A further example is provided by Kellogg's, who manufacture their successful product Pringles in just two plants to meet worldwide demand. Likewise, Unilever's long-established soap brand, Pears, is produced in India for world markets.

Such strategies have become widespread as 'global thinking' becomes the dominant mindset.

However, a number of crucial logistics trade-offs may be overlooked in what might possibly be a too-hasty search for low-cost producer status through greater economies of scale. The most obvious trade-off is the effect on transport costs and delivery lead-times. The costs of shipping products, often of relatively low value, across greater distances may erode some or all of the production cost saving. Similarly the longer lead-times involved may need to be countered by local stock holding, again possibly offsetting the production cost advantage.

Further problems of focused production may be encountered where the need for local packs exist, e.g. with labelling in different languages or even different brand names and packages for the same product. This problem might be overcome by 'postponing' the final packaging until closer to the point-of-sale.

Another issue is that created by customers ordering a variety of products from the same company on a single order but which are now produced in a number of focused factories in different locations. The solution here may be some type of transshipment or cross-dock operation where flows of goods from diverse localities and origins are merged for onward delivery to the customer.

Finally, what will be the impact on production flexibility in focused factories where volume and economies of scale rule the day? Whilst these goals are not necessarily mutually incompatible it may be that organisations that put low-cost production at the top of their list of priorities may be at risk in markets where responsiveness and the ability to provide 'variety' are key success factors.

In response to these issues a number of companies are questioning decisions that were previously thought sound. For example, Sony used to manufacture their digital cameras in China, attracted by the lower labour costs. However, they came to recognise that because life cycles were so short for these products it was better to bring the assembly back to Japan where the product design took place and, indeed, where most of the components originated. Other high-tech companies are also looking again at their offshore production and sourcing strategies for this same reason. Typically, less than 10 per cent of a high-tech company's costs are direct labour. Hence the decision to source offshore, simply to save on labour costs, makes little sense if penalties are incurred elsewhere in the supply chain.

All in all it would appear that the total logistics impact of focused production will be complex and significant. To ensure that decisions are taken which are not sub-optimal, it will become even more important to undertake detailed analysis based upon total system modelling and simulation prior to making commitments that may later be regretted.

2 Centralisation of inventories

In the same way that the advent of globalisation has encouraged companies to rationalise production into fewer locations, so too has it led to a trend towards the centralisation of inventories. Making use of the well-known statistical fact that consolidating inventory into fewer locations can substantially reduce total inventory requirement, organisations have been steadily closing national warehouses and amalgamating them into regional distribution centres (RDCs) serving a much wider geographical area.

Whilst the logic of centralisation is sound, it is becoming increasingly recognised that there may be even greater gains to be had by not physically centralising the inventory but rather by locating it strategically near the customer or the point of production but managing and controlling it centrally. This is the idea of 'virtual' or 'electronic' inventory. The idea is that by the use of information the organisation can achieve the same stock reduction that it would achieve through centralisation whilst

retaining greater flexibility by localising inventory. At the same time, the penalties of centralising physical stock holding are reduced, i.e. double handling, higher transport charges and possibly longer total pipelines.

One of the arguments for centralised inventory is that advantage can be taken of the 'square root rule'.² Whilst an approximation, this rule of thumb provides an indication of the opportunity for inventory reduction that is possible through holding inventory in fewer locations. The rule states that the reduction in total safety stock that can be expected through reducing the number of stock locations is proportional to the square root of the number of stock locations before and after rationalisation. Thus, if previously there were 25 stock locations and now there are only 4 then the overall reduction in inventory would be in the ratio of $\sqrt{25}$ to $\sqrt{4}$ or 5:2, i.e. a 60 per cent reduction.

Many organisations are now recognising the advantage of managing worldwide inventories on a centralised basis. To do so successfully, however, requires an information system that can provide complete visibility of demand from one end of the pipeline to another in as close to real time as possible. Equally such centralised systems will typically lead to higher transport costs in that products inevitably have to move greater distances and often high-cost air express will be necessary to ensure short lead-times for delivery to the customer.

Xerox, in the management of its European spares business, has demonstrated how great benefits can be derived by centralising the control of inventory and by using information systems and, in so doing, enabling a much higher service to its engineers to be provided but with only half the total inventory. SKF is another company that for many years has been driving down its European inventory of bearings whilst still improving service to its customers. Again, the means to this remarkable achievement has been through a centralised information system.

3 Postponement and localisation

Although the trend towards global brands and products continues, it should be recognised that there are still significant local differences in customer and consumer requirements. Even within a relatively compact market like western Europe there are major differences in consumer tastes and, of course, languages. Hence there are a large number of markets where standard global products would not be successful. Take, for example, the differences in preference for domestic appliances such as refrigerators and washing machines. Northern Europeans prefer larger refrigerators because they shop once a week rather than daily, whilst southern Europeans, shopping more frequently, prefer smaller ones. Similarly, Britons consume more frozen foods than most other European countries and thus require more freezer space.

Although the trend towards global brands and products continues, it should be recognised that there are still significant local differences in customer and consumer requirements.

In the case of washing machines, there are differences in preference for top-loading versus front-loading machines – in the UK almost all the machines purchased are front loaders whilst in France the reverse is true.

How is it possible to reconcile the need to meet local requirements whilst seeking to organise logistics on a global basis? Ideally organisations would like to achieve the benefits of standardisation in terms of cost reduction whilst maximising their marketing success through localisation.

One strategy that is increasingly being adopted is the idea of *postponement* discussed earlier in this book. Postponement, or delayed configuration, is based on the principle of seeking to design products using common platforms, components or modules, but where the final assembly or customisation does not take place until the final market destination and/or customer requirement is known.

The advantages of the strategy of postponement are several. Firstly, inventory can be held at a generic level so that there will be fewer stock keeping variants and hence less inventory in total. Secondly, because the inventory is generic, its flexibility is greater, meaning that the same components, modules or platforms can be embodied in a variety of end products. Thirdly, forecasting is easier at the generic level than at the level of the finished item. This latter point is particularly relevant in global markets where local forecasts will be less accurate than a forecast for worldwide volume. Furthermore, the ability to customise products locally means that a higher level of variety may be offered at lower total cost – this is the principle of ‘mass customisation’.

To take full advantage of the possibilities offered by postponement often requires a ‘design for localisation’ philosophy. Products and processes must be designed and engineered in such a way that the semi-finished product can be assembled, configured and finished to provide the highest level of variety to customers based upon the smallest number of standard modules or components. In many cases the final finishing will take place in the local market, perhaps at a distribution centre, and, increasingly, the physical activity outsourced to a third-party logistics service provider.

Gaining visibility in the global pipeline

One of the features of global pipelines is that there is often a higher level of *uncertainty* about the status of a shipment whilst in transit. This uncertainty is made worse by the many stages in a typical global pipeline as a product flows from factory to port, from the port to its country of destination, through customs clearance and so on until it finally reaches the point where it is required. Not surprisingly there is a high degree of *variation* in these extended pipelines.

Shipping, consolidation and customs clearance all contribute to delays and variability in the end-to-end lead-time of global supply chains. This is highlighted in the typical example shown in Table 11.1 below. This can be a major issue for companies as they increasingly go global. It has the consequence that local managers tend to compensate for this unreliability by over-ordering and by building inventory buffers.

One emerging tool that could greatly improve the visibility across complex global supply chains is supply chain event management.

Table 11.1 End-to-end lead-time variability (days)

	<i>From point of origin to port</i>	<i>Freight forwarding/ consolidation</i>	<i>Shipping to country of destination</i>	<i>Customs clearance</i>	<i>Transit to point-of-use</i>	<i>Total elapsed time</i>
Maximum	5	7	15	5	5	37
Average	4	3	14	2	4	32
Minimum	1	1	12	1	2	17

Supply chain event management (SCEM) is the term given to the process of monitoring the planned sequence of activities along a supply chain and the subsequent reporting of any divergence from that plan. Ideally SCEM will also enable a proactive, even automatic, response to deviations from the plan.

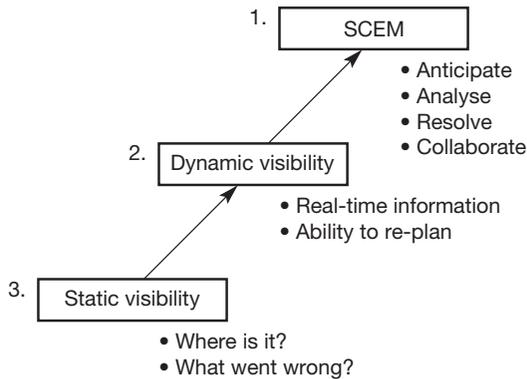
The SCEM system should act like an intensive care monitor in a hospital. To use an intensive care monitor, the doctor places probes at strategic points on the patient's body; each measures a discrete and different function – temperature, respiration rate, blood pressure. The monitor is programmed with separate upper and lower control limits for each probe and for each patient. If any of the watched bodily functions go above or below the defined tolerance, the monitor sets off an alarm to the doctor for immediate follow-up and corrective action. The SCEM application should act in the same manner.

Source: Styles, Peter, 'Determining Supply Chain Event Management', in *Achieving Supply Chain Excellence Through Technology*, *Montgomery Research*, San Francisco, 2002

The Internet can provide the means whereby SCEM reporting systems can link together even widely dispersed partners in global supply chains. 'Cloud'-based computer systems enable independent organisations with different information systems to share data easily. The key requirement though is not technological, it is the willingness of the different entities in a supply chain to work in a collaborative mode and to agree to share information.

SCEM enables organisations to gain visibility upstream and downstream of their own operations and to assume an *active* rather than a *passive* approach to supply chain risk. Figure 11.2 shows the progression from the traditional, limited scope of

Figure 11.2 The progression to supply chain event management



supply chain visibility to the intended goal of an ‘intelligent’ supply chain information system.

Event management software is now available from a number of providers. The principles underpinning event management are that ‘intelligent agents’ are created within the software that are instructed to respond within predetermined decision rules, e.g. upper and lower limits for inventory levels at different stages in a supply chain. These agents monitor the critical stages in a process and issue alerts when deviations from required performance occur. The agents can also be instructed to take corrective action where necessary, and they can identify trends and anomalies and report back to supply chain managers on emerging situations that might require pre-emptive attention.

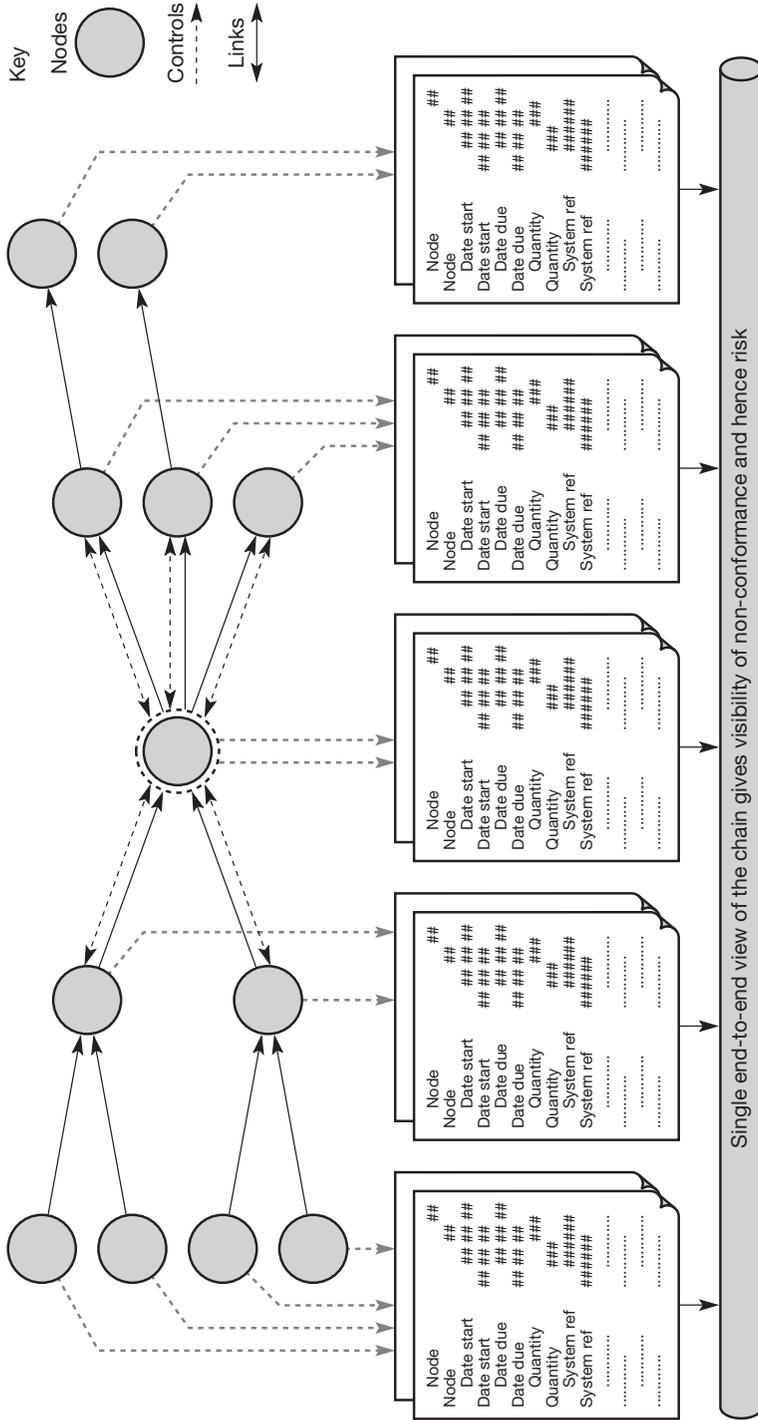
Whilst event management is primarily a tool for managing processes, its advantage is that it can look across networks, thus enabling connected processes to be monitored and, if necessary, modified.

Clearly the complexity of most supply networks is such that in reality event management needs to be restricted to the critical paths in that network. Critical paths might be typified by features such as long lead-times to react to unplanned events, reliance on single-source suppliers, bottlenecks, etc.

Event management is rooted in the concept of workflow and milestones, and Figure 11.3 uses nodes and links to illustrate the idea of workflow across the supply chain. Once a chain has been described in terms of the nodes that are in place and the links that have been established, the controls that have been defined respond to events across the chain. An event is a conversion of material at a node in the chain or a movement of material between nodes in the chain.

When an event does not occur on time and/or in full, the system will automatically raise alerts and alarms through an escalation sequence to the managers controlling the chain, requiring them to take action.

Figure 11.3 Event management across the supply chain



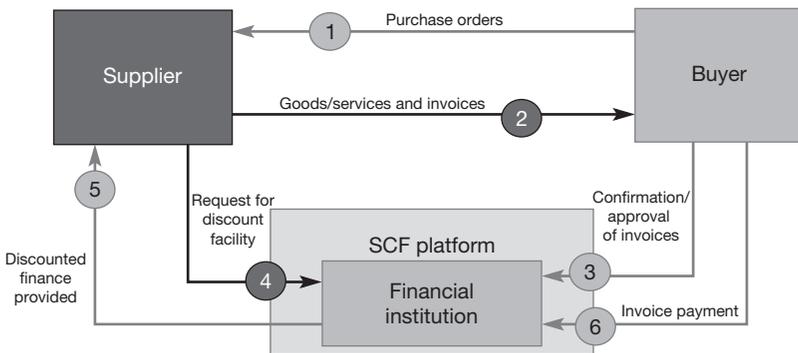
Source: Cranfield School of Management, *Creating Resilient Supply Chains*, Report on behalf of the Department for Transport, Cranfield School of Management, Cranfield University, 2003

Financing global supply chains

Inevitably, extended global supply chains will lock up greater amounts of working capital as longer pipelines imply a greater inventory requirement. In conventional international trading arrangements it has usually been the vendor who has to finance the pipeline, often having to factor invoices at a discount to improve cash flow.

More recently a different approach has emerged which is rapidly gaining acceptance, sometimes known as ‘supply chain finance’. The idea is that because often the customer is bigger than its suppliers and sometimes more soundly based financially, they – the customer – can access finance at a lower cost than the supplier. Using a financial intermediary – usually a bank – the buyer’s credit rating advantage enables a lower financing cost to be applied to the transaction. Figure 11.4 summarises the process.

Figure 11.4 Supply chain finance



Main Principles:

- The supplier benefits from having access to finance at a preferential interest rate linked to the buyer’s creditworthiness. To make this feasible, the buyers’ rating must be better than the suppliers.
- The buyer introduces the supplier to the financial institution providing the SCF facility and terms of business are agreed.
- The buyer approves the suppliers’ invoices and confirms that it will pay the financial institution for these at a fixed future date.
- The supplier sells (discounts) the invoices to the financial institution at a predetermined discount rate and receives the funds straight away.
- The buyer pays the financial institution as agreed.
- In parallel to the SCF facility, the buyer is typically able to negotiate better payment terms and/or prices with the supplier.

Source: Courtesy of PwC (Vietnam) Limited, 2018. Retrieved from <https://www.pwc.com/vn/en/services/deals/working-capital-management.html>

Organising for global logistics

As companies have extended their supply chains internationally, they have been forced to confront the issue of how to structure their global logistics organisation.

In their different ways these companies have moved towards the same conclusion: effectiveness in global logistics can only be achieved through a greater element of centralisation. This in many respects runs counter to much of the conventional

wisdom, which tends to argue that decision-making responsibility should be devolved and decentralised at least to the strategic business unit level. This philosophy has manifested itself in many companies in the form of strong local management, often with autonomous decision making at the country level. Good though this may be for encouraging local initiatives, it tends to be dysfunctional when integrated global strategies are required.

Clearly there will still be many areas where local decision making will be preferable – for example, sales strategy and, possibly, promotional and marketing communications strategy. Likewise the implementation of global strategy can still be adjusted to take account of national differences and requirements.

How then can the appropriate balance of global versus local decision making be achieved in formulating and implementing logistics strategy?

Because specific market environments and industry characteristics will differ from company to company, it is dangerous to offer all-embracing solutions. However, a number of general principles are beginning to emerge:

- The strategic structuring and overall control of logistics flows must be centralised to achieve worldwide optimisation of costs.
- The control and management of customer service must be localised against the requirements of specific markets to ensure competitive advantage is gained and maintained.
- As the trend towards outsourcing everything except core competencies increases then so too does the need for global co-ordination.
- A global logistics information system is the prerequisite for enabling the achievement of local service needs whilst seeking global cost optimisation.

1 Structure and control

If the potential trade-offs in rationalising sourcing, production and distribution across national boundaries are to be achieved, then it is essential that a central decision-making structure for logistics is established. Many companies that are active on an international basis find that they are constrained in their search for global optimisation by strongly entrenched local systems and structures. Only through centralised planning and co-ordination of logistics can the organisation hope to achieve the twin goals of cost minimisation and service maximisation.

If the potential trade-offs in rationalising sourcing, production and distribution across national boundaries are to be achieved, then it is essential that a central decision-making structure for logistics is established.

For example, location decisions are a basic determinant of profitability in international logistics. The decision on where to manufacture, to assemble, to store,

to transship and to consolidate can make the difference between profit and loss. Because of international differences in basic factor costs and because of exchange rate movements, location decisions are fundamental. In addition, these decisions tend to involve investment in fixed assets in the form of facilities and equipment. Decisions taken today can therefore have a continuing impact over time on the company's financial and competitive position.

As the trend towards global manufacturing continues, organisations will increasingly need to look at location decisions through total cost analysis. The requirement here is for improved access to activity-related costs such as manufacturing, transportation and handling. Accurate information on inventory holding costs and the cost/benefit of postponement also becomes a key variable in location decisions.

One increasingly important motivation for moving to a centralised structure for supply chain planning and control – particularly for larger organisations – is to enable the creation of a 'tax efficient' supply chain. Where it can be demonstrated that the global network is planned and managed from a central location, then the case can be made, to the tax authority, that the location of what is termed the 'principal structure' of the business is in that location. As a result many companies have chosen to locate their supply chain planning teams and senior supply chain executives in countries such as Switzerland or Singapore.

The opportunities for reducing costs and improving throughput efficiency by a reappraisal of the global logistics network, and in particular manufacturing and inventory locations, can be substantial. By their very nature, decisions on location in a global network can only be taken centrally.

2 Customer service management

Because local markets have their own specific characteristics and needs there is considerable advantage to be achieved by developing marketing strategies locally – albeit within overall global guidelines. This is particularly true of customer service management where the opportunities for tailoring service against individual customer requirements are great. The management of customer service involves the monitoring of service needs as well as performance and extends to the management of the entire order fulfilment process – from order through to delivery. Whilst order fulfilment systems are increasingly global and centrally managed there will always remain the need to have strong local customer service management.

Key account management (KAM) has become a widely adopted approach for managing the interfaces between suppliers and their global customers. Because of the growing shift in the balance of power in many industries, it is now a critical prerequisite for commercial success that suppliers tailor their service offerings to meet the requirements of individual customers. The purpose of KAM in a global business is to ensure that all the resources of the supplier are harnessed to deliver solutions that are specific to a particular customer. This contrasts with the 'one size fits all' approach to global customer service which typified many companies' policies in the past.

3 Outsourcing and partnerships

As we have previously noted, one of the greatest changes in global business today is the trend towards outsourcing. Not just outsourcing the supply of materials and components but also outsourcing of services that traditionally have been provided in-house. The logic of this trend is that the organisation will increasingly focus on those activities in the value chain where it has a distinctive advantage – the core competencies of the business – and everything else it will outsource. This movement has been particularly evident in logistics where the provision of transport, warehousing and inventory control is increasingly subcontracted to specialists or logistics partners.

For many companies, outsourcing their manufacturing or assembly operations has become the norm. The use of contract manufacturing is widespread in many industries as companies seek to take advantage of more efficient and specialised service providers.

To manage and control this network of partners and suppliers requires a blend of both central and local involvement. The argument once again is that the strategic decisions need to be taken centrally, with the monitoring and control of supplier performance and day-to-day liaison with logistics partners being best managed at a local level.

4 Logistics information

The management of global logistics is in reality the management of information flows. The information system is the mechanism whereby the complex flows of materials, parts, sub-assemblies and finished products can be co-ordinated to achieve cost-effective service. Any organisation with aspirations to global leadership is dependent upon the visibility it can gain of materials flows, inventories and demand throughout the pipeline. Without the ability to see down the pipeline into end-user markets, to read actual demand and subsequently to manage replenishment in virtual real-time, the system is doomed to depend upon inventory. To 'substitute information for inventory' has become something of a cliché but it should be a prime objective nevertheless. Time lapses in information flows are directly translated into inventory. The great advances that are being made in introducing quick response logistics systems are all based upon information flow from the point of actual demand directly into the supplier's logistics and replenishment systems. On a global scale, we typically find that the presence of intervening inventories between the plant and the marketplace obscures the view of real demand. Hence the need for information systems that can read demand at every level in the pipeline and provide the driving power for a centrally controlled logistics system.

To better manage the mass of data and information that underpins global supply chains, many companies have established what are sometimes termed 'logistics control towers'. Companies such as P&G have developed sophisticated information hubs which enable them to utilise powerful 'sense and respond' capabilities to manage their global supply and demand networks. These control towers not only enable day-to-day operations to be better managed but can also make use of demand-driven analytic tools to identify trends and understand fundamental changes in the marketplace.

Thinking global, acting local

The implementation of global pipeline control is highly dependent upon the ability of the organisation to find the correct balance between central control and local management. It is unwise to be too prescriptive but the experience that global organisations are gaining every day suggests that certain tasks and functions lend themselves to central control and others to local management. Table 11.2 summarises some of the possibilities.

Much has been learned in the past about the opportunities for cost and service enhancement through better management of logistics at a national level. Now organisations are faced with applying those lessons on a much broader stage. As international competition becomes more intense and as national barriers to trade gradually reduce, the era of the global business has arrived. Increasingly the difference between success and failure in the global marketplace will be determined not by the sophistication of product technology or even of marketing communications, but rather by the way in which we manage and control the global logistics pipeline.

As we have noted, one of the most pronounced trends of past decades has been the move to offshore sourcing, often motivated by the opportunity to make or buy products or materials at significantly lower prices than could be obtained locally. Companies such as the large British retailer Marks & Spencers, who once made it a point of policy to source the majority of their clothing products in the United Kingdom, moved most of their sourcing to low-cost countries, particularly in the Far East. Manufacturers, too, closed down western European or North American factories and sought out cheaper places to make things – often many thousands of miles away from their major markets.

Table 11.2 Global co-ordination and local management

<i>Global</i>	<i>Local</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Network structuring for production and transportation optimisation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer service management
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information systems development and control 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gathering market intelligence
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory positioning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warehouse management and local delivery
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sourcing decisions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer profitability analyses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • International transport mode and sourcing decisions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liaison with local sales and marketing management
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trade-off analyses and supply chain cost control 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human resource management

At the time that many of these offshore sourcing and manufacturing decisions were being made, the cost differential between traditional sources and the new low-cost locations was significant. However, in recent years there has been a growing realisation that the true cost of global sourcing may be greater than originally thought.³ Not only have the costs of transport increased in many cases, but exchange rate fluctuations and the need for higher levels of inventory because of longer and more variable lead-times have impacted total costs. In short life cycle markets there is the additional risk of obsolescence with consequent markdowns or write-offs. Other costs that can arise may relate to quality problems and loss of intellectual property. With growing concern for environmental issues, there is also now the emerging issue of 'carbon footprints' (to be dealt with in more detail in Chapter 17).

All of these issues are now causing many companies and organisations to review their offshore sourcing/manufacturing decisions. Whilst there will always be a case for low-cost country sourcing for many products, it will not universally be the case as the following case suggests.

Laxtons: bringing production back home Laxtons is a long-established premium yarn producer based in Yorkshire in the United Kingdom. Founded in 1907 the company specialises in producing top-end yarns from wool, mohair, cashmere and other natural fibres. Like many other companies in the UK textile industry in the 1990s the pressure on costs forced Laxtons to move their manufacturing overseas. Whilst the business survived, its offshore manufacturing strategy proved to be a disadvantage in the changed market conditions of the early twenty-first century.

The growing importance of luxury fashion and furnishings meant there was an increased demand for bespoke yarns made to the highest quality, often in relatively small batches. These requirements were increasingly incompatible with a business model based upon offshore manufacturing.

As a consequence in 2009 Laxtons made the decision to move 100 per cent of its manufacturing back to the UK where it had complete control of the manufacturing process as well as being able to meet the quality and delivery requirements of its demanding customers – companies such as Chanel, Louis Vuitton, Burberry and Paul Smith. Such has been the success of this re-shoring strategy that in 2017 the company opened a state-of-the-art spinning mill in Yorkshire to cater for the increased demand for its products.

As the Laxtons case highlights, simply looking for low-cost manufacturing solutions can be self-defeating when the market is demanding higher levels of responsiveness. In Chapter 2 we briefly introduced the concept of the 'Total Cost of Ownership' (TCO). The idea is that any organisation, when making a sourcing decision, should take a wider view of cost than simply the purchase price. The TCO will include transport costs, inventory financing costs, obsolescence and mark-down costs as well as factoring in the possibility of quality problems, supply chain disruptions and the loss of intellectual property.

One problem facing some businesses is that if they did want to take the decision to 're-shore', i.e. bring manufacturing back to its original country base, it may not be that easy. Often, once factories close then the specialist skills and knowledge are lost, in other cases the supply chain of machinery providers, component manufacturers and raw material producers may also disappear. One recent study looking at the viability of bringing back textile manufacturing on a larger scale to the UK highlighted the scale of the challenge.⁴

In any case, the argument should not really be about 'off-shoring' or 're-shoring' but rather the goal should be 'right-shoring' – meaning that wherever possible sourcing and manufacturing should take place in the location that makes most sense.

Globalisation: the next phase

Recently a number of geo-political events including the United Kingdom leaving the European Union ('Brexit'), the global Covid-19 pandemic and military conflict in Ukraine have led many to question whether globalisation has a future. Supply chain disruptions and supply shortages have become regular occurrences causing severe problems for many companies. Delays in deliveries caused by greatly reduced container shipping capacity and port congestion have further added to the concerns expressed about offshore sourcing and manufacturing.

In the face of these and other challenges some companies are moving towards a more 'local for local' strategy which seeks to move supply closer to demand. Companies such as General Electric have announced that their future strategy will be 'localisation', by which they mean increasing production and sourcing closer to their markets. The implication of this is that factories, whilst being more numerous than in the past, will be more flexible and capable of providing customised solutions for their customers. This change will be facilitated by new manufacturing technology and digitisation. Whilst global networks will still exist, they will increasingly be virtual rather than physical.

References

1. Levitt, T., 'The Globalization of Markets', *Harvard Business Review*, Vol. 61, May–June 1983.
2. Sussams, J.E., 'Buffer Stocks and the Square Root Law', *Focus*, Institute of Logistics, Vol. 5, No. 5, 1986.
3. Centre for Logistics & Supply Chain management, *The True Costs of Global Sourcing*, Cranfield School of Management, Bedfordshire, 2008.
4. *Repatriation of UK Textiles Manufacture*, The Alliance Project Team, Greater Manchester Combined Authority, 2015.

The digital supply chain

12

- Supply chain 4.0
- Big data and analytics
- Artificial intelligence and machine learning
- The Internet of Things
- Robotics and automation
- Blockchains and smart contracts
- Control towers and digital twins
- The road to digital transformation

There can be little doubt that the single biggest driver of change across supply chains this century has been *digitisation*. The digital revolution has impacted almost every aspect of supply chain management. Information technology (IT) has transformed the way we plan, source, make and deliver as well as the way the end-to-end pipeline is monitored and controlled. Beyond the supply chain, digitisation has changed the way that businesses go to market and how they connect with their network of suppliers and customers.

It is perhaps obvious to state that today's supply chains could not operate without the support of IT in one form or another. However, the digitisation of supply chains goes way beyond the transfer of information across the network. Increasingly the products themselves are digitised – or at least the inventory is. Thus, a book bought from Amazon and downloaded onto a Kindle is a digital product from start to finish. A spare part printed by a 3D printer begins life as an electronic blueprint and only becomes a physical product at the end of the supply chain.

The digital supply chain also enables knowledge to be shared and intelligence to be created through the analysis of massive quantities of data concerning demand trends, customer characteristics and changes in the competitive environment. This is the world of 'big data' and analytics. A world which makes it possible to link market intelligence with supply chain response. A world in which this intelligence can easily be shared across the supply/demand network making use of shared access,

'cloud'-based platforms. Whereas supply chains were originally largely physical, now they are largely digital. Indeed, perhaps the time has come to call them *digital supply networks*, a term which more accurately describes their form.

Supply chain 4.0

It has been suggested¹ that we are now experiencing the 'Fourth Industrial Revolution'. The first industrial revolution 250 years ago was centred around the use of steam and water power to enable the development of the factory system and the transformation of manufacturing. The second revolution, towards the end of the nineteenth century and the beginning of the twentieth century, saw the use of electricity and the advent of mass production. The third revolution in the second half of the twentieth century was driven by the computer and information technology. Now we are on the threshold of the fourth industrial revolution where the man/machine interface is integrated and automated to an extent not possible before.

This latest revolution is sometimes referred to as Industry 4.0. This concept originated from a government-backed initiative in Germany and has come to be used as an umbrella term to cover a number of related innovations including automation, the use of Artificial Intelligence (AI) and the management of the man/machine interface based upon the Internet of Things (IoT). The potential impact on supply chain management of AI and IoT – particularly when the two are linked – could be profound.

Whilst much of the original thinking around Industry 4.0 was mainly focused upon manufacturing it is clear that there are significant implications of these breakthrough ideas for supply chain management. Indeed, many commentators now refer to 'Supply Chain 4.0'.²

Already we are seeing the transformation of supply chains from the classic, physical 'trucks and sheds' inventory-based model to one driven by data and information captured in real time enabling a rapid response to customer demand. Accenture, the global consultancy and technology services company, has suggested that there are four distinguishing features of a digital supply chain: they are *connected*, *intelligent*, *scalable* and *rapid* (see box below).

There are a number of new and emerging technologies that together make digital supply chains possible. Figure 12.1 below highlights some of the key enablers, although it must be emphasised that because digital technology is evolving so rapidly this cannot be definitive.

Key elements of a digital supply chain

- **Connected**

Leveraging various digital capabilities, connected companies enjoy extensive visibility, outsized influence and high levels of control. Connected companies interact more fully with the entire business ecosystem. Often in real time, they can react, relate and communicate more completely with customers – diagnosing the latter's needs and involving them in product planning and design initiatives.

- **Intelligent**

The connected advantage provides access to data. Smart companies extend their connectivity advantage by using digital to turn that data into valuable information. The key is leveraging analytics, cognitive equipment and smart apps to provide the right information for decision making. This higher level of intelligence leads to the creation of an intelligent network.

- **Scalable**

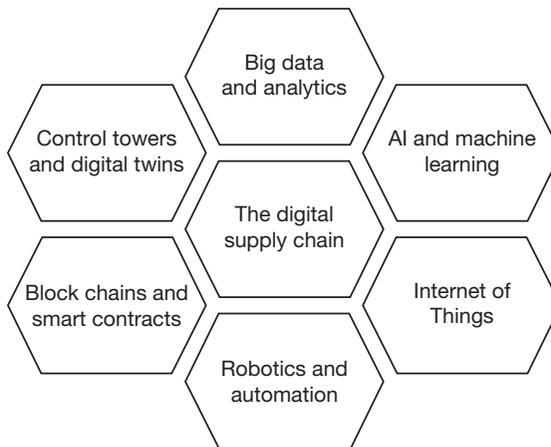
Companies often struggle to scale their supply chains up or down as circumstances require. However, smooth scalability becomes more attainable when a supply chain has been imbued with digitally enabled connectivity and intelligence. Processes become easier to optimise and duplicate. Errors and anomalies are simpler to spot. Companies are better able to add or reduce partners and suppliers as needed. They may also become more effective at targeting niche markets, segments and customers.

- **Rapid**

Speed is going to be one of the future's most important currencies. The further ahead we look, the more companies' processes and priorities may well need to change as fast, or faster, than their products. In response, they will need to use digital technology to diagnose more quickly, adjust more rapidly and execute more efficiently. They'll need accelerated access to resources, as well as the ability to swiftly shift resources within the company and across the extended enterprise. Perhaps most important, they'll need to rapidly increase or decrease production levels in response to shifting levels of demand.

Source: The Digital Supply Network: A New Paradigm for Supply Chain Management, Accenture, 2014

Figure 12.1 The digital supply chain



Let us briefly explore each of these technologies in turn:

Big data and analytics

What is ‘big data’? The exponential growth of data since the turn of the century – and indeed before then – has led to a massive data overload that makes timely interpretation more or less impossible using traditional methods. Every day billions of customers – both companies and individuals – generate billions of transactions, Internet searches, social media posts, mobile phone calls and other activities, all of which create streams of data. Connected devices such as sensors, RFID tags and QR codes continuously add to this tsunami of information. This is big data and the challenge is how to make sense of it all.

Data growth drives companies towards chaos

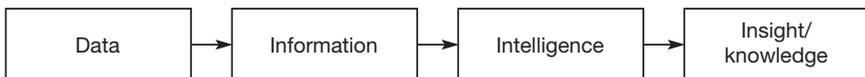
Data proliferation has escalated over the years with each disruptive digital innovation. Today, the sheer volume of data produced by supply chains and their newly formed digital eco-systems is not only overwhelming – it has the potential to harm by adding a counter-productive level of complexity that leads to chaos.

It's an embarrassment of data riches, whose growing complexity actually inhibits executives' ability to access the right business insights at the right time to empower better decision-making.

Source: ‘Digital Supply Chain! It's All About That Data’, Ernst & Young (EY), 2016

The first important point to make is that the process of converting data into insight or knowledge is a multi-stage activity. Figure 12.2 below summarises the steps involved in this process:

Figure 12.2 The analytics process



Data by itself is simply unprocessed facts or observations and is of limited use. Given some order data can then become information. Imagine a telephone directory where all the names are in random order – finding someone’s phone number would be a painstaking task. All the data is there but there is no information. Once the names are arranged in alphabetical order it makes it simple to find a particular person’s phone number; this is *information*. If as well as the phone number the directory also gives an address and postcode we can infer something about the type of area in which that person lives – this we could think of as *intelligence*. Taking this a step

further, if it is possible to access other sources of information, say from census data, we could start to develop *knowledge* or *insight* about likely shopping behaviour for example.

The process of getting from data to insight is essentially what *analytics* is all about. It has been suggested³ that there are four types of approaches to using analytics:

1. Descriptive analytics: this refers to the retrospective analysis of what has happened in the past.
2. Diagnostic analytics: the aim here is to understand why things have happened.
3. Predictive analytics: this is using analysis to forecast what is likely to happen.
4. Prescriptive analytics: How can performance be improved and what actions should be taken?

There is a role for all four of these analytic capabilities although most companies typically are only able to utilise the first two and lack the tools and knowledge to exploit types three and four.

Some examples of the analytic tools that can enable organisations to improve supply chain performance include:

- Statistical analysis, e.g. correlation and multiple regression techniques for exploring the relationship between variables
- Process improvement tools, e.g. failure mode and effect analysis, root cause analysis and fishbone diagrams
- Cost and revenue analysis, e.g. cost-to-serve and Pareto analysis of customers and suppliers (spend analysis and total cost of ownership)
- ‘What if?’ analysis, e.g. model building and simulation of alternative strategies

Many of these tools have been available for a long time but for many companies the problem has been – and still is – a lack of the skills to utilise them. However increasingly organisations are recognising the need to recruit, train and retain a new breed of supply chain professionals able to create and manage the data-driven supply chain.

Artificial intelligence and machine learning

Artificial intelligence (AI) as an idea has been around since the mid-twentieth century. However, it is only latterly, with the advent of more powerful computing technology, that it has become a reality with a growing impact on all our lives.

At its simplest, AI is the use of rules or algorithms to process data – often huge amounts – to aid decision making or to provide insight and even predictions. There are two types of AI: *rules-based* and *machine learning*. Rules-based AI uses ‘if-then’ type of logic to solve problems such as vehicle routing and scheduling or to create ‘expert systems’ that can enable improved decision making. Machine learning relates to AI where the programs or algorithms that underpin it can change or modify as new information becomes available. As its name implies this form of AI ‘learns’ from its

experience and can become a powerful aid for prediction. Companies like Amazon and Spotify use machine-learning AI to monitor customer purchasing patterns and then use these insights to produce personalised suggestions on what you might also like to buy, or to construct playlists to mirror your musical preferences. The case study below describes how Otto, a German retailer, uses this type of AI to predict customer preferences.

Otto Otto is a German e-commerce retailer based in Hamburg and a pioneer in the use of AI and big data analytics to predict customers' purchasing intentions.

Otto's deep learning algorithms enable the company to analyse massive amounts of data, including past transactions, web searches and other information such as weather forecasts, to anticipate demand for over 200,000 items. The accuracy of these predictions is close to 90 per cent – far ahead of traditional forecasting methods – and has enabled stock levels to be dramatically reduced as a result of less over-ordering. All of this is achieved without human intervention.

The ability to update procurement decisions based on near real-time information has created a level of agility and responsiveness that few conventional retailers can achieve. This data-driven capability also enables Otto to personalise its website based on its deep understanding of individual customer behaviour.

We have already noted that the amount of data generated across supply chains is vast and can easily overwhelm the capability of conventional tools to analyse it. However, by using AI technology organisations are now able to process this data more rapidly and then use the insights gained to make better decisions and to better forecast the future.

Some of the ways in which AI and machine learning are transforming supply chain management include:

- Improved forecast accuracy enabling higher service levels with less inventory
- Better vehicle routing and scheduling enabled by real-time response to changing requirements and circumstances
- Enhanced supply chain planning utilising multiple data sources and more rapid adjustments to dynamic conditions
- Greater efficiency in warehouse operations by optimising stock location and picking and packing processes
- Smarter procurement decisions through optimising sourcing taking account of availability, prices, shipping rates and location

Whilst AI and machine-learning applications in supply chain management are still at an early stage in their development there is no question that their impact will continue to grow. Whilst the autonomous, 'self-thinking' supply chains⁴ may still be some way off, the potential for using these tools to improve business performance is clearly significant.

The Internet of Things

The label 'Internet of Things' or sometimes the 'Industrial Internet of Things' is an umbrella phrase that includes devices and technologies that enable the digital and physical worlds to connect with each other. Typically, the devices might be sensors, bar codes, RFID tags and wireless links which can capture information in real time from activities in their locality.

Literally billions of devices are connected to the Internet today and the forecast is for that number to grow dramatically in the coming years. The roll-out of 5G mobile communications technology will enable even higher levels of connectivity to be achieved between objects, machines and people. We are entering an era of 'smart' devices, be it in the home with heating and security systems that can be accessed and operated remotely or using GPS Satnav in the car to check on traffic conditions.

However, the possibilities of IoT extend beyond making our personal lives easier. In the context of supply chain management the IoT offers the opportunity to bring the physical and digital worlds together to potentially create an autonomous operating environment. In other words, once the 'if-then' rules or heuristics are established then the system can run itself with limited human intervention.

To reap the benefits that are potentially available from applying IoT technology there has to be a data communications infrastructure which can enable the rapid flow of information from sensors, RFID tags and the like to a 'control tower', where the signals can be interpreted and acted upon. For many companies the cost of investing in proprietary systems to manage this information flow would be prohibitive. Fortunately, the availability of 'software as a service'(SaaS) solutions which are now widely available makes it possible for organisations to access this capability on a pay-as-you-go basis. Cloud computing further enables the exploitation of IoT across extended supply chains so that data can be captured, uploaded and, where necessary, shared with other entities in the supply/demand network. 'Edge' computing is now augmenting cloud computing by localising the cloud, so to speak. As the name suggests, edge computing processes data close to where it is captured before deciding what should be sent to the cloud.

Robotics and automation

For decades, robotics and automation have been steadily transforming manufacturing in many industrial sectors. Now we are seeing a growing use of these technologies across the wider supply chain. Transport and warehousing in particular are activities where the impact of robotics and automation has been, and will continue to be, profound.

In the warehouse particularly we are witnessing a significant increase in robotics and automation. In some cases, this technology replaces labour but in other cases it is used to augment the workforce to make their tasks easier but also more productive. These types of robots are sometimes known as 'cobots' – collaborative robots – as they are designed to operate alongside people and assist them in their work.

Autonomous mobile robots (AMRs) use sensors to guide them around the warehouse and they can scan bar codes, read RFID tags and pick and pack items. Many types of automated storage and retrieval systems are available that put away and retrieve inventory.

Some years ago, Amazon.com recognised the role that robotics and automation can play in improving warehouse efficiency and acquired a specialised robotics business, Kiva Systems, to enable them to stay at the forefront of these emerging technologies. Increasingly, AI capabilities will be incorporated into the design of robots to enable machine learning to further improve performance. Drones are now being used in some warehouses for scanning and counting inventory. They are also being trialled by several organisations for delivery of customer orders, particularly in areas or terrains where more conventional means of transport might be difficult or less effective.

Autonomous vehicles are being developed with various pilot schemes underway. The aim is to enable a safer and more cost-effective transportation capability. Again, such vehicles can operate for longer hours at less cost and with less reliance on human intervention.

A number of factors are driving the widespread adoption of robotics and automation across the supply chain. Perhaps the most important of these factors is economics – robots can work 24/7 at little extra cost. They can reduce errors and maintain a consistent level of performance ensuring that quality can be enhanced. They can reduce the time it takes to perform an activity leading to gains in productivity. Further benefits from automation in the supply chain include improved safety and the ability to undertake much of the ‘heavy lifting’ involved in logistics operations.

In such a fast-changing world as this it would be unwise to speculate about future developments in robotics and automation. However, it is clear that the physical supply chain in even a few years’ time will look vastly different from the one we know today.

Blockchains and smart contracts

One of the predominant problems which have beset modern supply chain management has been the lack of visibility and certainty that typify many extended global supply networks. Because these networks usually involve multiple nodes and links and cross many different geographical boundaries, it has become increasingly difficult to know precisely what the current status of an order, production schedule or shipment actually is. Each individual party or entity in the network will likely have information relating to their own processes or activities but this may not be shared with other members of the network.

Recently, however, the emergence of Blockchain technology promises to significantly change the supply chain landscape. Blockchains are distributed ‘ledgers’ that are shared amongst members of a network. Data and information entered into the ledger are made visible to all the network members and validated, and cannot be changed or deleted. High levels of security and encryption ensure that the data and information are accessible only to those with permission to view them.

Because today’s supply chains will typically comprise many different entities and hence have many inter-dependencies, the need for trust amongst those entities is

vital. Blockchains, because of the guaranteed integrity of the data and information they host, can greatly facilitate that trust. As a result, the members of the network will hopefully be more prepared to share data and information with each other.

As well as improving the speed and efficiency of transactions across a supply chain, the use of blockchain technology can provide a highly reliable means of ensuring product provenance and reduce the possibility of counterfeiting. This is made possible because the blockchain records and validates every transfer of an asset between entities across the network in real time. Tracking and tracing of materials and products is also greatly enhanced through the adoption of blockchain technology.

Blockchain aids food traceability

The French supermarket chain Carrefour is using blockchain technology to provide end-to-end visibility and provenance of the grocery products that it sells. The company sources products from around the world and using IBM's Food Trust blockchain solution they are able to better manage and control food safety, freshness and reduce waste. The Food Trust platform connects participants across the food supply chain through a permissioned, permanent and shared record of data and information. This enables Carrefour to know exactly the journey that its grocery products have taken and also enables food wastage to be reduced through better monitoring of the supply chain. The intention is also to enable consumers to scan a QR code on the product to access information relating to its origin, freshness and the way in which it reached the supermarket shelf.

Closely associated with the use of blockchains in supply chain management is the idea of a 'Smart Contract'. Smart contracts are essentially computer programs that exist within a blockchain to automate the execution of an agreement when certain conditions are met. All the parties in the blockchain have visibility of the agreement, which is immutable and cannot be altered, and can witness its execution as it happens. There is no need for intermediaries such as brokers, banks or lawyers once the smart contract has been agreed and posted on a blockchain.

The advantages of smart contracts are generally agreed to be:

- **Speed, efficiency and accuracy**
The smart contract is executed immediately when the pre-determined requirements are met. There is no paperwork involved and there is 'one version of the truth' that is shared in real time across the network.
- **Trust and transparency**
Because the details of transactions are shared across the blockchain members and form an immutable record, greater trust should be engendered.
- **Security**
The high level of encryption that underpins all records posted on a blockchain and the distributed nature of 'ledgers' makes it exceptionally difficult for external parties to access or change those records.

- Lower cost
Because smart contracts can be executed without recourse to intermediaries, transaction costs should be lower. There should also be fewer queries and disputes and swifter transfer of funds.

Control towers and digital twins

One thing a supply chain is not short of is data. The challenge has always been one of how to collect it, sort it and make sense of it to better manage operations. In the same way that a busy airport needs a co-ordinated, centralised means of controlling aircraft arrivals and departures, so too does the supply chain require a means of ensuring the smooth and efficient matching of supply with demand. Thus, in recent years many organisations have sought to develop a ‘control tower’ to provide a better view of what is happening across the supply chain.

The role of the supply chain control tower is to bring together relevant data and information regarding flows and inventories across the supply chain as well as providing a real-time monitor of the status of each node and link and highlighting any deviations from planned activities and events. It is in effect a dashboard of key metrics reflecting the operational performance of the supply chain. Ideally the control tower will utilise AI to enable appropriate decisions to be taken when deviations from the plan are identified. It should also be capable of using predictive analytics to enable a better response to changes in supply and demand conditions.

A number of IT and software companies offer cloud-based platforms to create a control tower capability often using the principle of ‘software as a service’ (SaaS). This means that rather than having to create a bespoke and probably very expensive in-house capability a company can utilise an ‘off the shelf’ but customised solution from a specialist provider. Such platforms have the ability to integrate existing planning systems such as warehouse management systems (WMS) and transport management systems (TMS) and to link with any 3PLs that might be involved in supply chain activities.

The aim is to enable a much higher level of automation or ‘self-thinking’ in supply chain operations leading to greater efficiency and higher levels of responsiveness.

An extension of the control tower idea is the concept of a ‘digital twin’. As we have seen, a control tower enables the gathering of data to better inform operational decision making in a reactive sense. By contrast a digital twin facilitates a much more proactive approach to supply chain management.

A supply chain digital twin can be defined as a virtual replica of the physical supply chain – a model in effect – which is constantly updated with real-world, real-time data. A digital twin can therefore replicate the performance of the physical system and can instantaneously identify the need for adjustment or change in the physical system as conditions change. Using IoT technology, data can be captured from the physical system and used as input into the virtual replica – the digital twin.

Using AI the digital twin can anticipate system problems such as bottlenecks and prescribe solutions. The digital twin can be used to answer ‘what if’ type questions and can be a powerful aid for scenario planning. The digital twin can also be

employed to 'stress test' the system to identify potential weaknesses or failure points and can suggest ways in which supply chain resilience can be improved.

Boston Consulting Group has identified a number of benefits that can flow from the employment of a supply chain digital twin.

- **Short-term planning and execution**

Because a digital twin can identify execution risks early, a company can mitigate risks rather than manage crises. This allows the company to reduce the idle time of bottleneck assets and to improve inventory positions.

- **Sales and operational planning**

The digital twin can optimise sales and operations planning by simulating the execution of a specific plan, highlighting risks and opportunities and feeding the insights back into the planning process. This allows the company to minimise the losses that arise from misalignment of plans and system constraints, including latent bottlenecks. The insights also allow the company to better align maintenance plans and inventory buildings with market demand.

- **Longer-term planning**

A company can improve the efficiency of capital expenditure and optimise the set-up of the overall supply chain system by understanding where the most significant structural bottlenecks exist and how much additional capacity is needed.

*Source: 'Conquering Complexity in Supply Chains with Digital Twins',
Rainer Schuster (Partner and Associate Director),
Gaurav Nath (Managing Director & Partner), Llorenç Mitjaviła
(Managing Director & Senior Partner), Boston Consulting Group, 2020*

The road to digital transformation

The digital revolution transforming supply chains has been underway for several decades now but in recent years it has rapidly gained pace. Few industries and markets have been left untouched by the impact of digitisation. However, not every company has been able to realise the full potential of this revolution, sometimes because of a lack of understanding of the opportunities it provides but more often because of unwillingness to embrace the fundamental change that it demands.

For many organisations the digital revolution will require a radical change to their business operations model.⁵ It will certainly necessitate the acquisition of new skills to manage the new technology underpinning the digital supply chain.

Beyond these internal challenges there is the equally difficult task of establishing connectivity across the network as a whole. It is clear that in the digital supply chain connectivity is key and that implies that all the entities in the organisation's ecosystem must be connected. Bringing supply chain partners on board is a vital step in the

transformation process. There are powerful arguments as to why network members should be prepared to become paid-up members of an information-sharing community. The strongest of these arguments is that digitisation significantly improves visibility and agility across the supply chain. This then drives down costs and improves responsiveness. One of the biggest benefits to all parties is that connectivity enables the substitution of information for inventory – a prime goal for supply chain management, which is emphasised throughout this book.

The case of Jaguar Land Rover below provides an indication of how high levels of connectivity can enable greater agility across the supply chain.

Jaguar Land Rover's digitally connected supply chain E2open, a leading network-based provider of cloud-based, end-to-end supply chain management platforms, and Jaguar Land Rover (JLR), UK's largest automotive manufacturer, are working together to strengthen JLR's transition to a collaborative supply chain model. Central to JLR's strategy is E2open's orchestration platform that acts as a backbone connecting the company's planning and operations activities with those of its partners in the supply chain.

JLR and E2open first engaged in 2017 as JLR sought a platform for a more connected supply chain to help improve its responsiveness to customers. E2open helped JLR implement a multi-enterprise inventory optimisation strategy, and this was employed across JLR's three manufacturing sites and wider supply network. This enabled JLR's ecosystem to respond to a volatile business environment as a cohesive supply chain network rather than as a standalone automotive manufacturer.

In 2021, JLR announced a new global strategy – Reimagine – which focused on, among other things, the electrification of the Jaguar and Land Rover brands. Key to the success of the strategy was the digitisation of the JLR supply chain through the E2open platform bringing with it a much higher level of agility in a fast-changing market.

There are a number of mechanisms to facilitate this connectivity across the network. One in particular that stands out is the emergence of supply chain intermediaries offering 'cloud-based' platforms with the ability to connect multiple entities with each other. Cloud computing is now a familiar element of everyday life both for businesses and individuals. It enables all parties to a network to access the same data and information, usually over the Internet, and to do so at relatively little cost. Cloud computing, as we observed earlier, has been augmented by 'edge computing', a term used to describe the use of auxiliary computing on a more localised basis. This is particularly relevant with the growth of the IoT. When IoT technology is installed across a global network it is necessary to have some means of processing the millions of digital signals that are constantly being generated and to filter these for transmission to the cloud.

Finally, it is important to recognise that the digitisation of the supply chain is about far more than the technology that underpins it. In essence, digitisation is forcing a re-invention of the value creation and delivery processes in every business. The likelihood is that in the coming years still further dramatic changes will be required in the way we serve customers as technology continues to evolve and develop, bringing with it new opportunities and threats. The challenge to the organisation is to be ready for these changes and to be prepared to constantly adapt supply chain strategy as a result.

References

1. Schwab, K., *The Fourth Industrial Revolution*, Penguin Random House UK, 2017.
2. Aktas, E., *et.al.*, *Supply Chain 4.0*, Kogan Page, London, 2021.
3. Nelson, J., *et.al.*, *Unleashing the Potential of Advanced Supply Chain Analytics*, The Hackett Group, 2019.
4. Calatayud, A., Mangan, J. and Christopher, M., 'The Self-Thinking Supply Chain', *Supply Chain Management: An International Journal*, Vol. 24, No.1, 2019, pp. 22–38.
5. Braithwaite, A. and Christopher, M., *Business Operations Models*, Kogan Page, London, 2015.

Service logistics

13

- What is a service?
- Buying performance
- The service dominant logic
- The trend to 'servitisation'
- Implications of servitisation for logistics
- The critical role of capacity
- Service supply chain processes
- Managing the service supply chain

Usually when logistics and supply chain management issues are being discussed, the examples that come to mind will often be based around 'physical' products. However 'service' products have supply chains too and logistics management principles apply just as much in a service context as in the physical world. The published literature, with some notable exceptions, seems to confirm this tendency with much of the focus being on the issues surrounding the production, storage and distribution of physical products. In contrast, less attention is paid to how a bank, an airline or a hospital can do a better job of delivering value to their customer at a lower cost.

Paradoxically – given this relative lack of attention – in most developed economies today, services often account for the majority of GDP. In the United Kingdom for example, the service sector has grown to almost 80 per cent of the total economy. In the European Union as a whole, the service sector accounts for over 70 per cent of economic activity.

What is a service?

Typically, services are seen as being intangible in the sense that they are not physical objects like products. Other characteristics of a service are that production and consumption take place at the same time. Services are also 'perishable' in that, unlike

physical products, they cannot be made and stored in advance. They also tend to be heterogeneous because they generally involve human interaction and so each delivery of the service can be different.

In a sense, trying to define the difference between a product and a service is self-defeating. It can be argued that the distinction between 'products' and 'services' is becoming increasingly blurred. In the past a physical product was typically sold as a stand-alone, self-contained entity. Thus a customer would often be responsible for sourcing the product, sometimes installing or assembling it, and also having to fix it if it broke down, and so on. Nowadays the service package that accompanies the product is as critical, or even more so, to the purchase decision as the physical product itself. As we have previously highlighted, customers are much more demanding of their suppliers and now look to them to provide higher levels of support before, during and after the transaction.

Buying performance

A further factor leading to the growing convergence of the product and the service package is the increasing tendency for customers to seek to buy *performance* rather than products. This is not a new idea; as we mentioned in Chapter 2, one of the early marketing gurus, Theodore Levitt, pointed out many years ago that customers don't buy products, they buy benefits. This concept is manifested in the trend towards performance-based purchasing whereby customers may not want to own the product but rather pay for the benefits they derive from it.

It has been suggested that, in consumer markets as well as in industrial markets, there is a trend away from 'owning' to 'using'. For example, rather than owning a car many individuals and companies prefer to lease or even rent one. In more and more cities, companies like Zipcar offer a 'pay as you go' all-in price for the use of the car. In many locations around the world, similar systems exist for bike rental – for example 'Boris Bikes' in London.

The implications of this shift from owning to using are considerable. From a logistics management perspective it puts an even greater emphasis on *availability*. When individuals or organisations own assets they can generally have them available for use at all times. When they don't own the asset their expectation will still be that they should be able to access it – for a price – on demand. The providers of the service will find that balancing supply and demand becomes the priority in order to capitalise on this trend.

If more assets across the supply chain are not owned by the user, but rather are shared with others, this should lead to a more efficient utilisation of those assets. It is also likely that there will be fewer assets in total as a result of that sharing. For example, if people in a neighbourhood agreed to share power tools rather than own their own, then the total number of tools required would fall.

The same trend is apparent in logistics information systems where companies no longer need to invest in the installation of their own systems but rather can access them through the mechanism of 'software as a service' (SaaS). The advent of cloud computing has also made possible the prospect of on-demand access to information systems across global supply chains.

The service dominant logic

Some years ago, academics Stephen Vargo and Robert Lusch¹ encapsulated these ideas in a framework termed the ‘service dominant logic’ (SDL). In essence their viewpoint is that there are no products – only services – as the value of a product is determined by the utility it generates for the user. This utility might be termed ‘value-in-use’, which customers seek to maximise through their purchase choices. The SDL concept implies that value is created through the interaction of the supplier and the customer through a process known as *co-creation*. The idea behind co-creation is that companies wishing to gain a competitive advantage should seek to embed themselves in the customer’s value chain; in other words, they should actively seek to explore with customers how new sources of value can be developed. Such an idea implies a high level of customer engagement and a recognition that ‘one size doesn’t fit all’, implying that greater levels of customisation of the product/service offer will be required.

The supply chain and logistics implications of this transition from the traditional ‘product dominant logic’ to a ‘service dominant logic’ are considerable.

When products become services the challenge for suppliers is to make the transition from a business model that is based on standardisation, economies of scale and operating efficiencies to one that is capable of offering specific solutions to individual customers. For those companies engaged in manufacturing, the conventional idea of what a factory does will need to change. Some time ago, Richard Chase and David Garvin writing in the *Harvard Business Review*² presented the concept of the ‘service factory’:

The factory of the future is not a place where computers, robots and flexible machines do the drudge work. That is the factory of the present . . . the manufacturers that thrive into the next generation will compete by bundling services with products, anticipating and responding to a truly comprehensive range of customer needs. Moreover, they will make the factory itself the hub of their efforts to get and hold customers . . . Production workers and factory managers will be able to forge and sustain new relationships with customers because they will be in direct and continuing contact with them. Manufacturing, in short, will become the cortex of the business. Today’s flexible factories will become tomorrow’s service factories.

Indeed it could be argued that even in a non-manufacturing environment the organisation should consider itself to be a ‘service factory’ which is in the business of producing and delivering customised solutions to customers.

The trend to ‘servitisation’

In the industrial sector, particularly, there is increasing evidence of the adoption of a new commercial model whereby the product becomes a platform for the delivery of service. This is a process which has come to be termed ‘servitisation’.³ This rather inelegant label actually describes a significant transformation, especially regarding the

nature of the relationship between the buyer and the seller, and reflects the adoption of the SDL briefly described above.

The underlying principle of servitisation is that customers seek ‘solutions’ rather than products – it reflects the idea that it is *outcomes* rather than *outputs* that matter. It also implies a much closer relationship between the supplier and the customer. Whereas in the past the connection between buyer and seller was primarily *transactional*, under the servitisation model the dependencies are greater and the level of connectivity is much higher. In addition, the likelihood is that because a greater number of services will be bundled together to provide a ‘cradle-to-grave’ level of customer support multiple providers will be involved. Thus rather than the classic idea of a linear supply chain the network of partners involved in the provision of service solutions is akin to an *ecosystem*.

These transformations are summarised below.

The trend to servitisation

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Products • Outputs • Transactions • Supply chains 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solutions • Outcomes • Relationships • Ecosystems

Adapted from Neely, Institute for Manufacturing, University of Cambridge.

Many traditional manufacturing companies have recognised these trends and have successfully made the transition from being product-centric to service-centric. For instance, IBM originally was a computer systems manufacturer but now is primarily a provider of services in IT and related fields. The case of Rolls-Royce aero engines, highlighted below, illustrates how a company that originally made most of its profits from selling products now relies increasingly on services for its profitability.

Power by the hour Rolls-Royce Group plc is a UK-based manufacturer of gas turbines and is one of the major suppliers of engines to the aviation and energy industries. Typically these engines will cost several million pounds and require periodic and expensive maintenance and upgrading. In the past, most airlines having bought an engine would assume responsibility for the servicing of that engine and holding the necessary inventory of spare parts. Clearly the cost of this was significant and also the unpredictability meant that a global service and repair capability was required.

Realising what their customers really wanted was not the engine per se, but rather the guarantee of *performance*, led Rolls-Royce to develop the idea of ‘power

by the hour'. Under this arrangement Rolls-Royce takes responsibility for remotely monitoring the 'health' of the engine throughout its working life and providing all the necessary service and support wherever it is needed around the world. For this 'total care' package the customer pays Rolls-Royce per flying hour.

Implications of servitisation for logistics

As we have already commented, most of the tools and techniques developed over the years to manage logistics have been designed with physical products in mind. These tools are still relevant today but they need to be augmented to reflect the impact of servitisation.

Some of the most important implications of this shift in emphasis are summarised below:

- With the shift from *owning* to *using*, the responsibility for supporting and maintaining the product is now with the supplier or original equipment manufacturer (OEM).
- Customers who have contracted with suppliers for the provision of performance will expect continuous 'up time' and so the need for preventative maintenance and total care type arrangements will increase.
- Tools such as *through-life costing* and *product life cycle management* need to be utilised by the supplier. The implications for costs and resources over the life of the service agreement need to be understood and factored into the terms and conditions.
- The management of service parts – often on a global scale – becomes even more critical. Agility and responsiveness should drive the thinking behind the design of service networks.
- In conventional supply chains, physical inventory acts as a buffer against uncertainty. However as we discuss in the following section, in service networks the buffer is provided not by inventory but by capacity and flexibility.

The critical role of capacity

It is often asserted that the main difference between a product and a service is that products can be made ahead of production and consumption and held as inventory whereas generally a service is created at the moment of consumption. However the equivalent to inventory in a service context is *capacity*.

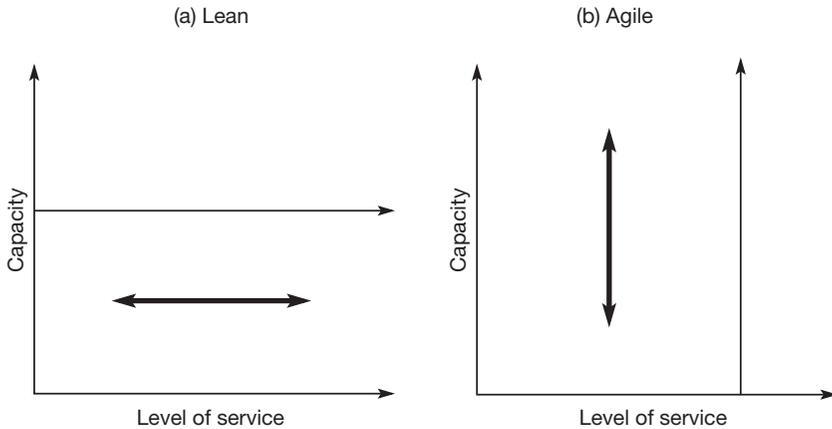
Capacity represents the available resources that can be utilised to meet a certain level of demand. In a restaurant it could include the number of tables and chairs, the level of staffing and the opening times. In a hospital, capacity would be determined by the number of beds, the availability of medical staff, the hours during which operating theatres and diagnostic equipment (i.e. scanners) are in use, and so on.

Conventionally it has always been assumed that, in the short- to medium-term at least, capacity is fixed. So if demand is greater than the level of available capacity a queue will form and waiting times will extend. Again conventionally it has often been the case that carrying additional capacity to cope with unanticipated demand is regarded as wasteful. Indeed idle capacity would be seen by traditional accountants as increasing the cost of a unit of output. This is because the fixed costs of capacity associated with an activity would be shared across all the processed throughput.

If on the other hand the priority is not to minimise waste by making maximum use of a fixed level of capacity, but rather to ensure that waiting times are minimised and that throughput times can be guaranteed in advance, then capacity flexibility is essential.

Figure 13.1(a) and (b) below highlight the two alternative approaches: in (a) – the ‘lean’ approach – the level of capacity is fixed and so the level of service will be variable; in (b) the level of service is fixed in advance and so the level of capacity must vary – this could be termed the ‘agile’ approach.

Figure 13.1 The two alternative approaches



Source: Aronsson, H., Abrahamsson, M. and Spens, K., ‘Developing lean and agile health care supply chains’, *Supply Chain Management: An International Journal*, Vol. 16, No. 3, 176–183, Emerald Group Publishing Limited

How can flexible capacity be created? A number of possibilities can be identified although it must be recognised that these options may not necessarily be low cost. However, the argument can be made that an investment in service improvement properly managed can generate an impressive return. Some of the ways in which flexible capacity might be achieved are as follows:

- *Multi-skilling*

The more tasks that staff can competently undertake, the more flexible they become as a resource. If bottlenecks arise such staff can be transferred from a non-bottleneck activity.

- *Agency staff and/or annual hours contracts for internal staff*
Being able to augment staffing levels at short notice can be a real advantage in a service context. Properly used and controlled, agency staff can enable periods of high demand to be coped with cost effectively. Likewise annual hours agreements, where staff will work variable hours on a day-by-day basis but will be compensated for an agreed number of hours across a year, can provide valuable flexibility.
- *Using other organisations' capacity*
If someone else's resources can be accessed at short notice then surges in demand can be more easily met. For example using third-party logistics service providers for transport and warehousing requirements.
- *Dynamic scheduling of assets*
Rather than have fixed schedules or rotas it can be advantageous to employ dynamic scheduling tools, e.g. for vehicle routing, in order to make maximum use of available capacity.
- *Utilising capacity '24/7'*
In many service businesses the resources and assets may only be used for a limited time. For example many hospital facilities such as operating theatres are only used for less than 50 per cent of their theoretical capacity. Call centres and service centres that only operate in business hours, Monday to Friday, are typical of service sector companies not making full use of available capacity.
- *Automation*
Where appropriate, automation may provide a source of flexible capacity. For example self-service check-outs at retail supermarkets or self-service check-ins at airports.

One ancillary approach to managing capacity, if appropriate or possible, is to manage demand. A good example here would be the dynamic pricing strategies adopted by many airlines whereby the price of a ticket will vary depending upon the availability of capacity. Low-cost airlines in particular have been able to use dynamic pricing to influence demand patterns so that supply and demand can be matched more effectively.

The need to manage capacity and flexibility creatively in service supply chains is exemplified in the healthcare sector as described below.

Healthcare logistics Healthcare is a massive industry worldwide and also provides many challenges for logistics and supply chain management. This is particularly the case with hospitals, which provide the means for dealing with the more complex and acute medical problems that front-line doctors (e.g. GPs) and paramedics are unable to resolve.

By its very nature the demand for healthcare is variable, and yet conventionally capacity is more or less fixed. The inevitable result is a queue. In the UK's National Health Service (NHS) this has long been an issue for debate. Even though massive amounts of money and resources are invested in the NHS the solution to this problem remains elusive.

It has been suggested that significant improvements could be made by a better segmentation of the various treatments offered. The idea is to move away from 'a one size fits all' approach to patients towards a model where the 'pipelines' through which patients 'flow' are designed according to need. At the moment most UK hospitals are general hospitals catering for a wide range of medical interventions with fixed capacity. By separating out the routine and predictable from the acute and unpredictable it becomes possible to design healthcare delivery systems that are better able to deliver the desired outcomes. In other words, to start to utilise the principles of 'lean' logistics for the standard, non-urgent procedures through dedicated facilities with capacity used to the full. Likewise for the urgent and unpredictable admissions to adopt an 'agile' approach where the management of capacity and the investment in flexibility takes priority.

SOURCE: TOWILL, D.R. & CHRISTOPHER, M. (2006) 'AN EVOLUTIONARY APPROACH TO THE ARCHITECTURE OF EFFECTIVE HEALTHCARE DELIVERY SYSTEMS', JOURNAL OF HEALTH ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT, VOL. 19, NO. 2, PP. 130-147.

Service supply chain processes

It is apparent that more and more companies are seeking to augment their offer through service enhancement. Done properly, building a strong service capability is a powerful basis for competitive advantage. However it needs to be recognised that it is not easy to differentiate a service business through the 'outcome' itself. For example, two different airlines might fly you from London Heathrow to JFK airport in New York and get you there on time – the outcome is the same. However, the way the outcome is *delivered* is the real means of differentiation, particularly when it's a service. Thus, in the case of competing airlines the competitive differentials could be the booking system, the check-in process, employee attitude and so on.

The means by which a service is delivered is through the supply chain *processes* that are employed. A process is a sequence of activities ideally managed holistically, i.e. not as separate and isolated events, which together deliver an outcome. Supply chain processes and their management will be covered in more detail in Chapter 16. However, it is useful to explore the processes specific to service delivery here.

Ellram *et al.*⁴ have developed a service supply chain model based on the more encompassing supply chain process model created by Professor Doug Lambert and colleagues.⁵

Each of these processes cuts across the conventional functions of the business and they extend upstream to suppliers as well as downstream to customers.

The five basic service supply chain processes are as follows:

- *Capacity management*
As we have previously highlighted, capacity is the equivalent to inventory in a service context. Capacity enables services to be delivered at the time and place required by the customer.
- *Demand management*
This process seeks both to anticipate demand and also to manage it. Often the pricing mechanism will be used to 'steer' customers to available capacity. This is the service supply chain equivalent of S&OP.
- *Customer relationship management*
Recognising that customers are co-creators in the provision and delivery of solutions implies a high degree of engagement with them. The active management of customer relationships will require a company-wide, team-based engagement with customers.
- *Supplier relationship management*
Close relationships with partners is just as vital in the service supply chain as it is in physical supply chains. Being able to leverage the skills, capabilities and knowledge of partners is critical to business success.
- *Service delivery management*
Ensuring the right solution in the right place at the right time is the objective of service delivery management. In many respects there are close parallels between project management and service delivery management as illustrated below by the case of Nokia Networks.

Supply chains as projects The more that the distinction between products and services becomes blurred, and the more that clients and customers demand customised solutions, then the more the value delivery process comes to resemble a *project*.

Nokia Networks (NN) is a major provider of telecommunications infrastructure. Its products – for example base stations for mobile phone networks – are usually highly tailored to customers' specifications. NN is a project-driven organisation, where the product takes the form of an installed, live and fully serviced telecommunications network. The end result is the product of a number of complex projects managed by cross-functional teams to deliver customer-specific solutions.

In a project-driven organisation such as NN, processes are mission-focused and all activities are managed in a co-ordinated, team-based manner through the project's life. Because the relationship with the customer extends from the initial specification and design of the desired network solution through to the installation of the equipment, testing and ongoing support, NN has recognised the need to manage

each customer relationship as a specific project. As a result, the business has, in effect, become a 'portfolio' of projects.

SOURCE: GAUDENZI, B. AND CHRISTOPHER, M., 'ACHIEVING SUPPLY CHAIN "LEAGILITY" THROUGH A PROJECT MANAGEMENT ORIENTATION', *INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF LOGISTICS: RESEARCH AND APPLICATIONS*, DOI: 10.1080/13675567.2015.1073234 VOL. 19, NO.1, 2016, PP. 3–18.

Managing the service supply chain

Some years ago one of the UK's major banks created the post of 'Manufacturing Director'. Even though the bank did not make any physical products, the thinking was that the 'back office' was no different than a factory and that the principles of process management could be applied. The aim was to emulate the Toyota Production System and to employ lean Six Sigma methodologies to reduce variation in process performance.

One of the tools that the bank used to redesign its processes to improve service delivery performance was a form of 'service blueprinting'.⁶ The idea behind service blueprinting is to produce a map that highlights the connections between customer actions and what goes on in the front office and the back office. By understanding in detail the various touch points, interactions and 'moments of truth', processes can be (re-)engineered to enable a more cost-effective and reliable service delivery capability.

As the service economy continues to grow relative to the 'physical' economy, so too does the need for a more systematic approach to the management of the service supply chain. Whilst the business model may well be changing towards the delivery of solutions and performance, the fundamental principles of supply chain management still apply.

References

1. Vargo, S.L. and Lusch, R.F., 'Evolving to a New Dominant Logic for Marketing', *Journal of Marketing*, Vol. 68, No. 1, 2004, pp. 1–17.
2. Chase, R.B. and Garvin, D.A. 'The Service Factory', *Harvard Business Review*, July/August 1989.
3. Vandermerwe, S. and Rada, J., 'Servitization of Business: Adding Value by Adding Services', *European Management Journal*, Vol. 6, No. 4, 1998, pp. 314–324.
4. Ellram, L.M., Tate, W.L. and Billington, C., 'Understanding and Managing the Services Supply Chain', *Journal of Supply Chain Management*, Vol. 40, No. 4, 2004, pp. 17–32.
5. Croxton, K.L., Garcia-Dastugue, S.J., Lambert, D.M. and Rogers, D.L., 'The Supply Chain Management Process', *The International Journal of Logistics Management*, Vol. 12, No. 2, 2001, pp. 13–36.
6. Shostack, L.G., 'Designing Services That Deliver', *Harvard Business Review*, January/February 1984, pp. 133–139.

Managing risk in the supply chain

14

- Why are supply chains more vulnerable?
- Understanding the supply chain risk profile
- Managing supply chain risk
- Achieving supply chain resilience

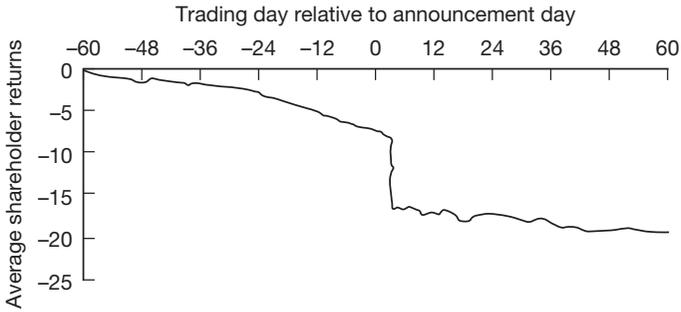
Today's marketplace is characterised by turbulence and uncertainty. Market turbulence has tended to increase in recent years for a number of reasons. Demand in almost every industrial sector seems to be more volatile than was the case in the past. Product and technology life cycles have shortened significantly and competitive product introductions make life cycle demand difficult to predict. Considerable 'chaos' exists in our supply chains through the effects of such actions as sales promotions, quarterly sales incentives, or decision rules such as reorder quantities.

At the same time, the vulnerability of supply chains to disturbance or disruption has increased. It is not only the effect of external events such as natural disasters, strikes or terrorist attacks but also the impact of changes in business strategy. Many companies have experienced a change in their supply chain risk profile as a result of changes in their business models. For example, the adoption of 'lean' practices, the move to outsourcing and a general tendency to reduce the size of the supplier base potentially increase supply chain vulnerability.

As a result of this heightened risk, organisations will need to develop appropriate programmes to mitigate and manage that risk.

The impact of unplanned and unforeseen events in supply chains can have severe financial effects across the network as a whole. Research in North America¹ suggests that when companies experience disruptions to their supply chains, the impact on their share price once the problem becomes public knowledge can be significant. The research suggests that companies experiencing these sorts of problems saw their average operating income drop 107 per cent, return on sales fall 114 per cent and return on assets decrease by 93 per cent. Figure 14.1 shows the impact of supply chain disruption on shareholder value.

Figure 14.1 The impact of supply chain disruptions on shareholder value



Source: Singhal, V.R. and Hendricks, K., *Supply Chain Management Review*, January/February 2002

When fast fashion slows down Boohoo, a global fast fashion online retailer, had experienced rapid growth since its foundation in 2006. However in 2022, hit by rising shipping costs and slow sales growth, its profits plummeted. A key reason for the disappointing level of sales was persistent supply delays leading to a lack of availability and frustrated customers. Boohoo's success in the past had been due to its ability to get fashionable products to customers around the world in a matter of days. By definition, in the highly competitive fast fashion market time is critical.

As a result, Boohoo's share price fell by 80 per cent in the space of a year and analysts were pessimistic about the company's future prospects.

A survey² of over 3000 senior executives undertaken by the consultancy company McKinsey reported that they believed their companies faced growing risk of disruptions to their supply chains. However, the same survey found that in many cases companies had inadequate processes in place for the management and mitigation of that risk. Whilst most organisations recognise the need to regularly assess their risk profile, that assessment has tended to be focused on broader regulatory and financial risk issues rather than supply chain vulnerability.

It can be argued that in today's volatile business environment the biggest risks to business continuity lie in the wider supply chain.

Clearly, there are risks that are *external* to the supply chain and those that are *internal*. External risks may arise from natural disasters, wars, terrorism and epidemics, or from government-imposed legal restrictions. Internal risks will be described in more detail later in this chapter, but essentially they refer to the risks that arise as a result of how the supply chain is structured and managed. Whilst external risk cannot be influenced by managerial actions, internal risk can.

Why are supply chains more vulnerable?

A study conducted by Cranfield University³ for the UK government defines supply chain vulnerability as:

an exposure to serious disturbance, arising from risks within the supply chain as well as risks external to the supply chain.

The same study identified a number of reasons why modern supply chains have become more vulnerable.

These factors are considered below in more depth.

A focus on efficiency rather than effectiveness

The prevailing business model of the closing decades of the twentieth century was very much based upon the search for greater levels of efficiency in the supply chain. Experience highlighted that there was an opportunity in many sectors of industry to take out significant cost by focusing on inventory reduction. Just-in-time (JIT) practices were widely adopted and organisations became increasingly dependent upon suppliers. This model, whilst undoubtedly of merit in stable market conditions, may become less viable as volatility of demand increases. The challenge in today's business environment is how best to combine 'lean' practices with an 'agile' response.

The globalisation of supply chains

There has been a dramatic shift away from the predominantly 'local-for-local' manufacturing and marketing strategy of the past. Now, through offshore sourcing, manufacturing and assembly, supply chains extend from one side of the globe to the other. For example, components may be sourced in Taiwan, sub-assembled in Singapore with final assembly in the US for sale in world markets.

Usually the motivation for offshore sourcing and manufacturing is cost reduction. However, that definition of cost is typically limited to the cost of purchase or manufacture. Only rarely are total supply chain costs considered. The result of these cost-based decisions is often higher levels of risk as a result of extended lead-times, greater buffer stocks and potentially higher levels of obsolescence – particularly in short life cycle markets. A further impetus to the globalisation of supply chains has come from the increase in cross-border mergers and acquisitions that we have witnessed over the last decade or so.

Focused factories and centralised distribution

One of the impacts of the implementation of the 'single market' within the European Union and the consequent reduction in the barriers to the flow of products across borders has been the centralisation of production and distribution facilities.

Significant scale economies can be achieved in manufacturing if greater volumes are produced on fewer sites. As highlighted in Chapter 11, some companies have chosen to 'focus' their factories – instead of producing the full range of products at each site, they produce fewer products exclusively at a single site. As a result, production costs may be lower but the product has to travel greater distances, often across many borders. Incidentally, at the same time, flexibility may be lost because these focused factories tend to be designed to produce in very large batches to achieve maximum scale economies.

Simultaneous with this move to fewer production sites is the tendency to centralise distribution. Many FMCG manufacturers aim to serve the whole of the western European market through a few distribution centres, for example, one in north-west Europe and one in the south.

The trend to outsourcing

One widespread trend, observable over many years, has been the tendency to outsource activities that were previously conducted within the organisation. No part of the value chain has been immune to this phenomenon; companies have outsourced distribution, manufacturing, accounting and information systems, for example. In some cases these companies might accurately be described as 'virtual' companies. There is a strong logic behind this trend based upon the view that organisations are more likely to succeed if they focus on the activities in which they have a differential advantage over competitors. This is leading to the creation of 'network organisations', whereby confederations of firms are linked together – usually through shared information and aligned processes – to achieve greater overall competitiveness. However, outsourcing also brings with it a number of risks, not least being the potential loss of control. Disruptions in supply can often be attributed to the failure of one of the links and nodes in the chain and, by definition, the more complex the supply network the more links there are and hence the greater the risk of failure.

Reduction of the supplier base

A further prevailing trend over the last decade or so has been a dramatic reduction in the number of suppliers from whom an organisation typically will procure materials, components, services, etc. In some cases this has been extended to 'single sourcing', whereby one supplier is responsible for the sole supply of an item. Several well-documented cases exist where major supply chain disruptions have been caused because of a failure at a single source. Even though there are many benefits to supplier base reduction it has to be recognised that it brings with it increased risk.

Sometimes a consolidation of the supply base happens through merger and acquisition. As the rate of merger and acquisition has increased so dramatically over recent years, it follows that the supply base reduction will have accelerated for this reason alone.

Understanding the supply chain risk profile

Many organisations today are addressing the issues of what has come to be termed 'business continuity'. In practice, however, there tends to be a limited focus for much of business continuity management. There is a strong focus on IT and internal process management but often the wider supply chain risk dimension is not considered. This is paradoxical as it can be argued that the biggest risk to business continuity may be in the wider network of which the individual business is just a part.

To widen the focus on supply chain vulnerability it is suggested that a supply risk profile be established for the business. The purpose of the risk profile is to establish where the greatest vulnerabilities lie and what the probability of disruption is. In a sense this approach takes the view that:

$$\text{Supply chain risk} = \text{Probability of disruption} \times \text{Impact}$$

Thus the risk profile attempts to seek out the 'critical paths' through a network where management attention should be especially focused. A weakness of this definition of risk is that it may lead to a failure to recognise that supply chains may be at their most vulnerable where the probability of occurrence is small but the potential impact could be catastrophic. For example the earthquake off the Pacific Coast of Japan that struck on 11 March 2011 was the most powerful ever to hit the country and the subsequent tsunami caused immense destruction and loss of life. As a direct result of the tsunami, the nuclear power station at Fukushima was severely damaged leading to the release of radioactive material. Industry across Japan was disrupted with subsequent knock-on effects around the world as companies dependent upon Japanese suppliers were faced with shortages and extended lead-times. Whilst earthquakes may be relatively common in Japan the severity of this one was exceptional and its effects impossible to predict.

To help identify the risk profile of a business it is helpful to undertake an audit of the main sources of risk across the network. This audit should examine potential risk to business disruptions arising from five sources:

1. *Supply risk*

How vulnerable is the business to disruptions in supply? Risk may be higher due to global sourcing, reliance on key suppliers, poor supply management, etc.

2. *Demand risk*

How volatile is demand? Does the 'bullwhip' effect cause demand amplification? Are there parallel interactions where the demand for another product affects the demand for ours?

3. *Process risk*

How resilient are our processes? Do we understand the sources of variability in those processes, e.g. manufacturing? Where are the bottlenecks? How much additional capacity is available if required?

4. Control risk

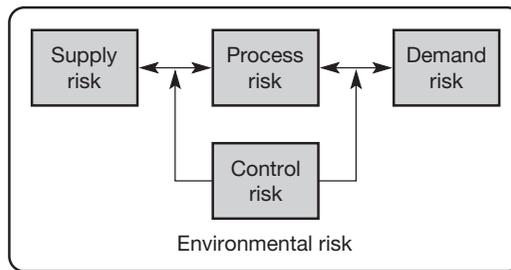
How likely are disturbances and distortions to be caused by our own internal control systems? Do we have 'early warning systems' in place to alert us to problems? How timely is the data we use?

5. Environmental risk

Where across the supply chain as a whole are we vulnerable to external forces? Whilst the type and timings of extreme external events may not be forecastable, their impact needs to be assessed.

Figure 14.2 below summarises the connections between the five sources of risk.

Figure 14.2 Sources of risk in the supply chain



Source: Adapted from Mason-Jones, R. and Towill, D.R., 'Shrinking the Supply Chain Uncertainty Cycle', *Control*, September 1998, pp. 17–22

It is important for senior management to understand that the risk profile is directly and indirectly impacted by the strategic decisions that they take. Thus the decision, for instance, to transfer production from a western European factory to one in China should be examined in terms of how it may affect vulnerability from the five risk sources described above.

For multi-product, multi-market businesses the priority should be to identify the major profit streams and to concentrate on creating deep insights into how supply chain risk could impact those profit streams.

Mapping your risk profile Rather than cataloguing all the possible risks a company might face, the first stage in strategic risk management is to understand the company's internal processes in order to isolate the most relevant and critical threats. Once a company understands its own internal vulnerabilities, it can monitor the external environment for relevant danger signs and begin to develop mitigation and contingency strategies accordingly. Although companies may not be able to prevent disruptions, they can reduce their impact by understanding how their operations may

be affected and by preparing for the possibilities. The goal is to develop operational resilience, foster the ability to recover quickly and plot alternative courses to work around the disruption.

Although global corporations are vulnerable to many of the same risks, each company has a unique risk profile.

There are six steps in developing this profile and appropriate management strategies.

1. *Prioritise earnings drivers*

Identify and map the company's earnings drivers, which provide operational support for the overall business strategy. These are the factors that would have the biggest impact on earnings if disrupted and a shock to any one could endanger the business. For example, in process industries, manufacturing is the major force behind earnings: wholesalers and retailers must prioritise inventory and logistics operations.

2. *Identify critical infrastructure*

Identify the infrastructure – including processes, relationships, people, regulations, plan and equipment – that supports the firm's ability to generate earnings. Brand reputation, for example, might depend on product quality control processes, supplier labour practices and key spokespeople within the firm. Research and development might depend on specific laboratory locations, critical personnel and patent protection. Again, every company is unique and even companies in the same industry will prioritise their drivers differently. The goal is to identify the essential components required for the earnings driver. One way to do this is by asking 'What are the processes which, if they failed, would seriously affect my earnings?' Put another way, these are the factors that could end up in a footnote in an annual report explaining the rationale behind a charge against earnings.

3. *Locate vulnerabilities*

What are the weakest links, the elements on which all others depend? It could be a single supplier for a critical component, a border that 80 per cent of your products must cross to get to your key markets, a single employee who knows how to restore data if the IT system fails, or a regulation that makes it possible for you to stay in business. Vulnerabilities are characterised by:

- An element on which many others depend – a bottleneck
- A high degree of concentration – suppliers, manufacturing locations, material or information flows
- Limited alternatives
- Association with high-risk geographic areas, industries and products (such as war or flood zones, or economically troubled industries, such as airlines)
- Insecure access points to important infrastructure

Notice that the focus is still on the internal processes rather than potential external events. In many ways the impact of a disruption does not depend on the precise

manner in which these elements fail. Whether your key supplier fails because of a fire in a plant, an earthquake, a terrorist attack or an economic crisis, you may have the same response plan.

4. *Model scenarios*

Best-practice organisations continuously assess their strengths and weaknesses by creating scenarios based on the full spectrum of crises highlighted earlier. In a recent *Harvard Business Review* article,¹ Ian Mitroff discussed his approach of spinning a ‘Wheel of Crises’ to challenge executives to think creatively and randomly. Using supply chain modelling tools to simulate the impact of crises is also useful in gauging risk levels for your trading partners.

5. *Develop responses*

After executives assess the impact of alternative crisis scenarios on the supply chain, they will have detailed knowledge of their operational vulnerabilities and how these soft spots relate to performance goals and earnings. Understanding these weak areas at the enterprise level will clarify critical decisions.

Completing a risk profile will also bring to light opportunities to reduce risk and indicate the value to be gained. Risk mitigation plans can be put into two broad categories: redundancy and flexibility. Traditional risk management approaches have focused heavily on redundant solutions, such as increasing inventory, preparing backup IT and telecommunications systems and fostering long-term supplier contracts. Whilst generally effective in protecting against potential risk, such approaches come with a higher cost – sometimes explicitly and sometimes hidden – that can potentially put organisations at a competitive disadvantage.

Flexible responses, however, utilise supply chain capabilities that not only manage risk but simultaneously increase an organisation’s competitive capability. Examples include:

- Product design for agility – common components and delayed product differentiation
- Common, flexible and readily transferable manufacturing practices
- Lead-time reduction – duration and variability
- Dynamic inventory planning
- Supply chain visibility
- Cross-training of employees

Just as supply chain modelling tools and techniques can help assess the impact of crisis scenarios, they can also be used to evaluate the costs and benefits of alternative responses.

6. *Monitor the risk environment*

Each vulnerability will suggest a number of potential responses. The challenge is to ensure that the chosen response is proportional to the risk, in terms of both magnitude and likelihood. A company’s risk profile is constantly changing:

economic and market conditions change, consumer tastes change, the regulatory environment changes, as will products and processes. It is essential to redraw the company's risk map in tandem. Part of the mapping process includes identifying leading indicators based on the key supply chain vulnerabilities. Such an early warning system helps ensure that contingency plans are activated as soon as possible. Although a detailed assessment of a company's excellence in risk management is quite involved, a simple self-assessment can quickly identify the largest gaps.

Reference

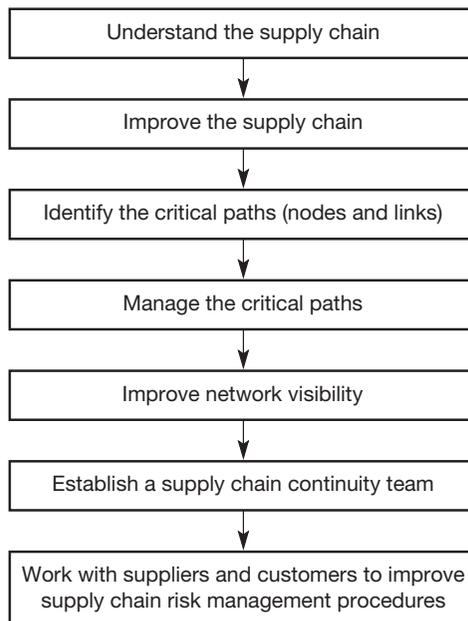
1. 'Preparing for Evil', *Harvard Business Review*, April 2003, pp. 109–115.

SOURCE: *SUPPLY CHAINS IN A VULNERABLE, VOLATILE WORLD*. COPYRIGHT A.T. KEARNEY, 2003. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. REPRINTED WITH PERMISSION.

Managing supply chain risk

Figure 14.3 below suggests a seven-stage approach to the management of supply chain risk. Each of the seven stages is described in more detail in the following sections.

Figure 14.3 The supply chain risk management process



1 Understand the supply chain

In many companies there is an amazing lack of awareness of the wider supply/demand network of which the organisation is a part. Whilst there is often a good understanding of the downstream routes to market, the same is not always true of what lies upstream of first-tier suppliers. First-tier suppliers are often dependent themselves on second- and even third-tier suppliers for their continuity.

One company that has invested a significant amount of resources in improving their understanding of upstream risk is John Deere, a manufacturer of agricultural equipment. The company has developed a tool to monitor supplier performance which provides regular reviews of any possible problems not just with their immediate suppliers but reports on any issues, potential or actual, with second- and third-tier suppliers.⁴

It is this detailed level of supply chain understanding that is necessary if risk is to be mitigated and managed. For complex supply chains or where complete mapping of the entire network is not practical it would be appropriate only to look in detail at the 'critical paths' – how these are identified is dealt with later.

2 Improve the supply chain

'Improving' the supply chain is all about simplification, improving process reliability, reducing process variability and reducing complexity. For more long-established businesses it is probably true to say that rarely have their supply chains been planned or designed in a holistic way. Rather they have developed organically in response to the needs and opportunities of the time. Suppliers may have been chosen because of their ability to meet the demands for lower price rather than because of the reliability of their supply chains, for example.

Process variability can add to supply chain risk in a number of ways. Variation implies unstable processes with outcomes that are not always predictable. The use of Six Sigma methodology can be a powerful way to reduce variability in supply chain processes (see box below).

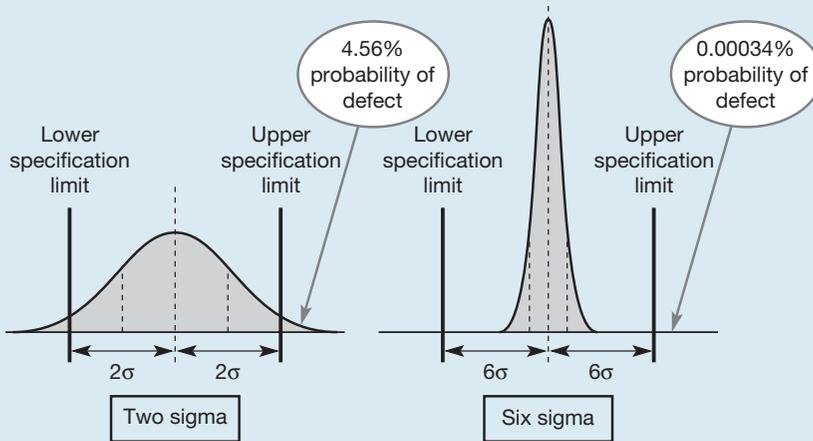
Reducing process variability through Six Sigma methodology Conventional approaches to quality management were typically based upon 'inspection'. In other words, a sample of the output of a process would be taken on a periodic basis and if non-standard outputs were detected then remedial action would be taken. Not surprisingly, inspection-based quality management has proved to be less than satisfactory. Often non-conforming items would 'slip through the net' and, in any case, inspection is 'after the event'. Today, our thinking on quality management has changed. Now the recognition is that if we seek consistency in the quality of the output then the only way to achieve this is to ensure that the process that produces those outputs is under control.

Thus *process control* becomes the means by which *variation* in output is identified. Variation in any process is the problem. If everything in life or in business was

totally constant or even predictable, then there would be few problems. The challenges arise because of variations. Hence it follows that if variation can be reduced then the consistency (and, by definition, the reliability) of the output can almost be guaranteed.

The Six Sigma way

The Six Sigma route to quality control emerged in the 1980s as Motorola searched for a robust quantitative approach that would drive variability out of their manufacturing processes and thus guarantee the reliability of their products. The term ‘Six Sigma’ is largely symbolic, referring to a methodology and a culture for continuous quality improvement, as well as referring to the statistical goal, Six Sigma. The term ‘sigma’ σ is used in statistics to measure variation from the mean; in a business context the higher the value of sigma the more capable the process of delivering an output within customer specifications. The diagram below illustrates the difference between two processes: one with a low capability and the other with Six Sigma capability.



The *Six Sigma goal* (which in many cases is an aspirational one) is to squeeze out process variability until the process produces just 3.4 defects per million activities or ‘opportunities’; this reduces waste and hence saves money whilst improving customer satisfaction. Whilst Six Sigma performance may be unattainable in many cases, it is used as a target.

Six Sigma is a data-driven continuous improvement methodology that seeks to bring processes under control and to improve process capability. The methodology itself follows the five-stage DMAIC cycle:

1. *Define*: What is it we are seeking to improve?
2. *Measure*: What is the current capability of the process? What averages, what variability in process output are evident?

3. *Analyse*: Map the process, use cause and effect analysis (Ishikawa) and prioritise for action.
4. *Improve*: Re-engineer the process, simplify.
5. *Control*: Improve visibility of the process. Use statistical process control and monitor performance.

Six Sigma tools and techniques enable the proper execution of the DMAIC cycle and ensure that decisions are based on hard quantitative evidence.

SOURCE: CHRISTOPHER, M. AND RUTHERFORD, C., 'CREATING SUPPLY CHAIN RESILIENCE THROUGH AGILE SIX SIGMA', *CRITICAL EYE*, JUNE/AUGUST 2004

3 Identify the critical paths

Supply networks are in effect a complex web of interconnected 'nodes' and 'links'. The nodes represent the entities or facilities such as suppliers, distributors, factories and warehouses. The links are the means by which the nodes are connected – these links may be physical flows, information flows or financial flows. The vulnerability of a supply network is determined by the risk of failure of these nodes and links.

As there will be potentially thousands of nodes and links, the challenge to supply chain risk management is to identify which of them are 'mission critical'. In other words, how severe would the effect of failure be on the performance of the supply chain? Companies need to be able to identify the critical paths that must be managed and monitored to ensure continuity.

Critical paths are likely to have a number of characteristics:

- Long lead-time, e.g. the time taken to replenish components from order to delivery
- A single source of supply with no short-term alternative
- Dependence on specific infrastructure, e.g. ports, transport modes or information systems
- A high degree of concentration amongst suppliers and customers
- Bottlenecks or 'pinch points' through which material or product must flow
- High levels of identifiable risk (i.e. supply, demand, process, control and environmental risk)

To help in identifying where the priority should be placed in supply chain risk management, a useful tool is Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (FMEA). The purpose of FMEA is to provide a systematic approach to identifying where in a complex system attention should be focused to reduce the risk of failure. It is a tool more frequently associated with TQM but it is especially applicable to supply chain risk management. FMEA begins by looking at each node and link and asking three questions:

- What could go wrong?
- What effect would this failure have?
- What are the key causes of this failure?

The next step is to assess any possible failure opportunity against the following criteria:

- What is the severity of the effect of failure?
- How likely is this failure to occur?
- How likely is the failure to be detected?

A rating system such as the one shown below is then used to create a combined priority score by multiplying the three scores together.

Risk analysis scoring system	
S = Severity	1. No direct effect on operating service level
	2. Minor deterioration in operating service level
	3. Definite reduction in operating service level
	4. Serious deterioration in operating service level
	5. Operating service level approaches zero
O = Likelihood of occurrence	1. Probability of once in many years
	2. Probability of once in many operating months
	3. Probability of once in some operating weeks
	4. Probability of weekly occurrence
	5. Probability of daily occurrence
D = Likelihood of detection	1. Detectability is very high
	2. Considerable warning of failure before occurrence
	3. Some warning of failure before occurrence
	4. Little warning of failure before occurrence
	5. Detectability is effectively zero

4 Manage the critical paths

Once the critical nodes and links have been identified the first question is how can the risk be mitigated or removed? At its simplest this stage should involve the development of contingency plans for actions to be taken in the event of failure. At the other extreme, re-engineering of the supply chain may be necessary. Where possible, statistical process control should be used to monitor the critical stages along the pipeline.

‘Cause and effect’ analysis is another tool that can be used to identify the causes of problems with a view to removing or avoiding the causes. It seeks to separate

Cause and effect analysis

Cause and effect analysis (also known as root cause analysis) is used to gain an understanding of the real underlying causes of a problem. Typically it makes use of a sequential question and answer procedure often referred to as 'Asking "why" – five times'. The idea is not to accept the immediate answer but to drill down as far as possible. For example, if the problem to be analysed is poor on-time delivery performance, the questioning might go along the following lines:

1. Q. *Why* was this shipment delayed?
A. There was no stock available.
2. Q. *Why* was there no stock available?
A. We failed to achieve the production plan.
3. Q. *Why* did we fail to achieve the production plan?
A. There was a shortage of components.
4. Q. *Why* was there a shortage?
A. There is a bottleneck in inbound inspection.
5. Q. *Why* is there a bottleneck?
A. We only have limited testing facilities.

Now the real problem is revealed and appropriate action can be taken.

symptoms from causes by a process of progressive questioning – sometimes known as 'Asking why five times' (see box).

If bottlenecks are the cause of the problem then decisions will have to be made about the options. Can the bottlenecks be removed? Can they be reduced by adding capacity or by holding inventory? Sometimes the bottleneck may be a key supplier who is capacity-constrained. If alternative sources are not available at short notice then it will be necessary to manage the bottleneck by carrying strategic inventory to enable the flow through the downstream nodes to be maintained.

Whilst the drive for commonality of components and standardisation of platforms in a manufacturing context helps reduce complexity, as was noted earlier, it can also add to risk if the component or platform comes from an external source. The case of Toyota described below highlights the potential danger.

Don't lean too far In late 2009 and early 2010, owners of Toyota cars around the world were alarmed to learn that millions of vehicles were to be recalled for modification because of problems with the throttle pedal, which was causing 'unintended acceleration' in some cases. Production of the affected models was halted whilst the sources of the problem were investigated. Sales of Toyota cars slumped, leading to the loss of its position as the world's number one car manufacturer by volume.

What surprised many people was that this had happened to Toyota – a company which for years was held up as the icon of manufacturing excellence. It was suggested by some commentators that Toyota had become a victim of its own success – in other words as it grew significantly in size it was starting to lose control of vital parts of its supply chain.

Toyota's rapid expansion in the decade prior to this recall had led to an increased reliance on tier-one and tier-two suppliers around the world. In many cases their suppliers were the sole suppliers of specific parts of sub-assemblies across several different models.

As the originator of 'lean' manufacturing, it was not surprising that Toyota had sought to achieve global economies of scale through its sourcing strategy. However, even though Toyota had close working relationships with its tier-one suppliers, there was less understanding of what the potential risks were in the second and third tier of the supply chain.

Whilst there are many different views on the root causes of the recall problems impacting Toyota, it is quite possible that in seeking to achieve its goal of becoming the world's biggest car manufacturer it failed to control the complex extended enterprise upon which it had come to depend.

5 Improve network visibility

Many supply chains suffer from limited visibility. What this means is that a particular entity in the network is not aware of the status of upstream and downstream operations of the levels and flow of inventory as it progresses through the chain.

In such a situation it can often be weeks or months before problems become visible, by which time it may be too late to take effective action. One way to resolve this problem is to establish a supply chain 'control tower' briefly described earlier in Chapter 12. The idea behind the control tower is that complex global supply chains need to be constantly monitored in a systematic and formal way to ensure that intended events and outcomes happen as planned. Information on inventory levels, delivery lead-times, supplier performance and so on will also be available through the supply chain control tower. The purpose of the control tower is to enhance visibility across the supply chain and to provide a basis for more effective decision making. The case of Flex, highlighted below, illustrates the importance of the end-to-end visibility in improving resilience.

Building resilience through improved visibility The global Covid-19 pandemic severely disrupted supply chains around the world. Beginning with an initial outbreak in 2019 the virus rapidly spread and by early 2020 many companies were already feeling the impact as suppliers' factories were shut down.

Flex is a Singapore-based contract manufacturer producing consumer electronic products, computers and medical appliances and other equipment on behalf of clients such as Apple, Philips, HP and Xerox. The company has factories around the world including 20 in China. Many of these factories were forced to close because of lockdowns and quarantines arising from the pandemic.

For a company such as Flex with extended global supply chains, such a disruption could have been catastrophic. However Flex was able to quickly re-shape its supply arrangements and to continue to meet customer demand. The key to this resilience was its state-of-the-art information system known as Pulse. Pulse is a cloud-based data analytics tool which monitors in near real time the performance against plan of its 16,000 suppliers and the stock availability of over one million items. Using this information the procurement and supply team at Flex were able to identify potential problems, access alternative suppliers and re-schedule production and transportation arrangements.

By being able to monitor the end-to-end supply chain and respond to events as they happen, Flex has demonstrated the critical role of visibility as a key determinant of resilience.

We referred in Chapter 11 to the potential of SCQM to enable better identification of the occurrence of unplanned events (or the non-occurrence of planned events). Tools such as these can significantly reduce supply chain uncertainty and thus reduce the need for additional inventory buffers. Another emerging technology that is enabling dramatic improvements in visibility is Radio Frequency Identification (RFID).

RFID tags enable a supply chain 'track and trace' capability to be created. Tags are either 'active' or 'passive'. Active tags transmit information to receiving stations and passive tags are read by scanners as they move through the chain. As the cost of these tags falls, and as more and more organisations require their suppliers to use them, the adoption of this technology will accelerate.

A parallel technological development that will greatly assist the global management of assets in the supply chain is satellite tracking. Containers and trucks can be fitted with devices that enable the geographical position of the asset to be monitored by satellite, including information on variables such as temperature.

The challenge, as ever, is not technological but is the need to engender a greater willingness amongst supply chain entities to share information with each other, even if that information may not always be good news.

6 Establish a supply chain continuity team

All the foregoing stages in the supply chain risk management process require resources to undertake them. One way to do this is to create a permanent supply chain continuity team.

Many companies already have business continuity teams in place but, as was suggested earlier, often their focus is more limited and largely IT/IS focused. Other companies look at risk mainly from a financial perspective. All of these activities are necessary and essential but the argument here is that these teams should be

expanded in their scope to take account of the fact that the biggest risk to business continuity lies in the wider supply chain.

Ideally these teams will be cross-functional and will have access to all the skills necessary to undertake the detailed analysis and implementation involved in the supply chain risk management process. The team should maintain a ‘risk register’, which identifies the possible points of vulnerability along with the actions that are to be taken to mitigate that vulnerability.

To ensure that high priority is given to supply chain risk management, the team should report to a board-level executive – ideally the supply chain director or vice-president if that person is on the board.

7 Work with suppliers and customers

Given the complexity of most supply networks, how can risk be better managed upstream and downstream of the focal firm? Ideally, if each entity in a network took responsibility for implementing risk management procedures of the type advocated here with their immediate first-tier suppliers and customers then a far more resilient supply chain would emerge.

There are some good examples of collaborative working with both suppliers and customers to develop a greater understanding of the potential vulnerabilities in specific industries. At BAe Systems – a major aerospace company – they have a strategic supplier management process with about 200 key suppliers based upon an industry initiative ‘Supply Chain Relationships in Action’ (SCRIA). BAe put small teams into these key suppliers to find ways of aligning supply chain processes and improving visibility. With their biggest suppliers such as Rolls-Royce there is ongoing contact right up to board level.

This approach is akin to the idea of *supplier development*, which has been quite widely adopted in the automotive sector. Going beyond this there is an opportunity to draw from the experience of companies who have insisted that their suppliers meet rigorous quality standards in terms of the products that they supply. The same practice could be applied in supply chain risk management by requiring suppliers to monitor and manage their supply chain vulnerabilities. In this way a ‘snowball effect’ might be achieved, with each supplier working with their first-tier suppliers to implement supply chain risk management procedures.

Target Stores, the North American retailer, requires its suppliers to sign an agreement that they will comply with Target’s requirements on supply chain security and risk management. Pfizer, the pharmaceutical company, also has clearly established performance standards for its suppliers in terms of supply chain risk management, which are audited continuously.

Achieving supply chain resilience

Because even the best-managed supply chains will hit unexpected turbulence or be impacted by events that are impossible to forecast, it is critical that *resilience* be built into them. Resilience implies the ability of a system to return to its original

or desired state after being disturbed.⁵ Resilient processes are flexible and agile and are able to change quickly. In this latter respect it is important to realise that velocity alone is not enough – it is acceleration or the ability to ramp up or down quickly that matters so far as resilience is concerned. Supply chain resilience also requires ‘slack’ at those critical points that constitute the limiting factors to changes in the rate of flow.

One way to look at supply chain resilience is to consider it as having two key components: resistance and recovery. *Resistance* refers to the robustness of the supply chain which enables it to avoid the shocks that inevitably impact it. Think of it as a feature akin to a shock absorber in a vehicle. We might hit a rut in the road whilst driving the car but the effect on the driver and the passengers is mitigated by the shock absorber. *Recovery* relates to the ability of the supply chain to get back on its feet quickly after the occurrence of a disruptive event. Thus for example if a key supplier was no longer able to supply us – for whatever reason – could we quickly access an alternative source?

Figure 14.4 below suggests that enhanced supply chain resilience is based upon four key elements. Let us consider each in turn.

1. *Supply chain (re-)engineering*

Much of supply chain risk is systemic – the risk is there because of the design of the supply chain. Many decisions may have been taken in the past that have shaped the current supply chain design. Thus decisions to centralise production or to consolidate local warehouses into bigger RDCs will likely reduce the overall costs of the system but could have an adverse effect on the risk profile of the business. If supply chains can be designed, wherever possible, to avoid the reliance on a single facility or source of supply then resilience will be enhanced. In a sense there is a trade-off between the cost savings resulting from consolidation and centralisation and the resulting risk implications. Figure 14.5 below highlights this trade-off.

Thus even though system costs increase with the number of facilities (e.g. inventory) the associated risk costs come down. It has been suggested by Chopra and Sodhi⁶ that the system costs increase with the square root of the number of pools of resources while the costs of disruption decrease as the inverse of the number of pools. Hence the supply chain design principle that is implied by this relationship is that too high a level of centralisation or consolidation could actually have a higher total cost than a solution with a slightly lower level. The same principle would apply to decisions on the number of suppliers or the level of commonality at the bill of materials level in a product family.

Organisations seeking to create a more resilient supply chain need to ensure that they understand the ‘architecture’ of their current supply/demand network. This supply chain understanding is facilitated by a detailed mapping of the network. Essentially the purpose of the supply chain map is to determine the ‘as is’ status of the network, looking for specific bottlenecks or ‘pinch points’ and identifying opportunities for re-engineering the system to remove unnecessary complexity. It is particularly important to extend the map as far upstream as

Figure 14.4 Creating the resilient supply chain – strategic approaches

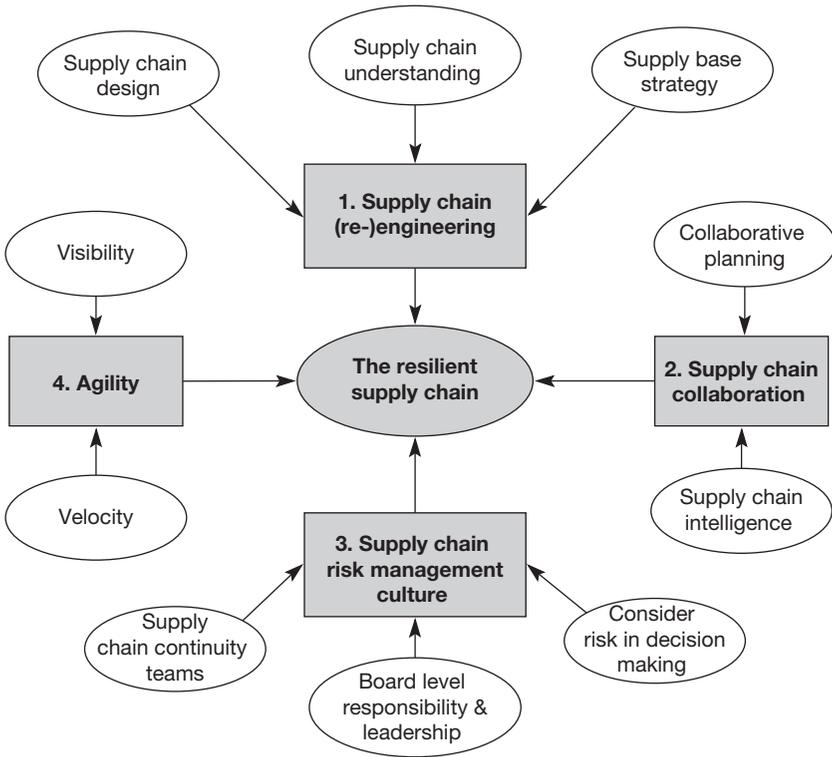
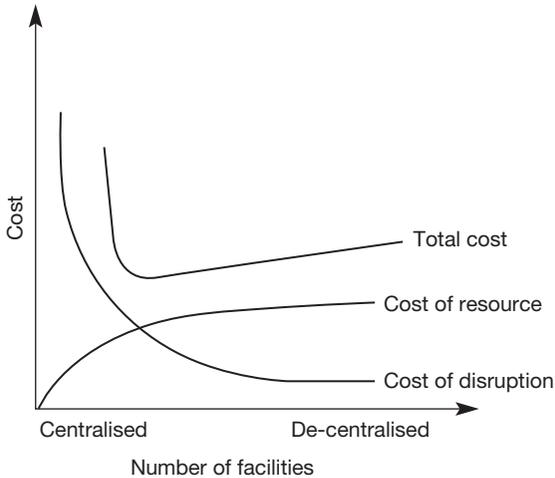


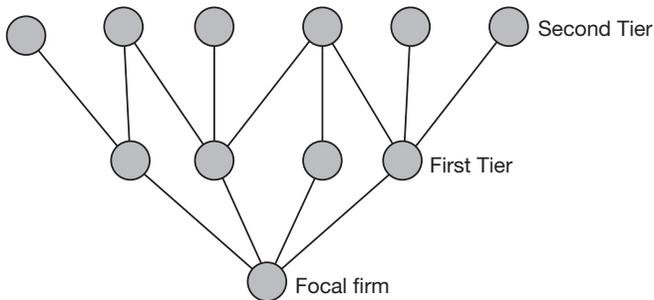
Figure 14.5 Resilience vs. centralisation



Source: Based on Chopra and Sodhi⁶

possible into second- – or even third-tier suppliers to look for critical suppliers who may be hidden from view. Figure 14.6 provides an example where three first-tier suppliers share the same second-tier supplier. If that second-tier supplier were to fail it could be the cause of a major disruption to the supply chain.

Figure 14.6 Mapping the supply chain



2. *Supply chain collaboration*

Because of the interdependencies that exist in global supply chains, a key driver of resilience is a high level of collaboration between supply chain partners. More will be said about collaboration generally in Chapter 15. However, the reason why creating a collaborative environment is so critical is that visibility and shared information are fundamental to the development of a resilient supply chain. We have already discussed the role of SCEM in monitoring critical stages in the supply chain to check for deviations from the plan. Effective event management will only be possible if there is a willingness amongst supply chain partners to share information. A further beneficial spin-off from shared information between different entities in the supply chain is a likely reduction in ‘bullwhips’ where disturbances are magnified because of a lack of visibility.⁷

Supply chain ‘intelligence’ can also be enhanced if the key players in a supply chain are prepared to sit down together to pool their knowledge and insights concerning possible sources of risk in the wider supply/demand network. Ideally the business should establish a ‘Supply Chain Council’ comprising key upstream and downstream entities in the network to regularly review risk profiles and to agree risk mitigation strategies.

3. *Building a supply chain risk management culture*

Because of the potentially massive damage that can be caused to the business through supply chain failures and disruption it is vital that top management recognise the need to provide leadership in supply chain risk management. Regular reports on the risk profile of the business and its supply/demand network should be reviewed by the board of the company. As we previously highlighted, a supply chain continuity team should be established, which as well as establishing contingency plans also should have a responsibility for engaging

with all levels of the business and the supply/demand network to spread the message that supply chain risk mitigation is everyone's responsibility.

This latter point is particularly relevant in the light of the growing concern with *cybersecurity*. Because every supply chain today is so dependent upon information systems and because of the way in which the Internet and mobile communications drive a great deal of supply chain activity, the opportunities for cyberattacks are much greater. Paradoxically, whilst sharing information across supply chain boundaries is a prerequisite for effective supply chain management this might also provide more points of entry for those intent on malicious attacks.

Finally, when any decision is taken – by the board of the company or by anyone – there should be a pause before the decision is implemented to ask, 'How might this decision affect the risk profile of the business?' Thus decisions to change the sourcing strategy or to close a distribution centre for example should be only taken once the potential supply chain risk impact is understood.

4. Investing in agility

As the idea of resilience is about being able to 'bounce back' quickly when things go wrong, it will be apparent that the more agile the supply chain is, the quicker it is likely to recover. Whilst the topic of agility has been addressed in detail in Chapter 6 it is worth re-emphasising its role in enhancing resilience.

It will be recalled that whilst agility has a number of enablers, two of the most critical are *visibility* and *velocity*. Superior visibility enables the organisation to see things sooner and velocity reduces the time to respond to the event in question. Essentially we need to identify the investment and the changes to our supply architecture and its supporting systems that would enhance a 'sense and respond' capability to be developed. In Chapter 18 we will develop the idea of 'structural flexibility' – the ability of the supply chain to adapt quickly to new conditions. At the heart of this concept is the recognition that many traditional supply chains are too rigid because previous decisions have 'locked' the company into a structure or arrangements that are hard to change. It can be argued that if resilience is to be improved then every decision that is made should be screened in terms of how many *options* this decision removes or adds. The implication being that the best decisions in an uncertain world are those decisions that keep the most options open.

References

1. Singhal, V.R. and Hendricks, K., *Supply Chain Management Review*, January/February, 2002.
2. McKinsey, 'Understanding Supply Chain Risk', *McKinsey Quarterly*, October, 2006.
3. Cranfield School of Management, *Supply Chain Vulnerability*, Report on behalf of DTLR, DTI and Home Office, 2002.

4. Simhan, N., Schoenherr, T. and Sandor, J., 'Profiles in Supply Management', *Supply Chain Management Review*, July/August 2013, pp. 10–13.
5. Cranfield School of Management, *Creating Resilient Supply Chains: A Practical Guide*, Report on behalf of the Department for Transport, 2003.
6. Chopra, S. and Sodhi, M.S., 'Reducing the Risk of Supply Chain Disruptions', *MIT Sloan Management Review*, Spring, 2014, pp. 73–80.
7. Christopher, M. and Lee, H., 'Mitigating Supply Chain Risk Through Improved Confidence', *International Journal of Physical Distribution and Logistics Management*, Vol. 34, No. 5, 2004.

The era of network competition

- The new organisational paradigm
- Collaboration and trust in the supply chain
- Reducing costs through collaborative working
- 'Co-opetition' – co-operating with competitors
- Managing the supply chain as a network
- Supply chain orchestration
- From 3PL to 4PL™
- The last word

Throughout this book the emphasis has been upon the achievement of competitive advantage through excellence in logistics and supply chain management.

An increasing number of organisations can be identified in which logistics and supply chain management are quite clearly recognised as major strategic variables. Companies like Xerox, Dell, Zara and 3M have invested significantly in developing responsive logistics capability. Whilst their success in the marketplace is due to many things there can be no doubting the role that logistics and supply chain management have played in achieving that success.

Each year Gartner – a company specialising in supply chain management analysis and research – has conducted a study of leading supply chains and has sought to understand what constitutes the key drivers of supply chain excellence.

Using hard quantitative data and qualitative assessment from a panel of experts, Gartner Research produce an annual ranking of the 'top 25 supply chains'.¹

Based on their analysis of the leading companies in their survey they have identified six consistent characteristics exhibited by those companies:

1. *Outside-in focus*

Leading supply chains are designed from the customer backwards and are demand-driven.

2. *Embedded innovation*

This implies a close integration between product design, manufacturing and logistics to ensure that the supply chain begins on the drawing board.

3. *Extended supply chain*

A recognition that in today's world of global supply chains and outsourcing the close management of relationships from end-to-end is essential.

4. *Balanced metrics*

In order to achieve high levels of agility and responsiveness there has to be a realisation that there will be trade-offs across the business. To achieve the best overall outcomes requires a set of key performance indicators (KPIs) that reflect the need for balance.

5. *Attitude*

A culture that extends across the organisation based on the recognition that internal silos must be removed and that external relationships need to be managed in a spirit of partnership.

6. *Supply chain talent*

Supply chains are as much about people as anything. Leading companies actively seek to develop the skills and capabilities that will enable success on the previous five elements.

The new organisational paradigm

It will be apparent that to achieve success in all of these areas will require significant change within the company. It requires a transformation that goes beyond re-drawing the organisation chart and entails a cultural change that must be driven from the top. In fact the basic principles that have traditionally guided the company must be challenged and what is required is a shift in the basic paradigms that have underpinned industrial organisations for so long.

The need for new business models

Most of us work in organisations that are hierarchical, vertical and functionally defined. The organisation chart for the typical company resembles a pyramid and provides a clear view of where everyone fits in relation to each other and will also normally reflect reporting relationships. In essence, the conventional organisation structure is little changed since the armies of the Roman Empire developed the precursor of the pyramid organisation.

Most of us work in organisations that are hierarchical, vertical and functionally defined.

Whilst there can be no doubting that this organisational model has served us well in the past, there are now serious questions about its appropriateness for the changed conditions that confront us today. Of the many changes that have taken place in the marketing environment, perhaps the biggest is the focus upon 'speed'. Because of shortening product life cycles, time-to-market becomes ever-more critical. Similarly, the dramatic growth of JIT practices in manufacturing means that those companies wishing to supply into that environment have to develop systems capable of responding rapidly and flexibly to customers' delivery requirements. Indeed, the same is true in almost every market today as organisations seek to reduce their inventories, and hence a critical requirement of a supplier is that they are capable of rapid response.

The challenge to every business is to become a responsive organisation in every sense of the word. The organisation must respond to changes in the market with products and services that provide innovative solutions to customers' problems; it must respond to volatile demand and it must be able to provide high levels of flexibility in delivery.

Perhaps one of the most significant breakthroughs in management thinking in recent years has been the realisation that individual businesses no longer compete as stand-alone entities, but rather as supply chains. We are now entering the era of 'network competition', where the prizes will go to those organisations who can better structure, co-ordinate and manage the relationships with their partners in a network committed to delivering superior value in the final marketplace.

The emergence of the 'network organisation' is a recent phenomenon that has given rise to much comment and analysis. These 'virtual' organisations are characterised by a confederation of specialist skills and capabilities provided by the network members. It is argued that such collaborative arrangements provide a more effective means of satisfying customer needs at a profit than does the single firm undertaking multiple value-creating activities. The implications of the network organisation for management are considerable and, in particular, the challenges to logistics management are profound.

To make networks more effective in satisfying end-user requirements demands a high level of co-operation between organisations in the network, along with the recognition of the need to make inter-firm relationships mutually beneficial. Underpinning the successful network organisation is the value-added exchange of information between partners, meaning that information on downstream demand or usage is made visible to all the upstream members of the supply chain. Creating 'visibility' along the pipeline ensures that the manufacture and delivery of products can be driven by real demand rather than by a forecast and hence enables all parties in the chain to operate more effectively.

Supply chain management is concerned with achieving a more cost-effective satisfaction of end customer requirements through buyer/supplier process integration. This integration is typically achieved through a greater transparency of customer requirements

via the sharing of information, assisted by the establishment of 'seamless' processes that link the identification of physical replenishment needs with a 'JIT' response.

In the past it was more often the case that organisations were structured and managed on the basis of optimising their own operations with little regard for the way in which they interfaced with suppliers or, indeed, customers. The business model was essentially 'transactional', meaning that products and services were bought and sold on an arm's-length basis and that there was little enthusiasm for the concept of longer-term, mutually dependent relationships. The end result was often a high-cost, low-quality solution for the final customer in the chain.

This emerging competitive paradigm is in stark contrast to the conventional model. It suggests that in today's challenging global markets, the route to sustainable advantage lies in managing the complex web of relationships that links highly focused providers of specific elements of the final offer in a cost-effective, value-adding chain.

The key to success in this new competitive framework, it can be argued, is the way in which this network of alliances and suppliers are welded together in partnership to achieve mutually beneficial goals.

Collaboration and trust in the supply chain

It will be clear that one of the key ingredients of supply chain management excellence is a high level of collaboration and, hence, trust across the network.

The benefits of collaboration are well illustrated by the oft-quoted example of the 'prisoner's dilemma'. The scenario is that you and your partner have been arrested on suspicion of robbing a bank. You are both put in separate cells and not allowed to communicate with each other. The police officer tells you both independently that you will be leniently treated if you confess, but less well so if you do not.

In fact the precise penalties are given to you as follows:

Option 1: You confess but your partner doesn't.

Outcome: You get one year in jail for co-operating but your partner gets five years.

Option 2: You don't confess but your partner does.

Outcome: You get five years in jail and your partner gets only one year for co-operating.

Option 3: Both of you confess.

Outcome: You get two years each.

Option 4: Neither of you confess.

Outcome: You both go free.

These options and outcomes can be summarised in the matrix in Figure 15.1.

What is the most likely outcome? If neither you nor your partner really trusts the other, particularly if previous experience has taught you to be wary of each other, then both of you will confess. Obviously the best strategy is one based on trust and hence for neither party to confess!

Figure 15.1 The prisoner's dilemma: penalty options (years in jail)

		You	
		Confess	Don't confess
Partner	Confess	2,2	1,5
	Don't confess	5,1	0,0

This simple example provides a good analogy with the real world. The conventional wisdom of purchasing has tended towards the view that multiple sources of supply for a single item are to be preferred. In such situations, it is argued, one is unlikely to become too reliant upon a single source of supply. Furthermore we can play one supplier off against another and reduce the cost of purchases. However, such relationships tend to be adversarial and, in fact, sub-optimal.

One of the first things to suffer when the relationship is based only upon negotiations about price is quality. The supplier seeks to minimise his costs and to provide only the basic specification. In situations like this the buyer will incur additional costs on inbound inspection and re-work. Quality in respect of service is also likely to suffer when the supplier does not put any particular priority on the customer's order.

At a more tangible level those customers who have moved over to synchronous supply with the consequent need for JIT deliveries have found that it is simply impractical to manage inbound shipments from multiple suppliers. Similarly the communication of orders and replenishment instructions is so much more difficult with multiple suppliers.

The closer the relationship between buyer and supplier the more likely it is that the expertise of both parties can be applied to mutual benefit. For example, many companies have found that by close co-operation with suppliers they can improve product design, value-engineer components, and generally find more efficient ways of working together.

This is the logic that underlines the emergence of the concept of 'co-makership' or 'partnership sourcing'. Co-makership may be defined as:

The development of a long-term relationship with a limited number of suppliers on the basis of mutual confidence.

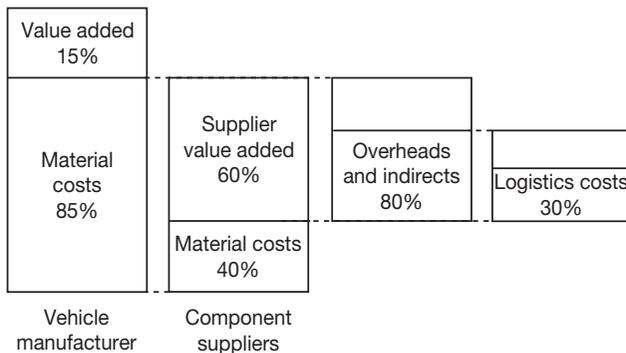
The basic philosophy of co-makership is that the supplier should be considered to be an extension of the customer's operations with the emphasis on continuity and a 'seamless' end-to-end pipeline. As the trend of outsourcing continues so must the move towards co-makership. Nissan Motors in the UK have been one of the leading advocates of this concept. A key element of their approach is the use of 'supplier development teams', which are small groups of Nissan specialists who will help suppliers to achieve the requirements that Nissan places upon them. The overall objective of the supplier development team is to reduce the costs and increase the efficiency for both parties – in other words a 'win-win' outcome. Because the cost of materials in an automobile can be as high as 85 per cent, anything that can reduce the costs of purchased supplies can have a significant effect on total costs.

Figure 15.2 depicts a not-untypical situation where a car manufacturer's purchased materials are 85 per cent of total costs. This is then expanded further where it is shown that the material costs of the component supplier are a figure closer to the average for manufacturing industry of 40 per cent. Of the remaining 60 per cent ('supplier value added'), 80 per cent of that figure might be accounted for by overheads, of which typically 30 per cent or so would be accounted for by the supplier's logistics costs (i.e. inventory, set-up costs, transport, warehousing, etc.).

What this implies is that approximately 12 per cent of the cost of materials to the car manufacturer are accounted for by the supplier's logistics costs (i.e. 85 per cent \times 60 per cent \times 80 per cent \times 30 per cent). When it is realised that a proportion of the supplier's logistics costs are caused by the lack of integration and partnership between the car manufacturer and the supplier, it becomes apparent that a major opportunity for cost reduction exists.

Under the traditional adversarial relationship the vehicle manufacturer would seek to reduce their material cost by squeezing the profit margin of the component suppliers. The co-makership approach is quite different – here the vehicle manufacturer seeks to reduce a supplier's costs, not his profits. Through collaboration and closely integrated logistics planning mechanisms the two parties seek to achieve a

Figure 15.2 The impact of suppliers' logistics costs on the costs of a car



situation where there are benefits to both parties. Companies like Nissan Motors in the UK have shown that this is not a Utopian dream but can be a practical reality. The case of SKF, the Swedish manufacturer of bearings and related products, described below, also demonstrates the benefits of adopting a 'co-makership' philosophy.

Working with suppliers to improve agility SKF, a global manufacturer of ball and roller bearings, linear motion products, spindles and seals – headquartered in Gothenburg, Sweden – has had to respond to a number of significant changes in the business environment. With greater volatility across its markets and different rates of development geographically the company had to become far more agile and flexible, particularly in its supply chain.

The company recognised that the key to agility lay not just in its internal operations but with its upstream suppliers. SKF has adopted a strategic sourcing philosophy with the objective of working more closely with suppliers who are willing and able to align their processes with those of SKF. The purpose of this alignment is to enable SKF to move towards a demand-driven supply capability – in contrast to the previous emphasis on cost reduction and capacity utilisation. Suppliers are also seen as partners in innovation where the intention is to create 'win-win' outcomes in terms of improved revenues in the final market.

The principle of co-makership can be extended in both directions in the supply chain – upstream to suppliers and downstream to distributors, retailers and even end users. The prizes to be won from successful co-makership potentially include lower costs for all parties through reduced inventories and lower set-up costs as a result of better schedule integration. The implications for competitive strategy are profound. The new competitive paradigm is that supply chain competes with supply chain and the success of any one company will depend upon how well it manages its supply chain relationships.

Reducing costs through collaborative working

Most businesses are constantly seeking to reduce costs but in many cases these cost-reduction exercises mainly focus on gaining internal efficiencies. However one of the biggest opportunities for cost reduction is not within the business but rather it lies at the interfaces with other partners in the supply chain. The rationale behind this assertion is that for most of their existence firms have focused on seeking internal efficiency improvements and have often failed to recognise the significant layer of cost that exists at supply chain interfaces – a cost that is there because those interfaces have not been well managed in the past.

It has often been the case that relationships with suppliers, and even customers, have been at best arm's length and at worst adversarial. It is still the case today that some companies will seek to achieve cost reductions or profit improvement at the expense of their supply chain partners. Companies such as these do not realise that simply transferring costs upstream or downstream does not make them any more competitive. The reason for this is that ultimately all costs will make their way to the final marketplace to be reflected in the price paid by the end-user. Smart companies recognise the fallacy of this conventional approach and instead seek to make the supply chain as a whole more competitive through the value that it creates and the costs that it reduces overall.

Where precisely do these cost reduction opportunities lie and how can they be exploited?

There are three key drivers of costs, albeit related, at most supply chain interfaces – all of which can be reduced or eliminated, by collaborative working. These costs might be labelled:

- Transaction costs
- Process costs
- Uncertainty costs

Transaction costs

These are the costs of placing orders, progress chasing, raising invoices, confirming delivery arrangements, handling queries and all the myriad other activities that are involved when companies do business with each other. Many of these costs are hidden and not easy to quantify and yet they can be significant. However, in many cases they can be dramatically reduced by the adoption of collaborative working arrangements supported by modern B2B e-commerce tools. Today's information and communications technology has made it possible to connect supply chains from one end to the other, and the availability of 'Software as a Service' (SaaS) over the web means that the costs of communication across networks are relatively low.

The barriers to improving supply chain collaboration to reduce transaction costs are not actually to do with technology rather they are to do with 'mindsets'. In other words there is still often a reluctance to work as partners and hence to share information across the network. Research has highlighted the significant benefits of reduced transaction costs, shorter cash-to-cash cycles and improved supplier/customer relationships that can be achieved if the barriers to collaboration can be removed.

Process costs

These costs arise because suppliers' processes do not always align with those of their customers. Thus there are often considerable inefficiencies at the point of contact. In an extreme case, if the different parties use different product codes or have different unitisation requirements (e.g. different pallet sizes) then there will obviously be additional costs. However the lack of process alignment generally means that there will be discontinuities and duplication, e.g. having to re-enter data several

different times as orders and products flow from one supply chain entity to another. As well as the time involved, the opportunities for errors to creep in are increased, leading to further costs in the supply chain.

Closer process alignment can be achieved through the creation of joint process teams with members drawn from both sides of the customer/supplier interface. As we highlighted in Chapter 5, many good examples exist in the consumer packaged goods industry where manufacturers and retailers have created teams to implement CPFR initiatives.

Uncertainty costs

These costs arise because there is often a lack of confidence in forecasts and a lack of knowledge about customers' precise requirements. Hence, as a result, buffers of inventory are created at the interfaces between supply chain entities. Safety stocks are necessary because of uncertainty and/or lack of confidence in a forecast on the one hand and the supplier's ability to supply on the other.

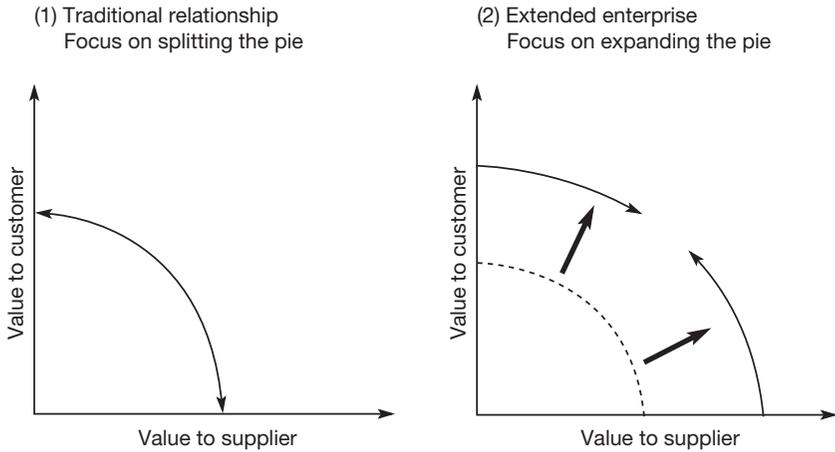
As a result of this uncertainty it is quite common to encounter a high degree of duplication of inventory. In other words the supplier is holding inventory because they are not sure when the customer's order is coming or the size of that order. At the same time the customer is holding inventory of exactly the same material/product because they know from past experience that they cannot always rely on the supplier to deliver what they want, when they want it.

The true costs of inventory are much higher than most managers believe. Because inventory is a part of the total asset base of the business it has to be financed just like any other capital element. Given the current problems many companies have raising capital – be it from banks or investors – it must also be recognised that the opportunity cost of locking up working capital in the form of slow-moving inventory does not make sense. Furthermore in today's turbulent marketplace with ever-shortening product life cycles, the risk of obsolescence is high – meaning that markdowns or even write-offs are more likely. Combine all these costs with the more obvious costs of storing, handling and managing inventory and it is not unusual to see the real cost of holding inventory approaching or exceeding 25 per cent per annum of its value, as we discussed in Chapter 4. Thus holding an item in inventory of even just moderate value for only a month or so can be enough to wipe out the margin on its sale.

The key to reducing these unnecessary buffers of inventory is clearly improved supplier/customer communication. The old cliché of 'substitute information for inventory' has never been more apposite in today's business environment. Those companies that have created improved visibility by giving suppliers information on their rate of usage/sales of a product in as close to real time as possible, thus enabling vendor-managed inventory (VMI), have been rewarded with a significant reduction in inventory and hence cost.

Figure 15.3 below contrasts the traditional approach where suppliers and customers do not work collaboratively but rather seek to win a bigger slice of the 'pie'. The collaborative approach on the other hand sees both parties as members of the same extended enterprise, working together to grow the size of the pie.²

Figure 15.3 Co-operation in the supply chain



Source: J.H. Dyer, *Collaborative Advantage*, OUP, 2000

‘Co-opetition’ – co-operating with competitors

Most examples of collaboration across supply chain boundaries tend to be ‘vertical’, i.e. working with upstream suppliers or downstream customers. However there is a growing interest in exploiting the opportunities for ‘horizontal’ collaboration, i.e. working with others in the same sector who may also be competitors. This is the idea of *co-opetition*, as it has been termed.³ Underpinning the concept of co-opetition is the view that companies can benefit by working together in those parts of their business where they do not believe they have a competitive advantage. Thus two competitors might share a warehouse and/or outbound transport, perhaps facilitated by a third-party logistics provider. The argument supporting such collaboration is that if costs can be reduced for both parties and no competitive disadvantage is incurred then it makes sense to collaborate in that activity.

Managing the supply chain as a network

The new competitive paradigm we have described places the firm at the centre of an interdependent network – an ecosystem of mutually complementary competencies and capabilities – which competes as an integrated supply chain against other supply chains.

To manage in such a radically revised competitive structure clearly requires different skills and priorities to those employed in the traditional model. To achieve market leadership in the world of network competition necessitates a focus on network management as well as upon internal processes. Of the many issues and challenges facing organisations as they make the transition to this new competitive environment, the following are perhaps most significant.

1 Collective strategy development

Traditionally, members of a supply chain have never considered themselves to be part of a marketing network and so have not shared with each other their strategic thinking. For network competition to be truly effective, a significantly higher level of joint strategy development is required. This means that network members must collectively agree strategic goals for the network and the means of attaining them.

2 Win-win thinking

Perhaps one of the biggest challenges to the successful establishment of marketing networks is the need to break free from the often adversarial nature of buyer/supplier relationships that existed in the past. There is now a growing realisation that co-operation between network partners usually leads to improved performance generally. The issue then becomes one of determining how the results of that improved performance can be shared amongst the various players. 'Win-win' need not mean 50/50, but at a minimum all partners should benefit and be better off as a result of co-operation.

Recently the concept of 'win-win' thinking in the context of outsourcing has been developed into a set of principles known as 'vested outsourcing'.⁴ This framework, based on research conducted by the University of Tennessee, reflects the argument that the most successful and enduring outsourcing arrangements in supply chains are the result of the company and its service provider having a vested interest in each other's success and working collaboratively to achieve mutually created 'desired outcomes'.

3 Open communication

One of the most powerful drivers of change in networks has been the advent of IT, making the exchange of information between supply chain partners so easy and so advantageous. The Internet has provided a ubiquitous platform to enable end-to-end pipeline visibility to become a reality. With all parties 'singing from the same song sheet', a much more rapid response to marketplace changes is achieved, with less inventory and lower risks of obsolescence. For networks to achieve their fullest potential, visibility and transparency of relevant information throughout the supply chain is essential. Open-book accounting is another manifestation of this move towards transparency by which cost data is shared upstream and downstream and hence each partner's profit is visible to the others. Building this network-based approach to competitive advantage clearly requires a number of significant changes to the way in which the business is run and the 'mindsets' of those who manage it.

Supply chain orchestration

With the emergence of the virtual organisation and the extended enterprise comes a heightened requirement to manage the complexity that is inevitably created. Consider for a moment the difference between the supply chain at Ford during the

time of Henry Ford and Ford's supply chain today. Henry Ford had an integrated supply chain because in effect he owned most of it. As well as manufacturing the vast majority of all the components that went into the vehicle, the company also owned steel mills, rubber plantations and mahogany forests! Today's Ford could not be more different. Most of the component manufacturing business was floated off as a separate company, Visteon, and the steel mills have long since gone. Instead Ford is at the centre of a network of specialist service providers, first-tier suppliers and collaborative alliances. The task of managing, co-ordinating and focusing this value-creating network might usefully be termed *supply chain orchestration*.

The idea of orchestration is that there has to be a common agreed agenda driving the achievement of supply chain goals. This itself implies that there must be a supply chain strategy that is subscribed to by the entities in the chain. By the very nature of things, the orchestrator will probably be the most powerful member of the network, i.e. a Walmart or a Dell, but not necessarily. Innovative organisations can utilise their superior supply chain capabilities to act as orchestrators, as the Li & Fung case study below demonstrates.

Li & Fung: supply chain orchestrator Li & Fung (L&F) is a long-established trading company based in Hong Kong, orchestrating one of the largest and most successful of all outsourced manufacturing networks. It supplies apparel, accessories, sporting equipment, household goods and toys to retail chains located mostly in North America and Europe.

L&F does not manufacture anything in-house, but as network co-ordinator it oversees the manufacturing and delivery processes end-to-end. Its modus operandi is, however, in sharp contrast to automotive industry-style supplier management programmes. L&F does not micro-manage or monitor each and every process of a handful of first-tier suppliers. Nor does it control its network through intricately worded contracts or sophisticated IT capabilities. The secret of L&F's success is that it has learned how to manage outsourced operations through hands-off relationships with over 7,500 trusted and very specialised manufacturing organisations, working with up to 2,500 at any time. L&F's suppliers are located in around 40 countries, stretching across South-East Asia, into China, the Indian subcontinent, the Mediterranean, Africa and across to the Americas. Together the suppliers represent a highly flexible and highly skilled resource pool, able to meet the requirements of almost any customer. L&F ensures their loyalty by pre-booking between 30 and 70 per cent of the selected suppliers' capacity each season and rewarding high performers with more business.

When an order is received, L&F is able to draw on this vast array of talent, selecting yarn from one country, to be woven and dyed in another, cut in a third and assembled in a fourth, before being shipped to retailers elsewhere. For each stage of manufacture and distribution it carefully picks the organisation best able to undertake that

particular value-adding activity, but then leaves the company to determine exactly how that should be achieved. For each value-adding step, L&F will provide specifications for the work – relating to what must be achieved, but not how – and the deadline by which the supplier must have shipped the work to its next destination. In doing so L&F gets the benefits of control without stifling innovation. It gets the product or service it requires, but leaves it to the supplier to determine the most efficient way of achieving it. If a quality problem or some logistical difficulty arises, then the network is flexible enough for production to be transferred very quickly to an alternative source or location.

L&F is constantly searching for new companies to add to the network, as well as new product opportunities. Over 100 years of experience has provided the company with a deep knowledge of its business and the ability to identify those organisations that have the right capabilities to enhance and sustain the growth and diversity of the network. Co-ordination costs are high, but L&F have demonstrated that these are more than offset by the advantages of flexibility offered by its loosely coupled network.

Another model for the co-ordination of complex networks that has been proposed is the idea of a 4PL™ or a Lead Logistics Service Provider.

From 3PL to 4PL™

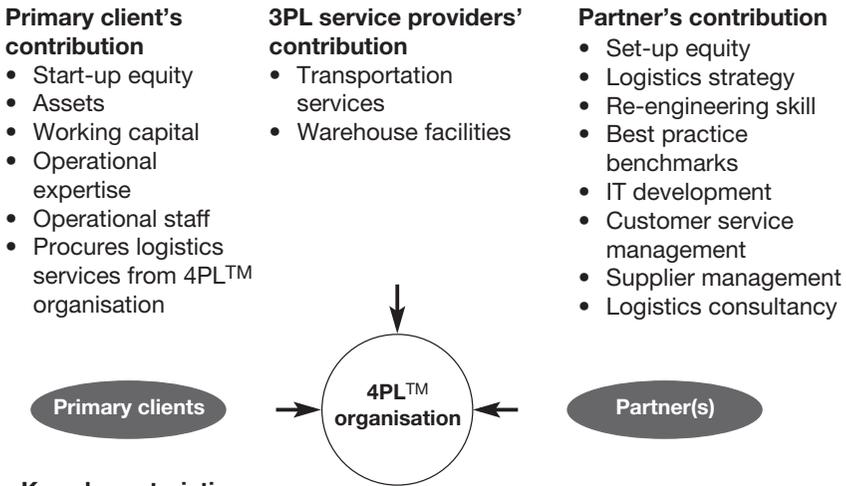
Third-party logistics service providers are companies who provide a range of logistics activities for their clients. They might operate distribution centres, manage the delivery of the product through their transport fleets or undertake value-adding services such as re-packing.

The idea of the fourth-party logistics service provider was originated by the consulting company Accenture. The underpinning principle was that because modern supply networks are increasingly global and certainly more complex, the capabilities to manage the network probably do not exist in any one organisation. In such situations, there is a need for an organisation – possibly coming together with the focal firm through a joint venture – who can use its knowledge of supply chains and specialist third-party service providers to manage and integrate the complete end-to-end supply chain.

The 4PL™ would assemble a coalition of the ‘best of breed’ service providers and – using its own information systems capability – ensure a cost-effective and sustainable supply chain solution. Figure 15.4 summarises the principle behind the 4PL™ concept.

In this particular business model a joint venture (JV) is formed between the client and the partner. As well as putting in equity the client will also transfer its existing logistics assets (e.g. distribution centres) to the JV. Probably too, the staff who manage and run the existing logistics system will move to this new company.

Figure 15.4 The 4PL™ concept



Key characteristics

- Hybrid organisation – formed from a number of different entities
- Typically established as a JV or long-term contract
- Alignment of goals of partners and clients through profit sharing
- Responsible for management and operation of entire supply chain
- Continual flow of information between partners and 4PL™ organisation
- Potential for revenue generation

Source: Based on Fourth-party logistics, Accenture

The partner's contribution might include, as well as start-up equity, its information systems capability, its strategy development skills and its process re-engineering skills.

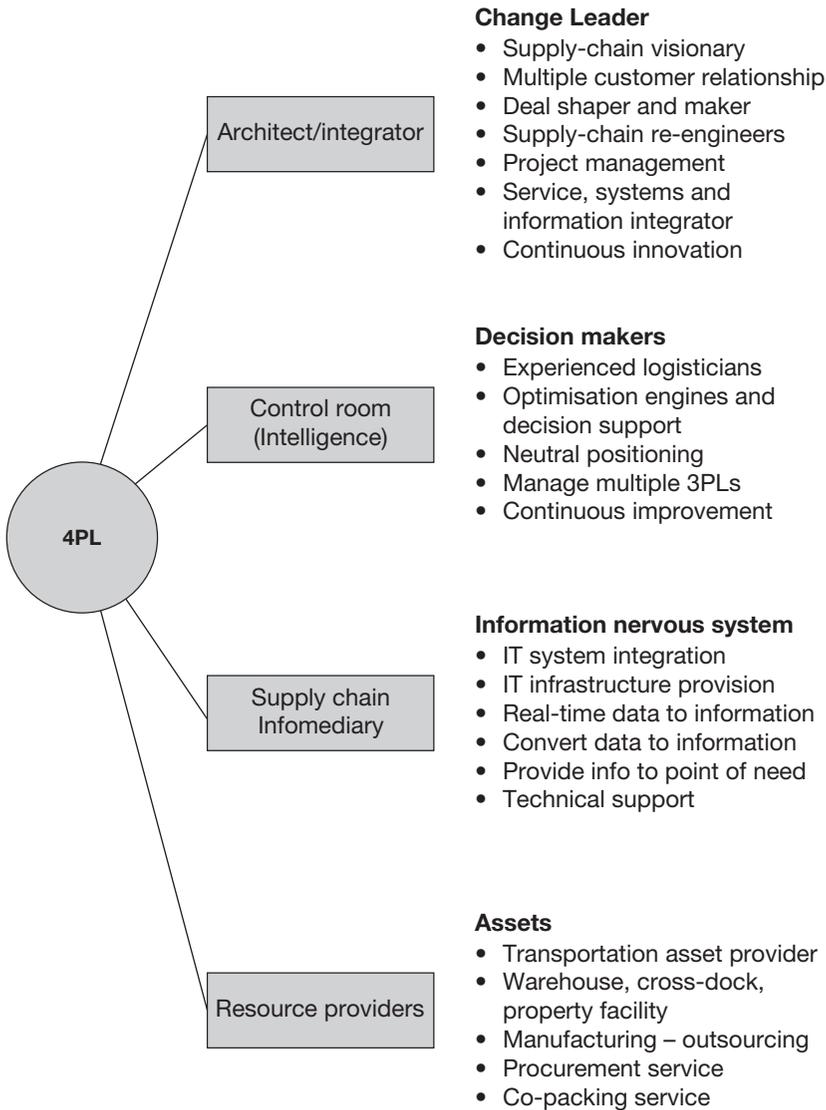
The JV will then identify those specialist providers of logistics services who between them will execute the different activities in the supply chain. Using its information systems the JV now becomes the supply chain orchestrator and delivers to the client, against agreed service and cost goals, a complete network management capability.

Whether the 4PL™ be a JV or some other model, there are four key components that must be in place:

1. Systems architecture and integration skills
2. A supply chain 'control room'
3. Ability to capture and utilise information and knowledge across the network
4. Access to 'best of breed' asset providers

Figure 15.5 summarises these key requirements.

Figure 15.5 Four key components a 4PL must assemble



Source: Based on Fourth-party logistics, Accenture

The last word

We are seemingly entering an era where the rules of competition will be significantly different from those that prevailed in the past. A new paradigm of competition is emerging in which the supply chain network will increasingly provide a source of sustainable advantage through enhanced customer value.

If such an advantage is to be achieved, then it is critical for the organisation to review the way in which it currently delivers value to its customers and to consider whether the time has come to reconfigure the chain to utilise the strengths of other players in the supply chain. One thing is for certain – companies that believe they can continue to conduct ‘business as usual’ will find that their prospects for success in tomorrow’s marketplace will decline rapidly.

References

1. O’Marah, K. and Hofman, D., ‘Top 25 Supply Chains’, *Supply Chain Management Review*, October, 2009.
2. Dyer, J.H., *Collaborative Advantage*, Oxford University Press, 2000.
3. Brandenburger, A.M. and Nalebuff, B.J., *Co-opetition*, Doubleday, 1996.
4. Vitasek, K. (with Ledyard, M. and Manrodt, K.), *Vested Outsourcing*, Palgrave Macmillan, 2010.

Overcoming the barriers to supply chain integration

- Creating the logistics vision
- The problems with conventional organisations
- Developing the logistics organisation
- Logistics as a vehicle for change
- Benchmarking

The transition to the twenty-first century seems to have been accompanied by ever-higher levels of change in the business environment. Companies that were market leaders a decade ago have in many cases encountered severe reversals of fortune. Mergers and takeovers have changed the shape of many markets and the advent of regional and global competition has changed for all time the rules of the game. On top of all this, as we have noted, has been a growing demand from the marketplace for ever-higher levels of service and quality. These pressures have combined to produce a new imperative for the organisation: the need to be responsive.

The responsive organisation not only seeks to put the customer at the centre of the business, but it also designs all its systems and procedures with the prime objective of improving the speed of response and the reliability of that response. Traditional organisations have grown heavy with layer upon layer of management and bureaucracy. Such companies have little chance of remaining competitive in the new marketplace. Neither is it sufficient to rely upon restructuring the organisation through removing layers of management, i.e. ‘flattening’ the organisational chart – as many companies are now seeking to do – if such ‘de-layering’ is not accompanied by equivalent change to the networks and systems that deliver service to the customer.

Traditional organisations have grown heavy with layer upon layer of management and bureaucracy.

Creating the logistics vision

Making service happen is the ultimate challenge. Whilst it is by no means easy to develop strategies for service that will lead to improved competitive performance, the hardest task is to put that strategy into action. How do we develop an organisation that is capable of delivering high-quality service on a consistent, ongoing basis?

These days most companies are familiar with the idea of 'mission statements' as an articulation of the vision of the business. The mission statement seeks to define the purpose of the business, its boundaries and its aspirations. It is now by no means uncommon for organisations to have such statements for the business as a whole and for key constituent components. What some companies have found is that there can be significant benefits to defining the logistics vision of the firm.

The purpose of the logistics vision statement is to give a clear indication of the basis on which the business intends to build a position of advantage through closer customer relationships. Such statements are never easy to construct. There is always the danger that they will descend into vague 'motherhood' statements that give everyone a warm feeling but provide no guidelines for action.

Ideally the logistics vision should be built around the simple issue of 'How do we intend to use logistics and supply chain management to create value for our customers?' To operationalise this idea will necessitate a detailed understanding of how customer value is (or could be) created and delivered in the markets in which the business competes. Value chain analysis will be a fundamental element in this investigation, as will the definition of the core competencies and capabilities of the organisation. Asking the questions 'What activities do we excel in?' and 'What is it that differentiates us from our competitors?' is the starting point for creating the logistics vision statement.

The four elements of logistics-derived customer value highlighted later in this chapter are 'Better, Faster, Cheaper, Closer' and the criterion for a good logistics vision statement is that it should provide the roadmap for how these four goals are to be achieved.

The problems with conventional organisations

Amongst experienced observers and commentators of the logistics management process there is general agreement that the major barrier to the implementation of the logistics concept is organisational. In other words, a major impediment to change in this crucial managerial area is the entrenched and rigid organisational structure that many established companies are burdened with.

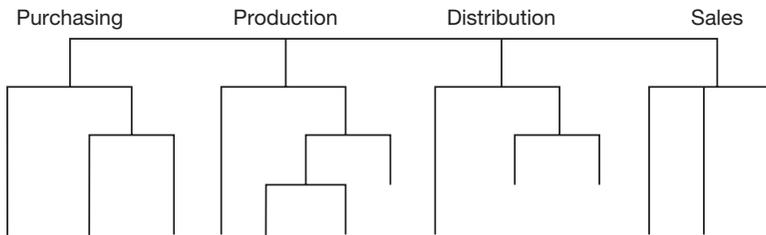
There is a great danger that those companies that do not recognise the need for organisational change, or lack the will to make it happen, will never achieve the

improvements in competitive advantage that integrated logistics management can bring. The argument advanced here is that the demands of the marketplace for enhanced service provision combined with dramatically heightened competition call for a paradigm shift in the way in which we think about our organisations.

The concept of integrated supply chain management, whereby flows of information and material between source and user are co-ordinated and managed as a system, is now widely understood, if not widely implemented. The reason for linking each step of the process as materials and products move towards the customer is based upon the principles of optimisation. In other words, the goal is to maximise customer service whilst simultaneously minimising costs and reducing assets locked up in the logistics pipeline.

However, in the conventional organisation this poses an immediate problem. Most companies are organised on a functional basis. In other words, they have created a division of responsibility by function, so we might find a purchasing function, a production function, a sales function and so on. Typically the organisation chart would look like that in Figure 16.1.

Figure 16.1 The functional organisation



Each of the ‘vertical’ functions in the conventional organisation is normally headed by senior managers who come to regard their functional area as their ‘territory’. Indeed in many companies these functional heads are ‘barons’ who wield considerable power and who jealously guard those territories against what they perceive as unwarranted incursions from other functional barons.

Further reinforcing the functional or vertical orientation in the conventional organisation is the budgeting system. Typically, each function will be driven by a budget that seeks to control the resources consumed by those functions. It is almost as if the company is working on the assumption that the prime purpose of any enterprise is to control the consumption of resources. In fact, the leading-edge companies have long since realised that the sole purpose of the business is to create profitable outcomes and that outcomes, not inputs, should form the basis both for the way we organise and for the way we plan and control.

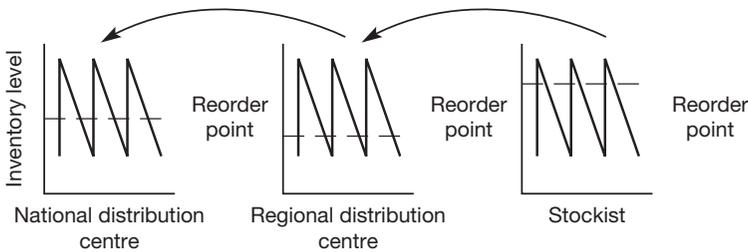
We will look in detail later at the alternative models for organisation and for planning and control, but first let us highlight some of the real problems that the conventional organisation creates that hamper the successful implementation of integrated logistics management.

Inventory builds up at functional boundaries

If individual functions are encouraged to 'optimise' their own costs – because of the budgeting system – then this will often be at the expense of substantially increased inventory across the system as a whole. For example, if the production manager seeks to minimise the unit costs of production by increasing the batch size, then more inventory than is probably needed for immediate requirements is created. Likewise, if purchasing management seeks low material costs through bulk purchases then again the inventory of raw materials ahead of production will often be excessive. Similar buffers of inventory will exist right across the supply chain at boundaries within organisations and, indeed, at boundaries between organisations.

Not only is this increased inventory a financial burden and a further strain on working capital, it also obscures our 'visibility' of final demand. Thus upstream activities may not have any clear view of what the real demand is downstream, as all they see is a reorder-point-generated order hitting them at short notice (or more often than not, no notice at all). Figure 16.2 illustrates this point.

Figure 16.2 Inventory hides demand

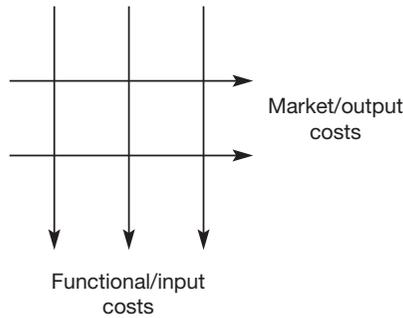


Pipeline costs are not transparent

Closely related to the preceding issue is the problem of cost 'transparency'. What this means is that costs relating to the flows of material across functional areas are not easy to measure. Hence the real costs to serve different customers with different product mixes are rarely revealed.

Once again the problem is that the conventional organisation will normally only identify costs on a functional basis, and even then at a fairly high level of aggregation. Hence we may well know our transport costs in total but not necessarily how they vary by customer category or by delivery characteristics, e.g. central delivery to a regional distribution centre or local delivery to a supermarket. Where attempts to estimate the costs of outputs are made they usually require, out of necessity, crude allocation procedures. As we noted in Chapter 4, there has recently been much interest in 'throughput accounting' and 'activity-based costing', both of which are attempts to pin down costs as they occur and hence to make the total pipeline costs easier to identify. The problem need not exist – it is only a problem because the costing systems we have are designed to monitor functional or input costs rather than flow or output costs. Figure 16.3 makes this point.

Figure 16.3 Alternative cost concepts



Functional boundaries impede process management

The process of satisfying customer demand begins with inbound supply and continues through manufacturing or assembly operations and onwards by way of distribution to the customer. Logically the ideal way to manage this process is as a complete system, not by fragmenting it into watertight sections. Yet that is more or less what happens in the conventional business as we have seen. Not only is this inefficient, it actually leads to a loss of effectiveness in competitive terms.

Many of the variations in the order-to-delivery cycle, for example, are caused by the variability that inevitably arises in the inefficient procedures that have to be created to manage the interfaces between functions. The time taken to process orders, for instance, is often extended purely because of the paperwork, checking and re-checking, that conventional systems generate. Because organisations grow organically they tend to add to existing processes in a patchwork manner rather than taking a ‘clean piece of paper’ approach. As a result the systems in use tend to owe more to history than to any concept of holistic management. This phenomenon is further compounded by the inability of managers to detach themselves from their familiar surroundings and to see the ‘big picture’. Instead there is a natural tendency to focus on piecemeal improvements within their own narrow functional area.

To achieve a smooth-flowing logistics pipeline requires an orientation that facilitates end-to-end process management. The principle can be compared to the management of an industrial process, say an oil refinery, where to ensure the achievement of optimum efficiency the entire process is managed and controlled as a system, not as a series of adjacent, independent activities.

The cost to an organisation, and indeed to the economy as a whole, of these fragmented processes can only be guessed at, but it must be huge.

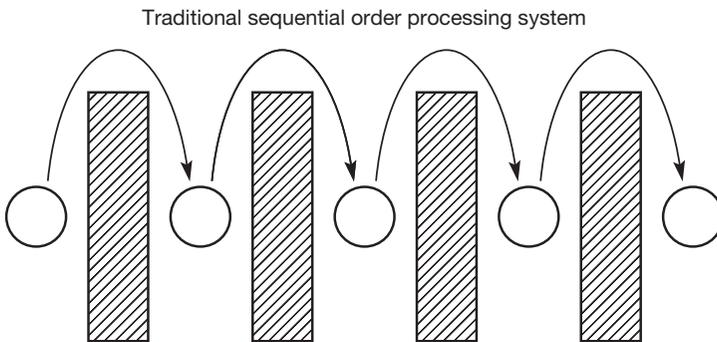
Conventional organisations present many faces to the customer

Perhaps the most damning criticism of the traditional organisation is that it does not present a ‘single face’ to the customer. Rather than the customer having to do business with just one organisation, in effect they deal with many.

This criticism goes beyond the obvious problems that arise when a customer, seeking, say, information on an order, is passed from one section of the company to another – although that is a common enough occurrence. The real problem is that no one person or department is empowered to manage a customer from enquiry through to order delivery – in other words, to service the customer.

Consider for a moment how the conventional organisation processes orders. Typically there will be a sequence of activities beginning with order entry. The point of entry may be within the sales or commercial function but then it goes to credit control, from where it may pass to production planning or, in a make-to-stock environment, to the warehouse. Once the order has been manufactured or assembled it will become the responsibility of distribution and transport planning. At the same time there is a separate process involving the generation of documents such as bills of lading, delivery notes, invoices and so on. The problem is that these activities are sequential, performed in series rather than in parallel. Each function performs its task and then passes the order on to the next function; at each step it is as if the order is ‘thrown over the wall’. This classic process is depicted in Figure 16.4.

Figure 16.4 Managing the order



Developing the logistics organisation

Some commentators have suggested that the solution to the problems outlined above lies in creating a higher level of authority in the form of a logistics function that links together the purchasing, production and distribution tasks. Appealing as this may appear at first sight, it will not solve the underlying conflicts that the traditional organisation creates. It merely adds another layer of management. At a time when the trend is towards ‘flattening’ organisations, this solution is unlikely to gain ground.

Instead radical solutions must be sought which may require a restructuring of the conventional ‘vertical’ organisation and lead to the creation of a ‘horizontal’, or market-facing, business. Figures 16.5 and 16.6 contrast the ‘vertical’ with the ‘horizontal’ organisation.

Figure 16.5 Vertical organisational focus

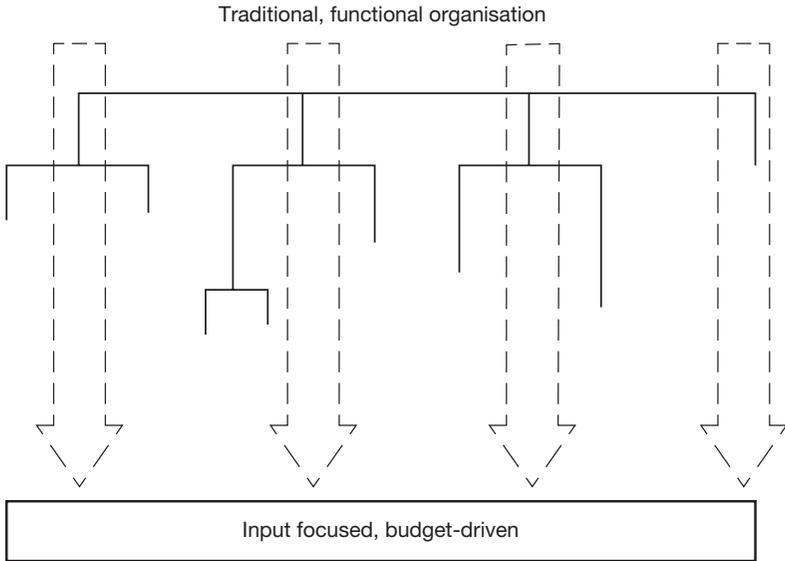
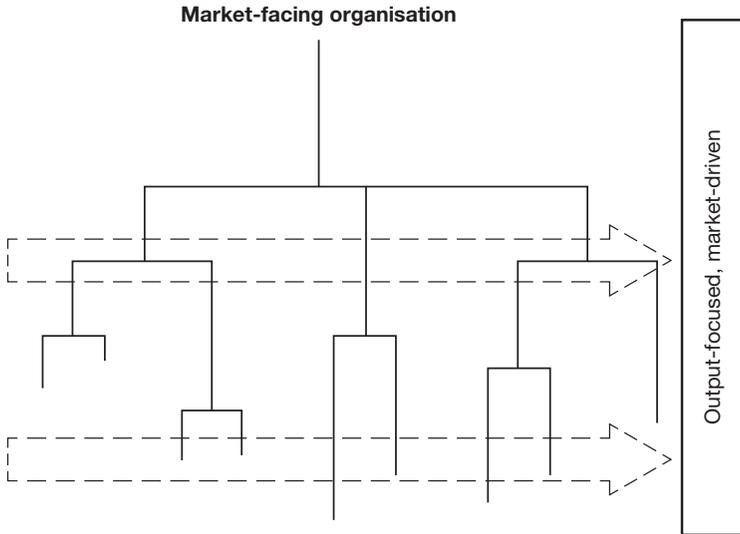


Figure 16.6 Horizontal organisational focus



The horizontal organisation has a number of distinguishing characteristics. It is:

- Organised around processes
- Flat and de-layered
- Built upon multi-functional teams
- Guided by performance metrics that are market-based

It is the focus on processes rather than functions that is the key to the horizontal organisation. The basic precept of process management is that it is through processes that customer value is created. Hence the logic of seeking to manage processes on an integrated basis.

In most organisations there will only be a limited number of core processes and the following are likely to be central to most businesses:

- Innovation (including new product development)
- Consumer development (primarily focused on building loyalty with end users)
- Customer management (creating relationships with intermediaries)
- Supplier development (strengthening upstream and alliance relationships)
- Supply chain management (the cash-to-cash process)

Typically, companies that focus upon process management have recognised that they are best managed by cross-functional teams. These teams will comprise specialists drawn from the functional areas (which now become 'centres of excellence') and will be led by 'integrators', whose job it is to focus the process team around the achievement of market-based goals. In such organisations a different type of skills profile is clearly required for managers at all levels. Equally the reward systems need to change as the horizontal organisation by definition is flatter and hence the traditional upward promotion opportunities are fewer.

Making the change from the 'vertical' to the 'horizontal' poses many challenges and yet it is critical to the implementation of a market-driven logistics strategy.

The achievement of this transformation might begin by the recognition that logistics is essentially a planning orientation – in other words the logistics management process entails the linking of production plans with materials requirements plans in one direction and distribution requirements plans in the other. The aim of any organisation should be to ensure that production produces only what the market-place requires whilst purchasing supplies production with what it needs to meet its immediate requirements. How can this fairly obvious idea be converted into reality?

The key lies in the recognition that the order and its associated information flows should be at the heart of the business. It may be a truism but the only rationale for any commercial organisation is to generate orders and to fulfil those orders. Everything the company does should be directly linked to facilitating this process, and the process must itself be reflected in the organisational design and in its planning and control systems.

All of this leads to the conclusion that the order fulfilment process should be designed as an integrated activity across the company with the conventional functions of the business supporting that process. To assist this transition the development of a customer order management system is a vital prerequisite.

A customer order management system is a planning framework that links the information system with the physical flow of materials required to fulfil demand. To achieve this requires the central management of forecasts, requirements plans, material and production control and purchasing.

At the heart of the customer order management system is a requirements plan that is market-driven. The inputs to this plan include data and information relating to

enquiries and orders, price changes, promotional activity and product availability. This information provides the basis for the forecast that then drives the requirements plan. Alongside this is a process for the fulfilment of current orders. They are not separated but closely integrated through the information system.

Order fulfilment groups

Given that the process of managing orders can be refined along the lines described above, what scope exists for improving the 'process architecture'?

Several companies have experimented with the idea of a cross-functional, cross-departmental team to take responsibility for the management of orders. This team may be termed the order fulfilment group. The idea behind such a group is that rather than having an organisational structure for order management where every activity is separated with responsibility for each activity fragmented around the organisation, these activities should be grouped together both organisationally and physically. In other words, instead of seeing each step in the process as a discrete activity we cluster them together and bring the people involved together as well – ideally in a single open-plan office. Thus the order fulfilment group might comprise commercial or sales office people, credit control and accounts, the production scheduler and transport scheduler – indeed anyone involved in the crucial business process of *converting an order into cash*.

It is likely that in a large business serving many different customers a number of these teams may be required. Indeed for the biggest, most important accounts it is probable that a single dedicated team will be required to manage the relationship.

The effect that such groups can have is often dramatic. Because all the key people in the order fulfilment process are brought together and linked around a common entity – the order – they are better able to sort out problems and eliminate bottlenecks. Order cycle times (OCT) can be dramatically reduced as teamwork prevails over inter-departmental rivalry. New ways of dealing with problems emerge, more non-value-added activities are eliminated and customer service problems – when they arise – can quickly be resolved, since all the key people are in close connection with each other.

Schonberger¹ gives a number of examples of how the concept of a manufacturing 'cell' – where linked actions are performed in parallel by multi-functional teams – can work just as effectively in order processing. One of the cases he quotes, Ahlstrom, a Finnish company, has reduced lead-times in order processing from one week to one day, and variation in total lead-time has dropped from up to six weeks to one week. Another case was that of the former Nashua Corporation in North America, where order entry lead-time was reduced from eight days to one hour, with a 40 per cent reduction in space and a 70 per cent reduction in customer claims.

This approach has been likened to a game of rugby rather than a relay race! What this means is that a team of closely integrated colleagues run up the field together passing the ball as they run. In a relay race no one can run until they receive the baton from the preceding person in the chain. The end result of adopting the 'rugby' tactic is that this vital part of the service process can be speeded up whilst simultaneously improving the quality of the output, hence a major competitive advantage is achieved.

In a manufacturing context the customer order management system must be closely linked to production planning and the materials requirements plan. Ideally all the planning and scheduling activities in the organisation relating to the order and its satisfaction should be brought together organisationally.

As markets, technologies and competitive forces change at ever increasing rates, the imperative for organisational change becomes more pressing.

Logistics as a vehicle for change

As markets, technologies and competitive forces change at ever increasing rates, the imperative for organisational change becomes more pressing. The paradox is that because organisational structures are rigid, even ossified, they do not have the ability to change at anything like the same rate as the environment in which they exist.

The trend towards globalisation of industry, involving as it does the co-ordination of complex flows of materials and information from a multitude of offshore sources and manufacturing plants to a diversity of markets, has sharply highlighted the inappropriateness of existing structures. What we are discovering is that the driving force for organisational change is logistics.

To compete and survive in these global markets requires a logistics-oriented organisation. There has to be nothing less than a shift from a functional focus to a process focus. Such a radical change entails a re-grouping within the organisation so that the key tasks become the management of cross-functional work flows. Hewlett-Packard (HP) is an example of a company that has restructured its organisation around market-facing processes, rather than functions. Order fulfilment has been recognised as a core process and so, on a global scale, there is one order management system architecture that links order entry, order management and factory order/shipment processing. This core process is supported by a common information system that provides 'end-to-end' visibility of the logistics pipeline from order through to delivery.

In fact it is through such breakthroughs in IT that the type of organisational change we are describing has been made possible. The information network now defines the organisation structure. In other words, the information that flows from the marketplace at one end of the pipeline to supply points at the other will increasingly shape the organisation – not the other way round.

Such a change will be accelerated by the trend, commented upon earlier in this book, for companies to focus on what might be termed 'core competencies' and to outsource everything else. In other words, the business of tomorrow will most likely only perform those activities in the value chain where they believe they have a differential advantage, and all other activities will be performed by partners, co-makers and logistics service providers. In cases such as this the need for co-ordination of information and materials flows between entities in the supply chain becomes a key priority, further highlighting the central role of logistics as a process-oriented management task.

In this brief review of the challenges facing the organisation in a changed environment we have emphasised the need to break down the 'walls' that traditionally have fragmented the organisation and impeded the cost-effective achievement of customer service requirements. Clearly there is a need for 'pattern breaking' on a major scale. The only way such significant change will be achieved is through leadership from the very top of the organisation. It is no coincidence that the handful of companies who have achieved excellence in logistics have been through a process of change that was driven from the top. Companies like Xerox, Hewlett-Packard (HP), SKF and Philips have experienced, and are still experiencing, often painful change as they transform themselves from functionally based businesses to market-facing businesses. The case of Schneider Electric below describes the way one company successfully achieved this transformation. Whilst the impetus for change differs from company to company, the engine of change has been the same – the search for superior performance through logistics management.

Supply chain transformation at Schneider Electric Schneider Electric is a French multi-national company specialising in energy and automated digital electrical solutions for homes and industry. In 2020 the company's revenues were in excess of €25 billion. On average, each day Schneider Electric delivers over 150,000 order lines from a catalogue of 300,000 items. These can range from a small product like a plug or socket to circuit breakers the size of a room. The company's supply chain includes 183 factories around the world and uses 91 distribution centres and deals with over 14,000 suppliers. Of a global workforce of 135,000 employees, 80,000 work in Schneider's supply chain.

Faced with increasing global competition in the early 2000s the company began a 20-year journey to transform its supply chain from an inwardly focused, silo-structured business to a customer-driven, horizontally oriented organisation. Following an initial drive to improve manufacturing efficiencies, the next step was to undertake extensive research to better understand customers' needs and buying behaviour. This research provided the basis for a segmented approach to supply chain design. Essentially, this segmentation followed the model developed by Gattorna Alignment,¹ where customers are characterised by the predictability of their demand and the closeness of their relationship with Schneider Electric. Different service and supply solutions were developed for each category of customer resulting in a highly tailored approach to demand fulfilment.

In recent years additional momentum to the supply chain transformation process has been provided by a greater emphasis on sustainability and digitisation. This initiative has been given the acronym 'STRIVE' indicating the key objectives of the programme: **S**ustainable, **T**rusted, **R**esilient, **I**ntelligent, **V**elocity and **E**fficiency. However, setting ambitious goals to achieve these objectives would have little effect without the buy-in of those who work in or are engaged in the Schneider Electric supply chain. Change management and communication have been key to the success of the STRIVE programme. To gain the commitment of all the Schneider stakeholders

a series of workshops, digital presentations, coffee corner meetings, skills training and regular monthly updates were organised.

A major element underpinning the success of Schneider's supply chain transformation programme was a focus on creating a mindset that embraced agility and cross-functional collaboration. This new way of working was instrumental in making the transition to an 'outside-in' or customer-driven philosophy within the business and with supply chain partners. The impact of Schneider's supply chain transformation was highlighted by a significantly improved level of 'perfect orders' whilst simultaneously achieving considerable cost savings. The annual Gartner supply chain excellence survey in 2021 reflected these improved outcomes by ranking Schneider's supply chain No. 1 in Europe and No. 4 worldwide.

The company continues to invest in supply chain improvement through the STRIVE initiative with a particular emphasis upon sustainability. By 2025 Schneider plans to have 70 net-zero-carbon factories and distribution centres and to progressively pursue further improvements in energy and carbon efficiencies across all of its manufacturing and distribution facilities. Stuart Whiting, Senior Vice-President, Global Supply Chain at Schneider Electric, who has led the supply chain transformation programme was quoted as saying: 'The sustainability journey is one of strong collaboration with our customers, suppliers, business partners and employees – an eco-system of our stakeholders. This I believe will create the resilience, sustainability and responsible behaviour required for the next chapter of our development.'

Reference

1. Gattorna, J. & Ellis, D., (2020) *Transforming Supply Chains*, Pearson, UK.

Benchmarking

The intense level of competitive activity encountered in most markets has led to a new emphasis on measuring performance not just in absolute terms, but rather in terms relative to the competition, and beyond that to 'best practice'.

In the past it was usually deemed to be sufficient simply to measure internal performance. In other words, the focus was on things such as productivity, utilisation, cost per activity and so on. Whilst it is clearly important that such things continue to be measured and controlled it also has to be recognised that such measures only have meaning when they are compared against a relevant 'metric' or benchmark. What should be the metric that is used in assessing logistics and supply chain performance?

There are in fact several dimensions to the measurement problem. The first key point to make is that the ultimate measuring rod is the customer, hence it is customers' perceptions of performance that must be paramount. Secondly, it is not sufficient just to compare performance to that of immediate competitors. We must also compare ourselves to the 'best in the class'. Thirdly, it is not just outputs that should be measured and compared but also the processes that produce that output. These three ideas lie at the heart of what today is termed competitive benchmarking.

Competitive benchmarking might simply be defined as the continuous measurement of the company's products, services, processes and practices against the standards of best competitors and other companies who are recognised as leaders. The measures that are chosen for the comparison must directly or indirectly impact upon customers' evaluation of the company's performance.

One of the earliest firms to adopt benchmarking was the Xerox Corporation, who used it as a major tool in gaining competitive advantage. Xerox first started benchmarking in their manufacturing activity with a focus on product quality and feature improvements. Following success in the manufacturing area, Xerox's top management directed that benchmarking be performed by all cost centres and business units across the company.

Initially there was some difficulty in performing benchmarking in departments such as repair, service, maintenance, invoicing, and collection and distribution, until it was recognised that their 'product' was, in fact, a process. It was this process that needed to be articulated and compared with that used in other organisations. By looking at competitors' processes step-by-step and operation-by-operation, Xerox were able to identify best methods and practices in use by their competitors.

Initially, benchmarking activities were concentrated solely on competitors until it became clear that Xerox's objective in achieving superior performance in each business function was not being obtained by looking only at competitors' practices.

The objective of creating competitive advantage involves outperforming rather than matching the efforts of competitors. This, together with the obvious difficulties in gaining all the information required on competitors and their internal systems and processes, led to a broader perspective on benchmarking being adopted. Thus benchmarking was expanded from a focus solely on competitors to a wider, but selective, focus on the processes of top performing companies regardless of their industry sector.

Xerox have successfully used this broader perspective on benchmarking as a major element in increasing both quality and productivity. Collaborative co-operation between firms in non-competing industries offers significant opportunity in this regard. For example, in the Xerox logistics and distribution unit, annual productivity has doubled as a result of benefits obtained from non-competitive collaborative benchmarking.

Camp² has identified a number of benefits that a company derives from benchmarking. These include the following:

- It enables the best practices from any industry to be creatively incorporated into the processes of the benchmarked function.
- It can provide stimulation and motivation to the professionals whose creativity is required to perform and implement benchmark findings.
- Benchmarking breaks down ingrained reluctance of operations to change. It has been found that people are more receptive to new ideas and their creative adoption when those ideas did not necessarily originate in their own industry.
- Benchmarking may also identify a technological breakthrough that would not have been recognised, and thus not applied, in one's own industry for some time to come.

The SCOR model

One useful framework for benchmarking has been developed by a cross-industry association – The Supply Chain Council (now a part of ASCM).³ Their model known as SCOR (Supply Chain Operations Reference) is built around six business processes: Plan, Source, Make, Deliver, Return and Enable.

- *Plan*
The activities employed in anticipating and meeting customer demand, e.g. forecasting, resource planning, scheduling etc.
- *Source*
The procedures utilised for issuing purchase orders, receiving goods, payments authorisation, etc.
- *Make*
The means by which materials, components, etc. are converted into products or the way that services are created.
- *Deliver*
The process that receives customer orders, assembles items and transports them to customers.
- *Return*
How products are brought back into the system perhaps at end-of-life for recycling or during life for product recalls.
- *Enable*
Describes the activities necessary to control and manage the supply chain including information systems and performance measurement.

The purpose of the SCOR model is to provide a standard way to measure supply chain performance and to use common metrics to benchmark against other organisations. Companies who subscribe to SCOR complete a detailed questionnaire, which is then submitted anonymously for analysis with the results being compared with other participating companies in the sector.

The SCOR model tends to focus on transactional efficiency and looks mainly at internal business processes. It is more of a benchmarking tool for assessing logistics performance and largely ignores the means by which relationships across the supply chain are managed.

A wider more strategic tool for assessing relationship management across the supply chain is provided by the Global Supply Chain Forum (GSCF) framework developed by Professor Douglas Lambert and colleagues.⁴ This framework enables companies to assess the ability of an organisation to develop successful partnerships across supply chain interfaces.

Identifying logistics performance indicators

One benefit of a rigorous approach to logistics and supply chain benchmarking is that it soon becomes apparent that there are a number of critical measures of performance that need to be continuously monitored. The idea of KPIs is simple. It suggests that, whilst there are many measures of performance that can be deployed

in an organisation, there are a relatively small number of critical dimensions that contribute more than proportionately to success or failure in the marketplace.

Much interest has been shown in recent years in the concept of the 'Balanced Scorecard'.⁵ The idea behind the balanced scorecard is that there are a number of KPIs – most of them probably non-financial measures – that will provide management with a better means of meeting strategic goals than the more traditional financially oriented measures. These KPIs derive from the strategic goals themselves. Thus the intention is that the balanced scorecard will provide ongoing guidance on those critical areas where action may be needed to ensure the achievement of those goals.

These ideas transfer readily into the management of logistics and supply chain strategy. If suitable performance measures can be identified that link with the achievement of these strategic goals, they can become the basis for a more appropriate scorecard than might traditionally be the case.

A logical four-step process is suggested for constructing such a scorecard:

Step 1: Articulate logistics and supply chain strategy

How do we see our logistics and supply chain strategy contributing to the overall achievement of corporate and marketing goals?

Step 2: What are the measurable outcomes of success?

Typically, these might be summarised as 'Better, Faster, Cheaper, Closer'. In other words, superior service quality, achieved in shorter time-frames at less cost to the supply chain as a whole, built on strong relationships with supply chain partners.

Step 3: What are the processes that impact these outcomes?

In the case of 'Better, Faster, Cheaper, Closer', the processes that lead to 'perfect order achievement', shorter pipeline times, reduced cost-to-serve and stronger relationships need to be identified.

Step 4: What are the drivers of performance within these processes?

These activities are the basis for the derivation of the KPIs. Cause and effect analysis can aid in their identification.

In this framework the four key outcomes of success are suggested to be: Better, Faster, Cheaper, Closer. This quartet of interconnected goals are almost universal in their desirability. They are significant because they combine customer-based measures of performance in terms of total quality with internal measures of resource and asset utilisation.

The idea behind the logistics scorecard is to produce a number of measures against each of the four broad aims. There should be no more than 20 measures in total since the aim is to focus on the major drivers of excellence in each area. Like any dashboard or cockpit, there is a need for simplicity and to focus on the 'mission critical' measures. Figure 16.7 summarises this idea.

As the old cliché reminds us, 'What gets measured, gets managed'. Hence it is important to ensure that the logistics scorecard is designed to encourage the actions

Figure 16.7 Creating the logistics scorecard



and behaviour that will lead to the fulfilment of the ‘logistics vision’ that we earlier described. Indeed it can be argued that if organisational change is necessary, the place to begin that change process is with a review of the performance measures currently in use. Many companies seek to be responsive and market-facing and yet they still use performance metrics that relate to internal efficiencies. As a result they are unlikely ever to change.

References

1. Schonberger, R.J., *Building a Chain of Customers*, The Free Press, 1990.
2. Camp, R., *Benchmarking: The Search for Industry Best Practices That Lead to Superior Performance*, ASQC Quality Press, 1989.
3. For further details of the SCOR model, visit <https://scor.ascm.org/processes/introduction>. Accessed on 17 July 2022.
4. Lambert, D.M. (Ed.), *Supply Chain Management: Processes, Partnerships, Performance*, 4th Edition, Supply Chain Management Institute, 2014.
5. Kaplan, R.S. and Norton, D.P., *The Balanced Scorecard*, Harvard Business School Press, 1996.

Creating a sustainable supply chain

- The triple bottom line
- Greenhouse gases and the supply chain
- Reducing the transport-intensity of supply chains
- Beyond the carbon footprint
- Reduce, re-use, re-cycle
- The impact of congestion

Perhaps one of the biggest issues to rise to prominence across every aspect of business and society in the opening years of the twenty-first century has been 'sustainability'. The growing concern with the environment, in particular the possibility of climate change through global warming, has led to a focus on how human and economic activity has the potential to adversely impact the long-term sustainability of the planet.

The definition of sustainability that is most widely used originates from the United Nations Brundtland Commission, which reported in 1987.¹ Sustainability, the Commission suggested, was about

meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

The triple bottom line

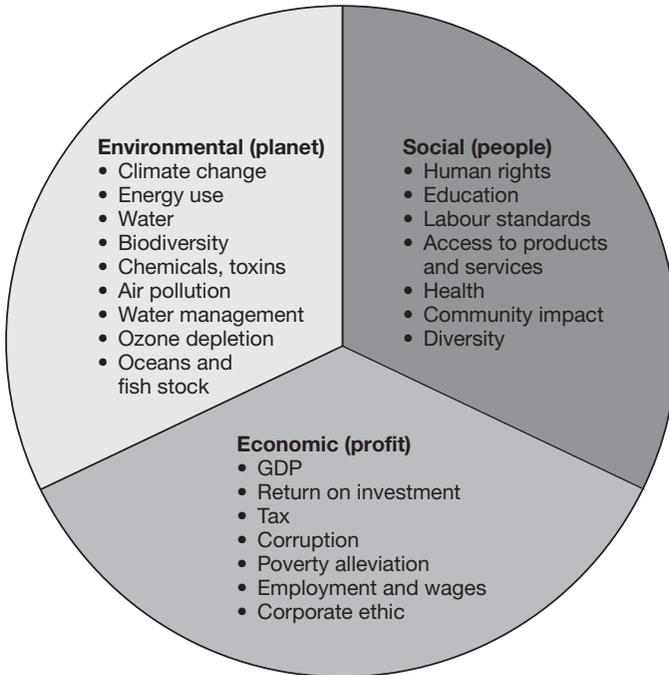
This definition can be further augmented by adopting the parallel idea of the 'triple bottom line'.² The triple bottom line concept emphasises the importance of examining the impact of business decisions on three key arenas:

- *Environment*: For example, pollution, climate change, the depletion of scarce resources, etc.
- *Economy*: For example, the effect on people's livelihoods and financial security, the profitability of the business, etc.
- *Society*: For example, the reduction of poverty, the improvement of working and living conditions, etc.

These three elements – the 3Ps of People, Profit and Planet – are inevitably intertwined and they serve to remind us that for a business to be truly sustainable, it must pay regard to the wider impact of the activities it undertakes if it seeks to remain viable and profitable (see Figure 17.1).

In the context of supply chains we can build on the triple bottom line philosophy to encompass the wider idea that sustainability is concerned with ensuring the long-term viability and continuity of the business as well as contributing to the future well-being of society. Indeed, it can be argued that these two goals are mutually supportive, i.e. supply chain strategies that benefit the wider environment are likely also to involve the business in less cost in the long term as the result of a better

Figure 17.1 The triple bottom line: planet, people, profit



Source: Bush, C., *Sustainable Sourcing: A New Approach to High Performance in Supply Chain Management*, Accenture, 2010

use of resources. For example, one element in a 'green' supply chain might involve utilising transport capacity more efficiently through better routing and scheduling. In so doing, not only is the environmental impact of transport reduced, but also the cost to the company.

Because the supply chain underpins the efficient and effective running of the business, it can provide a useful framework for exploring opportunities for improving sustainability. If we adopt the philosophy advocated in Chapter 10 that the supply chain 'begins on the drawing board', i.e. that product design decisions impact subsequent supply chain costs, it makes sense to look at sustainability across the entire product life cycle. In other words, we need to understand the impact on sustainability of everything we do from product design through to end-of-life disposal.

Greenhouse gases and the supply chain

Recent years have seen a considerable growth in awareness of the potential harm to the environment that can be caused by so-called 'greenhouse gases'. These gases include carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide and various fluorocarbons. Generically these emissions as they relate to an activity are often referred to as its 'carbon footprint'. As a result of increased economic activity around the world, the level of these greenhouse gases has risen significantly over the years. It is estimated that current levels are around 430 parts per million compared to 280 parts per million before the Industrial Revolution.

A view that is held by many commentators, although not all, is that this increase in greenhouse gas levels has been, and is, a major cause of climate change. A number of influential reports, e.g. that produced by Sir Nicholas Stern in the UK³ and the work of Al Gore in the USA,⁴ have brought these issues to the attention of governments, industry and the wider public on a global scale. Even though it has proved difficult to get universal agreement on the best means for reducing greenhouse gas emissions, there is a widespread acknowledgement that action is required.

For supply chain managers this is a particular call to action because some of the major causes of greenhouse gases arise from industrial activities such as manufacturing, energy production and transportation. In the specific case of freight transport, for example, it is acknowledged that as a result of the globalisation of supply chains we are now moving products greater distances than ever before with a consequent impact on the carbon footprint. The example of the laptop used by Thomas Friedman, the author of *The World Is Flat*, is a case in point.⁵ He estimated that the approximately 400 different components in his Dell computer had travelled hundreds of thousands of miles from all their different sources and through the assembly and distribution process to reach him.

In recent years there has been a growing awareness amongst consumers of the issue of 'food miles' – in other words how far food travels from its origin to the point of final consumption – and what the impact of this might be on carbon emissions. The item highlighted below is indicative of this growing concern.

Piling up the food miles is hard to avoid In the UK, as in many countries, demand for organic food has been steadily increasing over the last few decades. Organic food is produced using no artificial pesticides or fertilisers, and it has also been associated with local sourcing and environmentally friendly supply chains. Paradoxically, whilst demand in the UK for these types of products has increased, recent years have seen a decline in local production.

As a result, a great deal of organic vegetables on the shelves of British supermarkets now come from overseas. Thus the organic shopper is likely to be buying lettuce from the USA, carrots from Israel, onions from Chile and tomatoes from Senegal.¹

The irony is that concerned organic vegetable shoppers may inadvertently be adding to the food miles on their plates!

Reference

1. Webster, B., 'Organic Food Flown in as British Farmers Bail Out', *The Times*, June 29, 2015.

Whilst at the moment the environmental costs incurred as a result of commercial activity are not generally borne by the companies that cause them, this will almost certainly change as a result of carbon taxes, emission trading schemes and regulatory change. Hence the need for supply chain managers to be thinking hard about alternative strategies.

Carbon and the supply chain Consider that the global fleet of ocean-going ships accounts for more CO₂ emissions than any of all but six countries worldwide. Yet none of this environmental impact is reflected in shipping prices.

With estimated economic damage of about \$85 for each ton of carbon dioxide, capping greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and putting a price tag on them becomes inevitable. Indeed, under the European Union emissions trading scheme (EU ETS), such a set-up is already in effect for certain industries. Similar schemes are popping up across the United States in separate groups of states and in other major industrial economies worldwide.

Going forward, firms should expect to be charged for their CO₂ emissions. And most certainly, this charge will force a change in the way companies run their supply chains. Common practices of the last century – such as long-distance airfreight, small batch size, JIT concepts and energy-intensive production in countries with low environmental standards – will likely go by the economic and political wayside. Reducing the supply chain's carbon footprint will become an inescapable obligation.

The choice will be either to delay – or to embrace – the climate challenge as a chance to restructure the supply chain for the economic and environmental good. The companies that act now can reap advantages that may be denied to those that

wait for the regulatory hand. These benefits include the mindshare of growing ethical consumer markets; the attraction and retention of top talent; and more sustainable growth overall.

Source: Butner, K., Geuder, D. & Hittner, J., Mastering Carbon Management: Balancing trade-offs to optimise supply chain efficiencies, Reprint Courtesy of IBM Corporation © 2008.

Reducing the transport-intensity of supply chains

As global economic growth continues, so too does international trade increase and hence transport. The trend to global sourcing has inevitably led to products travelling greater distances. The end result is an increase in what might be termed the *transport-intensity* of the supply chain. Transport-intensity can be measured in a number of ways, but at its simplest it is a reflection of the miles or kilometres travelled per unit of product shipped. As the transport of raw material and finished goods globally is estimated to consume 15 million barrels of oil each day – almost one-fifth of the world's daily production⁶ – there is clearly a correlation between transport-intensity and a supply chain's carbon footprint. Not only is there an economic benefit to be gained by improving transport-intensity but also a potential positive environmental impact – this is the concept of *eco-efficiency*,⁷ which is rapidly becoming a major issue in global commerce.

What practical steps can organisations take to improve the transport-intensity of their supply chains?

- *Review product design and bill of materials*
Product design can impact transport-intensity through the physical characteristics of the product, its density, the choice of materials (including packaging materials), the ease of re-cycling and re-use and end-of-life disposal.
- *Review sourcing strategy*
As we have previously noted, many sourcing decisions have led to a migration to low-cost country locations. This often has led to products being moved greater distances. Global sourcing decisions will increasingly need to factor the carbon footprint into the total cost of ownership (TCO).
- *Review transport options*
Clearly different transport modes have different impacts on carbon and other emissions. The design of vehicles and vessels is also increasingly influenced by the need to improve fuel efficiency. There are also arguments for increasing the size of vehicle or the vessel to achieve lower transport-intensity per unit. For example, new-generation container ships such as the Maersk Lines 'Triple E' class of vessels.
- *Improve transport utilisation*
Research has highlighted that often vehicle capacity is poorly utilised. It is suggested that empty running because of the lack of return loads means

that up to a third of the trucks on the roads of Europe are running empty! More use of shared distribution, better vehicle routing and scheduling and better loading can also dramatically improve transport-intensity.

- *Use postponement strategies*

If standard, generic products can be shipped in bulk from their point of origin and then assembled, customised or configured for local requirements nearer the point-of-use, there may be an opportunity to reduce overall transport-intensity.

A further incentive to reduce the transport-intensity arises from the continued upward pressure on oil-based fuel costs, which will only intensify as oil reserves become depleted and/or geo-political tensions limit the supply.

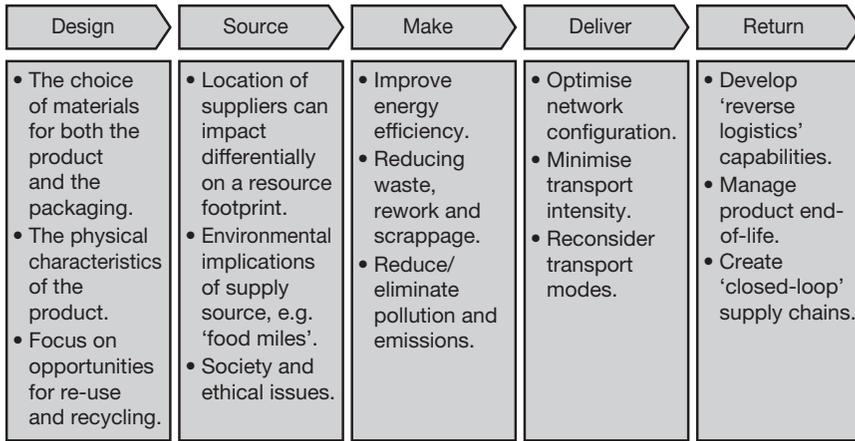
Supply chains and crude oil One of the issues that has been high on the agenda for supply chain managers for a long time is the impact of fuel costs on their current and future operations. In particular, because almost all transport modes – be it land, sea or air – depend to a large extent on hydrocarbon-based fuels, there has been a concern about the future of crude oil supplies. For some years, up until the global financial crisis of 2008 and the subsequent recession, the demand for oil-based products continued to grow at a rate faster than supply. As a result the price of crude oil reached record heights. Later in 2022 conflict in Eastern Europe led to a dramatic rise in the price of crude and energy costs generally.

Until such time as alternative fuel sources are developed supply chains will be directly impacted by the price of crude oil. Hence because of the uncertainty over future prices it is important that supply chain planning should reflect this. If the price of crude oil were to rise significantly in the years ahead current supply chain arrangements may prove to be too expensive. There is clearly a need for supply chain strategists to review their network configurations and to ask ‘what if’ questions based upon worst-case scenarios of transport costs.

Beyond the carbon footprint

Whilst there is an understandable concern that the supply chain’s carbon footprint should be minimised, it must also be recognised that supply chain decisions have a wider impact on resources generally. Rather than limiting the focus of attention to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, it is important to recognise the effect of economic activity on the use of scarce resources across the value chain as a whole. Decisions that are taken at every stage in a company’s value chain can have significant implications for resource requirements and for the wider environment. Figure 17.2 below highlights some of the potential linkages.

Figure 17.2 Supply chain decisions impact the resource footprint



Because so many natural resources are being depleted at an increasing rate, it is important that businesses understand these linkages. Some examples of the resource implications of supply chain decisions are described below

Design

We have previously argued that the supply chain 'starts on the drawing board', meaning that decisions that are taken regarding the design of the product can have a significant impact across the supply chain. This is particularly true when considering the supply chain's 'resource footprint'. More and more companies are actively seeking to reduce the amount of packaging material that is used for example, but there can be other, less obvious ways to improve resource sustainability. If those managers responsible for new product development are not aware of the resource implications of their design decisions, this may lead to the launch of products with a bigger than desirable resource footprint. For example, many high-tech products rely for their functionality on scarce materials such as the so-called 'rare earth metals' (e.g. dysprosium and neodymium), whose future availability may increasingly be limited.

Source

'Sustainable sourcing' is emerging as a fundamental element of best-practice procurement. One reason for this is that it is estimated that for a manufacturer somewhere between 40 per cent and 60 per cent of their total carbon footprint lies upstream of their operations, and for retailers it can be as high as 80 per cent.⁸ Depending on where and how those upstream materials and products are sourced and made, there can be major differences in resource consumption. For example, SAB Miller, one of the world's biggest beer producers, now part of ABInBev, compared its 'water

footprint' in two different countries – South Africa and the Czech Republic.⁹ It found that the water used in crop production accounted for the vast majority of the total water footprint, but the South African footprint was greater than the Czech footprint because of a greater reliance on irrigation and higher levels of evaporation required to grow the crops used in South Africa. It actually required 155 litres of water to produce a litre of beer in South Africa against 45 litres of water required to produce a litre of beer in the Czech Republic.

Make

Manufacturing processes impact the resource footprint primarily through their use of energy, their relative efficiency and the creation and disposal of waste and toxic materials/effluents. In this age of outsourcing and offshore manufacturing it may not always be apparent to the customer what impact manufacturing strategy decisions can have on supply chain sustainability. However, it is evident that there are big differences in the energy efficiency of different factories and also in the waste they generate and how they dispose of it. Even the source of energy has sustainability implications. For example a study conducted by the UK Carbon Trust¹⁰ looked at the different footprints created by a UK national daily newspaper when it used newsprint produced in Sweden compared to newsprint made in the UK. Because newsprint production is a highly energy-intensive manufacturing process, and as most electricity generated in Sweden is from renewable hydro sources – unlike in the UK where much electricity is generated from gas – the most sustainable manufacturing source was Sweden, not the UK!

Deliver

Clearly decisions on the mode of transport will affect the carbon footprint of a supply chain as will the extent to which transport capacity is efficiently used. However, the nature of the delivery network (i.e. the number, location and design of distribution centres, the use of hub and spoke arrangements, the extent of cross-docking, etc.) can have a wider impact on supply chain sustainability.

Many companies have used network optimisation models to help determine the shape of their distribution arrangements. However, these models tend to optimise on a narrow definition of cost rather than taking into account the wider resource footprint that is created by the network. A new generation of network optimisation tools is now emerging which takes account of the carbon footprint as well as the more conventional costs.

Return

'Reverse logistics' is the term usually used to describe the process of bringing products back, normally at the end-of-life, but also for recall and repair. In the past, little attention was paid to the challenge of reverse logistics, often resulting in extremely high costs being incurred. Now, partly driven by increasingly stringent

regulations – particularly on product disposal and re-use/recycling requirements – the issue has moved much higher up the agenda.

Essentially the challenge today is to create ‘closed-loop’ supply chains that will enable a much higher level of re-use and re-cycling. Clearly products must be designed with their end-of-life in mind, but also the logistics network employed must minimise the use of resources. Reverse logistics provides a major opportunity for companies to impact both their costs and their carbon footprint and should be viewed as an opportunity rather than a threat. Xerox is a good example of a company that actively seeks to design products and supply chain processes that enable a sustainable end-of-life recovery programme to be achieved.¹¹

Reduce, re-use, re-cycle

The 3Rs of sustainable supply chain management – reduce, re-use and re-cycle – are now starting to receive much more attention in most companies today. There is a growing realisation that not only is a strategy focused on improving the environmental impact of economic activity good for all who live on this planet, but because such strategies consume fewer resources the overall profitability of the business should also improve.

Water: the next oil? As the world’s population continues to increase and as climate change impacts rainfall, there is an increasing mismatch between supply and demand for water. Supply chains are big consumers of water when all the different production and manufacturing processes involved from start to finish are considered. Already many organisations are actively measuring their ‘water footprint’ across the supply chain and are seeking alternative solutions to enable a reduction in the amount of water that is required to bring products to market. Water may indeed become the ‘next oil’ as shortages start to impact across a much wider arena.

Some examples of the water footprint of different products and commodities are shown below.

How much water does it take . . .

to make a cup of coffee?	140 litres
to make a litre of milk?	1000 litres
to make a hamburger?	2400 litres
to make a t-shirt?	2500 litres
to make a pair of jeans?	10,850 litres
to produce a kilogram of beef?	16,000 litres

Many companies are now actively seeking to create marketing strategies that emphasise the 'greenness' of their supply chains. Whilst the more cynical observers may dismiss these moves as opportunism – what some have dubbed 'greenwash' – there can be no question that customers and consumers in markets around the world are starting to demand that suppliers reduce their various footprints. Strong evidence is emerging that consumers are increasingly basing their purchasing behaviour on ethical and environmental criteria.

In some instances, major retailers such as Walmart and Tesco are seeking to improve their supply chain footprints and are demanding action from their suppliers to improve their performance on the 3Rs, i.e. to demonstrate how they are reducing the use of materials such as packaging and how they are designing products that can be re-used or re-cycled. Both Walmart and Tesco (and other retailers too) intend to provide information on the labels of the products they sell detailing the overall environmental impact of those items. To do this they are working closely with their suppliers to ensure that their supply chain arrangements are sustainable and that they continue to seek innovative ways to improve the end-to-end environmental footprint.

For example, Tesco recognised that glass bottles, because of their weight, add significantly to transport-intensity and overall carbon emission. By working with suppliers to create lighter weight wine bottles Tesco reduced its annual glass usage from one single supplier by 2600 tonnes – a 15 per cent saving. Further savings were achieved by importing wines into the UK from Australia in bulk and then bottling them in lightweight glass in the UK.¹²

'Plan A' at Marks & Spencer Marks & Spencer (M&S) is one of the UK's biggest and longest-established retailers, with a focus on clothing, food and homeware. In 2007, the then chief executive, Stuart Rose, announced a bold strategy to build a more environmentally and socially sustainable business. It was termed 'Plan A' because, as Stuart Rowe stated, there was no Plan B.

The emphasis in Plan A is on cutting waste, sourcing ethically, saving energy and developing a company-wide ethos of social responsibility. The impact of Plan A has been felt right across the company's supply chain from their sourcing strategy to the design of retail outlets. Plan A has been constantly reviewed as new targets for sustainability are set.

In January 2017 the project was updated and re-christened Plan A 2025. Building on the success of the original Plan A the three-pillar plan focused on customer and colleague well-being, transforming lives and communities and caring for the planet. Elements of the updated plan included making all M&S packaging recyclable, all key raw materials to come from sustainable sources, at least half of food sales coming from healthier products, colleagues completing one million hours of work-time community volunteering and raising £25 million for healthcare charities.

In the 2021 Annual Review of Plan A, Chief Executive Officer Steve Rowe, said ‘Helping our customers, colleagues and communities lead happier, healthier and fulfilling lives is core to the M&S brand As the world emerges from the pandemic we believe customers will look to brands they can trust to offer quality and value through trading ethically’.¹

Reference

1. <https://corporate.marksandspencer.com/msar2021/plan-a-report-2021.pdf>

Further pressure on businesses to reduce their environmental footprints is coming from government regulations, often in the form of emissions trading schemes or so-called ‘cap and trade’ legislation. For example, the European Union’s Emissions Trading Scheme has been extended to cover a greater range of industries and is based on the principle that companies have a basic allowance for carbon emissions – if they go beyond that level they have to buy additional allowance from other companies who do not fully use their own. Similar schemes are currently contemplated by governments around the world and in time their impact is likely to be significant.

Because, as we have noted, most of a typical business’s total environmental footprint lies in its wider supply chain, particularly upstream of its own operations, the need for supply chain managers to become more involved in managing this footprint becomes apparent. Unless upstream suppliers are able to reduce their own footprint the additional costs that they will incur will inevitably end up in their cost of goods sold – and ultimately in the price of the products in the marketplace.

The impact of congestion

One of the key issues when considering sustainable supply chain solutions is traffic congestion and related infrastructure issues. In probably the majority of countries, developed and developing, the creation of logistics infrastructure has not kept pace with the level of economic activity. This is true for all types of infrastructure including roads, ports and railways. Gridlock on motorways, container vessels waiting to unload at ports and bottlenecks on the railways are common occurrences in many countries and add to carbon emissions as well as adding cost to suppliers and customers alike.

There have been a number of causes of this problem including increased global trade, lack of investment in capacity and the widespread adoption of JIT practices:

- *Increased global trade*

With the growth in offshore manufacturing and the emergence of new markets, alongside the removal of trade barriers, the flow of products across borders has increased dramatically. At the same time the size of many container vessels has increased significantly – the new generation

of container ships can carry upwards of 18,000 TEUs (20 foot equivalent), which if laid end-to-end would stretch for over 100 kilometres or 60 miles! When unloaded each of these containers may need to be stacked on the dockside before being loaded on to trains or trucks, further adding to congestion. Furthermore, in recent years the increase in container security requirements has led to additional delays at both the points of origin and destination.

- *Lack of capacity*

Paradoxically in some developed countries environmental concerns have led to unwillingness to build more infrastructure such as new motorways or port extensions. Equally, there has been resistance in countries such as the UK to introduce bigger trucks, which could actually reduce congestion, as fewer would be required. Equally, in developing countries the sheer scale of the investment required to meet the demand is daunting. India is a good case in point where, because of a lack of previous investment, there is an overwhelming shortage of capacity on the roads, railways and at the ports – particularly in the face of burgeoning demand.

- *Just-in-time practices*

As we have noted previously in this book, over the last 50 years there has been a significant uptake across all sectors and supply chains of the philosophy and practice of JIT. Essentially this has led to smaller but more frequent movements of products and materials. Even though many of those who have adopted JIT have attempted to mitigate its effects through aggregation and consolidation there can be no doubting that it has contributed to an increase in shipments and movements. In the past it could be argued that the saving in inventory holding costs more than covered the additional transport cost. However, now that concern with environmental issues has become much more prevalent, JIT in its crudest form will increasingly be questioned. The challenge for supply chain managers is to find a solution that enables the benefits of JIT to be gained without incurring the potential environmental disadvantages.

The impact of road congestion In many countries around the world traffic congestion continues to increase and to inflict a growing cost both to individuals and to economies. A study by the Centre for Economics and Business Research estimated that the total cost to the UK economy in the 16 years covered by their study (2014–2030) will be £300 billion.¹ The cost to the average British family of time spent in traffic jams will be £2000 a year by 2030, the same report suggested. In London, one of the most congested cities in the western world, the estimate is that if present trends continue drivers will be stuck in traffic for the equivalent of 40 working days a year!

Moreover, slow-moving and stationary traffic emits increased amounts of CO₂ and other pollutants. The transport sector contributes approximately a quarter of the UK's CO₂ emissions of which 93% is from road transport.

Reference

1. Centre for Economic and Business Research, '50% Rise in Gridlock Costs by 2030', <http://www.cebr.com>, 2014.

Whilst congestion will probably continue to impact logistics management for many years to come, particularly as economic growth and development continue, there is likely to be some alleviation as a result of the application of what might be termed 'smart logistics' and 'intelligent transport'. The idea here is to combine the opportunities that exist for greater partnership and collaboration, both vertically and horizontally, in the supply chain with advanced level information and communications technology (ICT).

Smart logistics works by aggregating and combining individual shipments into consolidated loads for final delivery. 'Cross-docking' is an example of this idea whereby different suppliers ship complete truck loads to a distribution centre, typically with each pallet bar-coded or RFID-tagged with product and destination details, for re-sortment and consolidation with other shipments to the same final destination. The same principle can be used utilising 'logistics hubs' on the edge of large cities or conurbations to reduce individual deliveries to congested locations.

When advanced IT solutions such as dynamic vehicle routing and scheduling and intelligent agent modelling are used alongside these collaborative strategies, many things become possible – particularly enabling the better management of constrained capacity against a backdrop of uncertain demand. The further development of 'autonomous' vehicles will also enable better utilisation of existing transport infrastructure.

References

1. World Commission on Environment & Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, 1987.
2. Elkington, J., *Cannibals with Forks: The Triple Bottom Line for 21st Century Business*, Capstone Publishing, Oxford, 1997.
3. Stern, N., *Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change*, HM Treasury, London, 2000.
4. Gore, A., *An Inconvenient Truth*, 2006.
5. Friedman, T., *The World Is Flat*, Allen Lane, Bristol, 2005.
6. Botte, H., Meyer, T. and Stuchtey, M., 'An Energy Efficiency Resolution in Supply Chains', *McKinsey Quarterly*, August 2009.
7. Holliday, C.O., Schmidheing, S. and Watts, P., *Walking the Talk: The Business Case for Sustainable Development*, Bennett-Koehler Publishers Inc., San Francisco, 2000.

8. Brickmann, C. and Ungerman, D., 'Climate Change and Supply Chain Management', *McKinsey Quarterly*, July 2008.
9. SABMiller & World Wildlife Fund, *Water Footprinting: Identifying and Addressing Water Risks in the Value Chain*, SAB Miller, London, 2009.
10. Carbon Trust, *Carbon Footprints in the Supply Chain*, Carbon Trust, London, 2006.
11. Maslennikova, I. and Foley, D., 'Xerox's Approach to Sustainability', *Interfaces*, Vol. 30, No. 3, 2000, pp. 226–233.
12. Butner, K., Geuder, D. and Hittner, J., *Mastering Carbon Management Balancing Trade-Offs to Optimise Supply Chain Efficiencies*, IBM Global Services, 2008.

The supply chain of the future

- Emerging mega-trends
- Shifting centres of gravity
- Supply chain governance and compliance
- The need for adaptability
- Seeking structural flexibility
- The road ahead
- Waste in the supply chain
- The New Industrial Revolution
- Seven major business transformations
- The implications for tomorrow's logistics managers

In the relatively short time that companies have been focusing on managing supply chains, the world has changed dramatically. Over the last three decades or so since the phrase 'supply chain management' was first coined¹ we have witnessed a major trend towards globalised supply chains, with activities that were once performed in-house now outsourced, accompanied by a dramatic increase in volatility in the business environment creating ever-higher levels of uncertainty in both demand and supply.

There can be little doubt that these changes are only the precursor for the ever-more seismic changes that potentially lie ahead. Because the development of supply chain strategy has to be contingent on the conditions prevailing in the wider business environment, it is increasingly important that supply chain managers understand what the future landscape may look like. So often in the past, organisations have made decisions on their supply chain networks which were based on the world as

it then was. Sometimes too those decisions led to a loss of flexibility which inhibited the company's ability to change quickly in response to changes in this business environment.

Whilst we cannot say with certainty what even the next few years will bring by way of change, there are some clear underlying trends which can provide some indication of the backdrop to the supply chain of the future.

Emerging mega-trends

Of the many emerging trends that will impact the shape of supply chains in the future, perhaps the most critical are those to do with demographics and changes in global spending patterns.

Some of these demographic and wealth redistribution changes include:

- A projected increase in the world's population from somewhere in the region of 7 billion today to over 9 billion by 2050. At the same time, age profiles are changing differentially across countries and regions and this combined with cross-border migration means that some countries' populations will grow whilst others will shrink. As a result, spending patterns are likely to change causing some markets to expand and others to decline.
- The United Nations reports that at the moment half of the world's population currently live in urban areas and by 2050 about 70 per cent will be city dwellers. The growth in the number of 'mega-cities' – defined as having a population of over 10 million people – will continue as the move from rural to urban areas accelerates. The challenge of serving these massive conurbations will require an increased focus on 'city logistics' with city-specific supply chain solutions.
- The trends towards a redistribution of wealth from the western world to the newly emerging economies will continue. For example, it is estimated that over the next 20 years the USA's share of worldwide wealth will slip from 28 per cent to 24 per cent and that during the same time, Asia's share of the global market will almost double – meaning that it will account for over 50 per cent of the global economy by 2030. The middle classes in the emerging economies are likely to increase from 400 million in 2010 to over 1 billion by 2030.

The combined impact of these demographic and wealth distribution changes may well make existing supply chain arrangements less than optimal. Businesses that have established production and supply arrangements designed to serve the 'western-centric' demand patterns that prevailed in the past may need to substantially reconfigure their supply chain networks to take advantage of the rapidly developing markets of Africa and India for example.

To illustrate the dramatic shifts in global spending power already apparent, it is estimated that Asia accounts for over one-third of worldwide retail sales and that by 2025 today's emerging and developing markets will account for \$30 trillion worth of sales or nearly half of total global consumption.² Companies like P&G and Unilever

have identified the opportunities presented by the arrival of ‘a billion new consumers’ in the coming decades and are already developing products and supply chains for the new markets.

The challenge for those businesses seeking to cater for the growing demand in these ‘frontier’ markets is to create appropriate supply chain solutions. As we have already suggested, most current supply chain thinking is still based on the experiences gained through serving markets in the developed world. Because many of these developing markets lack appropriate infrastructure and institutions, radically different and innovative approaches to supply chain management are required.

One of the biggest challenges resulting from these demographic changes is to the food supply chain as highlighted below:

Demographic change and food supply chains As the world’s population continues to increase – to an estimated population of 9 billion in 2050 – the demand for food will grow significantly. As the same time, because of rising disposable income in the developing world, diets will change – particularly manifested in higher consumption of meat and dairy products. This in turn will put more pressure on the resources necessary to meet this higher level of demand, especially the demand for water. To give an indication of the scale of the problem, the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) reckon that to produce a kilogram of rice requires between 1000 and 3000 litres of water. In contrast, to produce a kilogram of grain-fed beef requires between 13,000 and 15,000 litres of water.

Quite apart from the challenge of producing this massive increase in food is the question of how to move it from where it is produced to where the consumers are. The problem, which is often referred to as the ‘last mile’ (even though the actual distance will usually be significantly greater), is that much of the cost and most of the inefficiency in emerging markets stem from the lack of local supply chain capability. For example, it is estimated that in India, because of a lack of cold storage and efficient transport networks, more than a third of the supply of fruit and vegetables rot before they reach consumers.

Shifting centres of gravity

All supply chains have a ‘centre of gravity’ determined by the pull of demand and supply factors. The relative costs and availability of materials and the costs of moving them to the point of final demand will determine where the optimal locations for factories, distribution centres and other value-adding activities should be.

Because of the uncertainties that surround the future patterns of demand and supply and the potential changes in input costs such as energy and other basic commodities, it becomes imperative that any decisions to redesign supply chains reflect the need to maximise flexibility. Ideally, the supply chain of the future will be

capable of adapting quickly to any shifts that might occur on both the demand side and the supply side of the business.

If the current conditions of turbulence and volatility continue, then it may be that the supply chain solutions that served us well in the past may no longer be fit for purpose. As we have highlighted above, there is mounting evidence that because of major demographic changes and redistribution of wealth across the globe, the 'centre of gravity' in many markets will shift – causing a re-think of existing supply chain structures.

The shifting centres of gravity and the growing urbanisation of society are trends that are already evident, and forward-thinking supply chain planners will already be factoring them into their strategy. The rise of mega-cities presents a particular logistical challenge. These cities are bigger in terms of population than many entire countries and are often characterised by inadequate infrastructure. In developing economies such as India, the challenge of serving massive markets with a wider range of products to cater for a customer with greater discretionary spending power will require innovative logistics solutions.

The use of logistics 'hubs' located on the edge of large cities is likely to increase to enable the consolidation of shipments for delivery into those cities. This will be accompanied by a growing number of collaborative arrangements amongst companies that will share logistics assets such as transport and distribution centres.

Whilst centralised production and offshore sourcing will still make sense for some product categories, there will be a need to bring supply much closer to demand.

This change in thinking will be driven partly by the growing environmental concern over carbon footprints but also by the need for a higher level of responsiveness in these rapidly growing markets. At the same time this growth in overall demand will often require resources and raw materials to be moved greater distances from their source to the localised production conversion facilities.

Supply chain governance and compliance

Alongside these seismic shifts altering the global supply chain landscape is a growing societal concern with what might be termed 'governance and compliance'. There is now much greater pressure from consumers who want to be certain that the products that they buy are ethically sourced or that the provenance of the materials that went into them can be guaranteed. These demands from the marketplace are also being reinforced by government legislations in many cases.

Events such as the collapse of a clothing factory at Rana Plaza in Dhaka, Bangladesh in 2013, which led to the deaths of over 1000 people, have led to a greater emphasis on supply chain governance, i.e. the need for assurance that there is transparency across the supply network and that ethical standards are maintained.

Scandals such as the discovery of horsemeat in a number of European retailers' own-label beef burgers in 2012/13 revealed that extended upstream supply chains are often hidden from view. In other words, end users may have little knowledge of where raw materials or ingredients have come from or the conditions in which they

have been produced. There is now growing pressure on all suppliers to be able to demonstrate the highest level of compliance, be it in terms of working conditions, child labour, food security, etc.

Recent years have seen an increase in government legislation in a number of countries, designed to improve supply chain governance and compliance and this can only be expected to increase. For example legislation now in force in the UK is turning the spotlight on what has come to be termed 'modern slavery'.

From October 2015, all UK companies with a turnover of £36 million or more have had to publish an annual 'slavery and human trafficking' statement. The purpose of the statement is to ensure that none of their inbound supply chains rely on slavery or trafficked labour. In a similar vein, following the lead of the 2010 Dodd-Frank Act in the USA, the European and UK parliaments have passed legislation concerning the use of 'conflict minerals'. Companies who use any of the minerals in question – tin, tantalum, tungsten and gold – even in minute proportions in their products must be able to demonstrate that those minerals were not mined in a number of specified countries where armed groups are funded through the proceeds of that activity.

In other industrial sectors too, companies are increasingly having to demonstrate that the materials they use come from sustainable and renewable resources, e.g. timber, palm oil and tuna. Whilst some of these audits are voluntary the likelihood is that before too long they will be compulsory.

Ultimately the only way that any company can demonstrate its compliance with such requirements will be through the detailed mapping of its upstream supply chain and a much more proactive concern for supply chain governance.

The need for adaptability

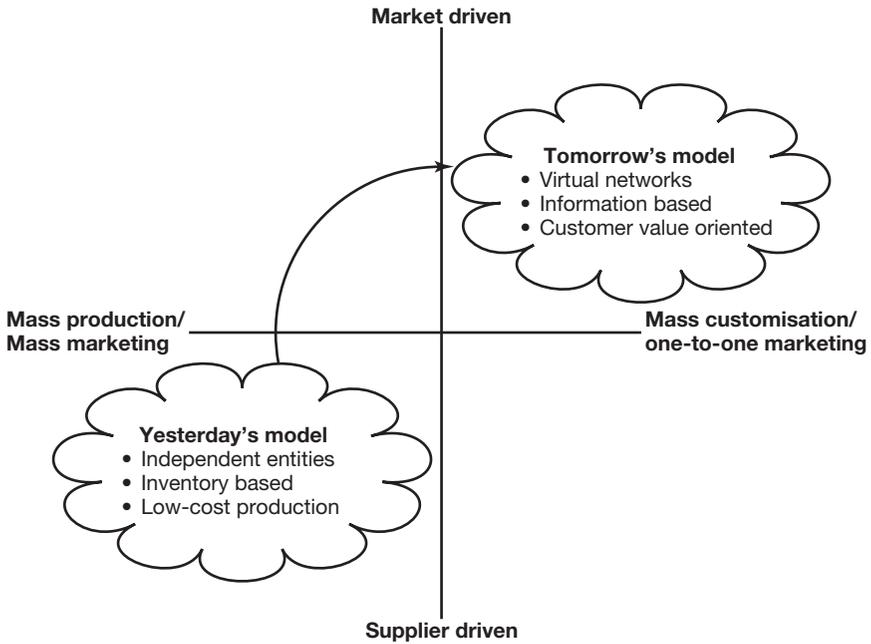
It is clear that markets and supply chains are always in a constant state of dynamic change and adaptation. However, evidence shows that the rate of change has accelerated to the point where the business models that have served us well in the past may no longer work at all tomorrow.

Figure 18.1 below highlights the challenge. We have moved from a business environment where the supplier held the power – often through their ownership of resources, technology and brands – to a situation where the customer, or even the consumer, is now in the driving seat. Where once it was a 'sellers market', today it is a 'buyers market'. Simultaneously, the prevailing marketing philosophy has moved from the idea of mass markets served by mass production to the idea of 'markets-of-one' served by mass customisation.

Even though this fundamental shift has been observable for some time, it has not always been reflected in a similar shift in thinking about supply chain design.

The traditional supply chain business model was based around maximising efficiencies, particularly through the exploitation of the 'economies of scale'. So our factories were designed to produce things in large volumes and to maximise the use of capacity. This business model worked well in the conditions for which it was designed, e.g. the production of standard products designed for mass markets.

Figure 18.1 The supply chain of the future



The problem now is that the context has changed. We have seen a move from the lower-left quadrant in Figure 18.1 to the upper-right quadrant and yet many companies have not recognised the implications of this shift for supply chain design. What is now required are supply chains that are far more agile and better able to cope with rapid change and higher levels of variety and even customisation.

Seeking structural flexibility

It has long been recognised that flexibility in operations and supply chain management is a desirable attribute. Generally flexibility in this context has usually been defined in terms of the ability to respond rapidly to demand changes in volume or mix for existing products. This capability might be defined as *dynamic flexibility* and it is linked to ideas such as set-up time reduction and the use of Flexible Manufacturing Systems (FMS). However, in the world we have described earlier in this chapter, characterised by change which is discontinuous rather than incremental, a different type of flexibility is required.

In effect what is needed is something we might term *structural flexibility*. Structural flexibility reflects the ability of the supply chain to adapt or reconfigure its architecture in response to major changes on the demand side or the supply side. Supply chains with high levels of structural flexibility are well able to cope with the levels of volatility that are a feature of the twenty-first century business environment. Equally, when fundamental shifts in the supply chain's centre of gravity occur they are capable of rapid adaptation to meet the changed conditions.

What are the key enablers of structural flexibility?

Perhaps the most critical enabler, but the one most difficult to achieve, is a corporate culture and 'mindset' that is open to change and is comfortable with frequent changes to processes and working practices. Also, because some of the enablers of structural flexibility – discussed below – involve much higher levels of collaborative working across organisational boundaries, there needs to be a willingness to actively create 'win-win' partnerships across the supply chain.

Given that this co-operative approach to working across the extended enterprise can be achieved, the main elements that underpin structural flexibility include:

- *Visibility and information sharing*
The ability to see from one end of the pipeline to another is essential. It is important to be able to see the changes that are on the horizon both upstream and downstream. Information sharing provides a powerful platform on which to build collaborative working relationships across the supply chain.
- *Access to capacity*
An important facilitator of adaptive supply chain management is the facility to access additional capacity when required. Capacity here refers not only to manufacturing but also in transport and warehousing. Furthermore that capacity may not be owned by the firm in question, it could come from partners across the network, third-party providers or even competitors.
- *Access to knowledge and talent*
Given the rapid rate of change in both markets and technologies, a major challenge to organisations today is ensuring that they have access to knowledge in terms of the potential for product and process innovation. Equally critical is access to people who are capable of exploiting that knowledge. 'Open innovation' and technology sharing agreements are ideas that are rapidly gaining ground. Once again, companies are increasingly turning to external sources of knowledge and talent to provide adaptive capabilities.
- *Inter-operability of processes and information systems*
In an ideal world, organisations would be able to alter the architecture of their physical supply chains in short time-frames with minimal cost or disruption involved. Equally, as we noted earlier in Chapter 2, those same companies need the ability to manage multiple supply chains serving specific market segments. To enable this re-configuration it greatly helps if the nodes and links of the supply chain are 'inter-operable'. In other words they can be plugged together in a variety of ways to enable specific supply chain solutions to be easily constructed. Standard processes and information systems help greatly in creating inter-operability.
- *Network orchestration*
Because the achievement of higher levels of adaptability generally requires inputs from a variety of other entities in the wider supply/demand network, the need for co-ordination across the network arises. As supply chains become more 'virtual' than 'vertical' there is a growing requirement for orchestration. Whether that orchestration task is performed by the firm

itself or by a specialist external logistics service provider or '4PL', the ability to structure appropriate networks and to synchronise activities across the nodes and links of those networks is paramount.

One way to enhance structural flexibility is to take a 'real options' approach when making decisions that could impact the scope for taking action in the future. The box below briefly outlines the thinking behind this philosophy.

Real options and supply chain strategy It has sometimes been suggested that 'the best decisions are those that keep the most options open' and this is increasingly the case as the future becomes more turbulent and uncertain. A constant theme throughout this book has been the need to build flexibility into our supply chain architecture to cope with unexpected events – be it greater than forecast demand, disruptions to the inbound flow of materials or changes in the costs of transport. The problem for managers is that it is not easy to justify the cost of making supply chains more flexible when the potential benefits of that flexibility are difficult to value by conventional means.

One way forward is to borrow an idea from corporate finance known as 'real options analysis'. In finance an option provides the right but not the obligation to buy or sell an asset at some future point in time. In supply chains there are also options that can be acquired to provide future flexibility. The idea is that if real options can be created at a cost less than the benefits to be derived from them, the exposure to 'downside' risk is decreased whilst the opportunity to exploit the 'upside' risk is enhanced. For example, if decisions can be deferred on when or where to buy components or materials, when or where to configure or package and when or where to ship products, then the business will be better able to handle uncertainty. This is the principle of 'postponement', which can be a powerful way of creating options to provide future flexibility.

One of the early pioneers in applying the idea of postponement was Hewlett-Packard (HP) who produced a 'generic' DeskJet printer in a single factory in the USA but did the localisation and final packaging at four RDCs. By taking this action they were able to better able to respond to uncertain demand in local markets but with significantly less inventory.¹

Other ways that real options can be created in supply chain design include making arrangements to access additional capacity if required through third-party logistics service providers or contract manufacturers or by negotiating more flexible supply arrangements with vendors. These options may come at a price but the benefits could be considerable.

Reference

1. Billington, C., *et al.* 'A Real Options Perspective on Supply Chain Management in High Technology', *Journal of Applied Corporate Finance*, Vol. 15, No. 2, 2003, pp. 32–43.

The road ahead

In this age of uncertainty any attempt to develop a scenario of the future is fraught with difficulties. Nevertheless, because there are already some observable trends and indicators it is possible to paint a picture of the challenges that lie ahead for supply chain management and also to suggest some possible ways of meeting those challenges.

'Doing more with less' will increasingly become the mantra of organisations that seek to survive in a resource-constrained world. Eco-efficiency considerations, as we highlighted in Chapter 17, will drive many supply chain decisions, as companies seek to reduce both their use of scarce resources and their costs. These pressures will accelerate the move away from the classic large-scale, centralised manufacturing and distribution structures that tended to characterise the supply chain architecture of the past. Instead the focus will switch to what might be termed 'small footprint' supply chains, which use less resources yet are more flexible and better able to serve local markets.

Already, new thinking and new technology are revolutionising manufacturing in many industries. A good example is provided by the steel industry, which in a way was a stereotype of the manufacturing model of the past. Driven by an inflexible production process and a search for economies of scale, massive integrated steel mills were built based on traditional blast furnaces. These facilities were capable of producing steel in a continuous process at a relatively low cost, but they had little flexibility. Today, steel making technology is increasingly based around the idea of 'mini-mills', which are smaller and more flexible using electric arc furnaces and scrap iron as raw material. Consequently these new mills can produce steel both more eco-efficiently and can offer greater flexibility.

Waste in the supply chain

Whilst we have previously discussed the growing demand for scarce resources and the potential impact on supply chain strategy, there are signs that industry is starting to adopt measures to mitigate those effects. Specifically, there is a growing realisation that there is a significant amount of 'waste' in almost every supply chain.

Waste comes in many forms; it could be in the form of inefficient use of energy, excessive packaging, resources that are not fully utilised, end-of-life scrappage – the list is endless. All of these wastes result in 'value leakage', i.e. a potential financial drain as well as negatively impacting the 'triple bottom line'.

Internally within the business there are many opportunities for the reduction of waste. In fact as we observed in Chapter 6, the origins of the 'lean' revolution were essentially based on the Japanese philosophy of seeking to reduce or eliminate *muda* (waste) particularly in the factory. As a result, many companies have made significant progress in reducing waste within the boundaries of their own business. However, there are still significant opportunities for improvement in the wider supply chain. Research at Cranfield University³ highlighted that one of the major root causes of waste was that there is still limited communication across supply chain boundaries.

Hence upstream suppliers make forecasts of demand without access to information from their customers. As a result buffers of inventory inevitably build up on both sides of these supply chain boundary interfaces. Whilst this particular study focused on food supply chains there is little doubt that the same problem persists in most industries.

Potentially there are huge gains to be made by focusing on supply chain waste reduction, particularly through collaborative working and information sharing.

The New Industrial Revolution

We have been through many industrial revolutions in the last 250 years. The development of Hargreaves' spinning jenny, Arkwright's water-frame and Crompton's mule in the late eighteenth century not only transformed the textile industry but led to the widespread adoption of the principles of mechanisation and factory-based production; James Watt's steam engine, also a late eighteenth century invention, enabled still further step-change innovations – particularly the advent of steam-powered transport with Stephenson's first locomotive, the Rocket.

Further revolutionary changes followed over the next hundred or so years, new sources of power in the form of electricity, the advent of assembly line manufacture – brought to prominence by Henry Ford I – and latterly the dawning of the computer age.

All of these changes have had a major impact on the way that goods are produced and how they are brought to market. Now however it can be argued that we are about to witness yet a further revolution which will fundamentally change the way we think about supply chains.

One of the rapidly developing technologies that has the potential to transform supply chains is 'Rapid Manufacturing' (RM) – also sometimes termed '3D Printing' or 'additive fabrication'.

The basis of this technology is that products are built up layer-by-layer using laser-fused metal powders or polymers. Thus, rather than casting or machining a metal item or injection moulding a plastic product, this item is created from a series of very thin layers of material.

Whilst this technology has been used for some years to enable the production of prototypes, it is only recently that these ideas and tools have been applied to the manufacture or fabrication of end-use products. Boeing for example, has used RM technology to manufacture parts for the F18 and other military aircraft.

The implications of RM for logistics and supply chain management are considerable. Firstly RM technology can enable local-for-local manufacturing to be achieved more cost-effectively. Secondly a much higher level of product customisation will be possible, thirdly there is no need for inventory of finished product to be held and fourthly energy use and material waste will likely be minimised.

It is not too far-fetched to envisage a world in which more customer value is created through late-stage customisation whilst the use of energy and resources are simultaneously reduced.

Potentially, breakthroughs such as RM will enable the establishment of networks of small-scale manufacturing operations in multiple locations. This is the idea of ‘distributed manufacturing’, whereby flexible and low-cost fabrication and assembly facilities can be located wherever demand requires them. In the past most manufacturing facilities were designed to produce large volumes to benefit from economies of scale. The new generation of manufacturing facilities however will almost certainly be designed to produce in small batches – even a batch size of one – with a high degree of customisation.

The implications of this transition for the shape of supply chains are that they are likely to be more ‘local for local’ than global in the conventional sense.

These networks of distributed facilities will likely make use of shared *digital manufacturing platforms*. Digital manufacturing platforms enable businesses to access knowledge and assets that they don’t own but pay for as they use them. Thus a company could use a platform for help in designing and prototyping products, another platform could act as a broker to identify the appropriate production capability owned and operated by a third party. These platforms will typically be ‘cloud’-based, enabling shared access to even the smallest business at a cost that is a fraction of conventional manufacturing arrangements.

The factory of the future? Arrival is a UK-based electric van and bus company, started in 2015, which aims to build thousands of vehicles a year – not in a conventional large-scale production facility but in a number of ‘micro-factories’. Using innovative materials and high levels of automation, Arrival intends to transform the way that vehicles are designed and built and to radically reduce the costs involved.

Instead of pressing body parts from metal, Arrival uses moulded glass fibre and polypropylene panels which are attached to a frame of extruded aluminium. Robots do much of the work and enable a high level of flexibility to be achieved.

Underpinning Arrival’s end-to-end supply chain is a digital platform enabled by advanced data analytics and artificial intelligence.

As the ‘New Industrial Revolution’ gathers pace it is instructive to reflect on what it will mean for the people who have to work in this new world and particularly for those who have to manage the supply chain of the future.

Seven major business transformations

1 From supplier-centric to customer-centric

Traditionally, supply chains have been designed from the ‘factory outwards’ rather than from the ‘customer backwards’. The emphasis in the past was on how to ensure that a batch-oriented production process could most efficiently distribute its output.

Thus the goal in supply chain design was often cost minimisation. In today's highly competitive marketplace, the goal must change to the attainment of higher levels of customer responsiveness. Thus agility rather than cost becomes the key driver.

2 From push to pull

Closely linked to the first transformation is the idea of moving from a 'production push' mentality, which seeks to optimise operations through level scheduling and long planning horizons, to a 'demand pull' philosophy in which, ideally, nothing is made, sourced or moved until there is a demand for it. This in essence is the Japanese 'Kanban' principle, with the modification that the quantities triggered by the Kanban should be variable depending on demand. Clearly the success of such a system requires the highest level of flexibility of all the supply chain's resources, including people.

3 From inventory to information

Logistics and supply chain management have conventionally been forecast-driven rather than demand-driven. In other words, the focus has been to look ahead over a planning horizon and to predict demand at a point in time and then to build inventory against that forecast. As markets become more volatile and turbulent, so too have they become harder to predict. The risk of over- or under-stocking increases. The challenge today is to enable supply chains to become demand-driven as a result of better visibility of real demand. Real demand occurs at the end of the supply chain and if that information can be captured and shared upstream then the dependency on inventory reduces.

4 From transactions to relationships

There is a growing recognition that the route to sustained profitability is through building long-term relationships with selected customers. The focus in the past was on volume and market share and the company was transactional in its orientation. Today, customer retention is a key measure of success in the world of relationship marketing. One of the drivers of improved customer retention is the delivery of superior customer service. Hence there is a very clear connection between logistics performance and customer retention. Managing customer relationships has become a critical business process as organisations seek to improve the quality of their earnings.

5 From 'trucks and sheds' to 'end-to-end' pipeline management

Over the last two decades there has been a dramatic broadening of the scope of logistics and supply chain management in many organisations. Previously logistics – or, more properly, distribution management – was seen as being primarily a concern with transportation and warehousing. As such, the focus of managerial effort tended to be on cost minimisation and the 'optimisation' of networks and resources.

Whilst the need for efficient distribution is still as strong now as in the past, there is a widely held view that the real task of supply chain management is to co-ordinate the wider end-to-end pipeline. Inbound logistics is just as critical as the distribution of final product under this paradigm and the emphasis is now on time compression from one end of the supply chain to the other.

6 From functions to processes

Only recently have companies come to challenge the primacy of functions in the organisational structure. Traditionally the business has been organised around functions and those functions have provided a convenient mechanism for the allocation of resources and for the promotion of personnel. The classic business organisation could be described as 'vertical' with a multi-layered hierarchical decision-making structure. However, in today's turbulent business environment questions are increasingly being asked about the ability of such organisations to respond rapidly to the fast-changing needs of the market. It is now suggested that the emphasis in organisations should be upon the key business processes that create value for customers. These processes, by definition, are cross-functional and market-facing. They are, more than likely, team-based and they draw their members from the functions whose roles are now transformed to 'centres of excellence'.

7 From standalone competition to network rivalry

The conventional business model has always been that companies succeed or fail on the basis of their own resources and competencies. However, as the trend to outsourcing has increased, there has come a realisation that the competitive vehicle is no longer the individual firm but rather the supply chain of which that firm is a member. Whereas once a single firm might encompass almost the whole supply chain, today that is no longer the case. Instead, today the company finds itself a member of an 'extended enterprise'. This extended enterprise is in reality a complex network of specialist providers of resources and competencies. The companies that will be the most successful in this era of network competition will be those that are best able to utilise the resources and competencies of other partners across the network.

The implications for tomorrow's logistics managers

Transformations of the type outlined above have significant implications for the type of skills profile that will characterise successful logistics and supply chain managers.

Table 18.1 suggests some of the elements of the necessary skills profile that flow from the seven business transformations.

This is only indicative, but what it does suggest is that there is a real need for formal education and training in areas as diverse as information systems and change management. Whilst there is a growing recognition of the need for supply chain managers to have a wider skills profile, the reality is that many organisations still have some way to go.

Table 18.1 The key business transformations and the implications for management skills

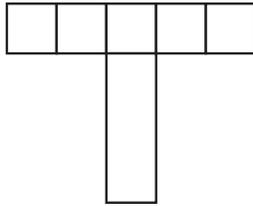
<i>Business transformation</i>	<i>Leading to</i>	<i>Skills required</i>
From supplier-centric to customer-centric	The design of customer-driven supply chains	Market understanding; customer insight
From push to pull	Higher levels of agility and flexibility	Management of complexity and change
From inventory to information	Capturing and sharing information on real demand	Information systems and IT expertise
From transactions to relationships	Focus on service and responsiveness as the basis for customer retention	Ability to define, measure and manage service requirements by market segment
From 'trucks and sheds' to 'end-to-end' pipeline management	A wider definition of supply chain cost	Understanding of the 'cost-to-serve' and time-based performance indicators
From functions to processes	The creation of cross-functional teams focused on value creation	Specific functional excellence with cross-functional understanding; team working capabilities
From standalone competition to network rivalry	More collaborative working with supply chain partners	Relationship management and 'win-win' orientation

The following quotation from an article in the *Harvard Business Review*⁴ neatly summarises the issue:

Despite years of process breakthroughs and elegant technology solutions, an agile, adaptive supply chain remains an elusive goal. Maybe it's the people who are getting in the way . . . Supply chains it seems are really about talent, not technology, especially as the marketplace grows ever-more complex.

The challenge is to create what some have called a *T-shaped skills profile*. *T*-shaped managers are so called because of the hybrid nature of their capabilities. Even though they specialise in a particular area – probably through their earlier training – they have broader knowledge and skills. Thus a manager may be qualified in manufacturing management and have an in-depth knowledge of the field (this is the down bar of the *T*), but he or she also has significant understanding of the wider supply chain processes (the crossbar of the *T*). This breadth of understanding is a critical requirement for the supply chain manager of the future who will need to think and manage horizontally, that is, across functions and between businesses. Figure 18.2 depicts the nature of the *T*-shaped profile.

Figure 18.2 Creating a T-shaped skills profile



Managers have in-depth expertise on one discipline combined with enough breadth to see the connections with others.

As we have observed, the skills necessary to become *T*-shaped cannot be acquired solely through osmosis and experience; the foundation for mastery of these skills must be created through appropriate management education programmes. As Leonard-Barton observed⁵:

Most formal organisational initiatives encourage I-shaped skills – the deep functional experience represented by the T’s stem. As a result, the individual is driven ever deeper into his or her expertise, which the organisation continually draws on and rewards. At the same time, the organisation provides no clear career path for those who want to top off the stem with a broad range of applications – i.e., the crossbar.

Left brain and right brain skills

It has long been known that the human brain has two distinct sides: the left brain and the right brain. The left side of the brain provides the ability to analyse facts and to make rational and logical decisions, utilising information and data. The right side of the brain is much more focused on sensing and interpreting context. The right side is often associated with the ability to take a holistic view of situations and to see the connections between the different parts that make up the whole. Right brain thinkers tend to be intuitive and left brain thinkers are deductive in their approach.

In terms of the type of skills that are required to manage complex systems, such as global supply chains, it could be argued that both left brain and right brain attributes are critical. However, much of the education and training that most managers receive tends to be predominately left brain in its emphasis. Evidence to support this point of view can be found in most of the classic textbooks on operations management and logistics, which are mainly concerned with formulae and tools such as optimisation methods, for example, inventory management, vehicle routing and scheduling and distribution centre location models. Whereas these tools and methodologies are essential for the efficient management of supply chain operations, it can be argued that they need to be supplemented by a much wider curriculum with a focus on what might be termed *soft* skills.

At the heart of these softer skills has to be a concern with relationship management. The reason for suggesting this is that by definition supply chain management is all about the management of relationships within the business and across complex networks of companies that, although legally independent, are

in reality interdependent. Successful supply chains are those that are governed by a constant search for win-win solutions based on mutuality and trust. Being able to establish the basis for those win-win solutions and then to bring others on board to work to make them happen is the ultimate supply chain management skill. Clearly the ability to influence others and the capability to manage change are part of that skill set.

The way forward

Ideally, the goal for organisations should be to combine the broader T-shaped profile with a right brain mindset. This combination of attributes will enable managers to see and manage the whole as well as the parts.

Clearly there are many profound implications for training and development if this hybrid model of desirable supply chain capabilities is to become a reality. In fact it can be argued that the supply chain manager of the future will need to have knowledge of and insights into at least five key areas:

- The classic tools and techniques necessary to manage day-to-day logistics operations
- An understanding of the principles of complex systems theory and the idea of soft systems
- Process management in a horizontal organisational structure
- The foundations for effective team leadership
- Change management and influencing skills

Most conventional logistics training programmes, including master's degrees, are strong on the first of these five areas – the classic tools and techniques (the 'hard' elements) – but rather less strong on the remaining four (the 'soft' elements).

Formal training programmes for future logistics and supply chain managers – particularly at the master's level – ideally should seek to offer at least a 50/50 split between the hard and the soft elements. Thus the implication is that classic tools and techniques would still account for at least half of the total hours of study. However, the other half would be taken up by an exploration of how the management of complexity and change is vital to competitive success in the turbulent markets of the twenty-first century.

Although this may seem to be an ambitious target, it is one worth striving to achieve in a world where the prizes will increasingly go to those organisations that are able to adapt their ways of working to an environment that is likely to be characterised for the foreseeable future as uncertain and hence unpredictable.

References

1. Oliver, R.K. and Webber, M.D., 'Supply Chain Management: Logistics Catches up with Strategy', *Outlook*, Booz, Allen & Hamilton, Inc, 1982, reprinted in Christopher, M. (1992) *Logistics: The Strategic Issues*, Chapman & Hall, London.

2. McKinsey, *Winning the \$30 Trillion Decathlon: Going for Gold in Emerging Markets*, August 2012.
3. Mena, C. *et al.*, *Evidence on the Role of Supplier-Retailer Trading Relationships and Practices in Waste Generation in the Food Chain*, Cranfield University/IGD, July 2009.
4. Kirby, J., 'Supply Chain Challenges: Building Relationships', *Harvard Business Review*, Vol. 81, No. 7, 2003, pp. 65–73.
5. Leonard-Barton, D., *Wellsprings of Knowledge: Building and Sustaining the Sources of Innovation*, Harvard Business School Press, Boston, 1995.

Index

Page numbers in *italics* denote tables/figures.

- acceleration effect 163–4
- Accenture 73, 101, 214, 271
- activity-based costing (ABC) 86–7, 278
- activity-based management 86–7
- adaptability, need for 309–10
- additive manufacturing *see* 3D printing
- after-sales support 189
- aggregate demand forecast 97–8
- agile procurement 179
- agile supply chain 15, 21, 105–8, 117–25, 119, 127, 132, 224, 234, 257, 316
 - foundations of 120–5
- Ahlstrom 283
- Airbus 124, 152
- Aldi 59
- Alibaba 56–7
- Alipay 57
- Amazon 52, 60, 189, 220
- American War of Independence 1
- analytics 188, 213, 216–17, 222
 - descriptive 217
 - diagnostic 217
 - predictive 217, 222
 - prescriptive 217
 - procurement 177
- apparel industry 120, 145–7, 159
- Apple 52
- Arrival (company) 315
- Artificial Intelligence (AI) 22, 214, 217–18, 222
- 'Asking why five times' 250
- Aspinall, K. 186
- asset turns 66, 67, 70
- assets
 - current 68
 - dynamic scheduling of 233
 - fixed 69
 - sharing 228
- AstraZeneca 124
- attitude 260
- attributable costs 79, 80
- automation 132, 133, 214, 219–20, 222, 233
- automobile industry 12, 19, 20, 105, 106, 120, 122, 133, 156, 182–3, 190, 264–5
 - see also* Arrival; Ford Motor Company; Nissan; Toyota; Volkswagen
- autonomous mobile robots (AMRs) 220
- autonomous vehicles 220, 303
- availability 26–7, 29, 31, 44, 45, 46, 47, 228
- avoidable costs 79, 80
- BAe Systems 253
- Bain and Company 33
- Baker, S. 35
- balance sheet 67–9
- Balanced Scorecard 289–90
- benchmarking 286–90
 - SCOR model 288
 - service standards 47
- Benetton 160–1
- big data 188, 213, 216–17
- bill of materials 149, 185, 189, 254, 295
- Black Friday 163
- blockchain technology 220–1
- Boeing 314
- Boeing 787 Dreamliner 191–2
- Boohoo 238
- Booz, Allen and Hamilton 3
- Borsodi, Ralph 19
- Boston Consulting Group 5, 223
- bottleneck products 172
- bottlenecks 117, 161–2, 248, 250
- bottom line 66–7
- brands/branding 6, 14, 26, 32
- Brexit 211
- budgeting systems 277, 278
- buffers 93
 - inventory *see* safety stock
- Buffet, Warren 73
- Bullwhip Effect 162, 188, 241, 256

- business models
 - need for new 260–2
 - transactional 262
- business process re-engineering (BPR)
 - 121, 133, 184
- butterfly effect 181–2

- Camp, R. 287
- capabilities 14
 - suppliers 173, 174, 178
- capacity 94, 96
 - access to 311
 - flexible 232–3
 - idle 232
 - infrastructure 302
 - rough-cut 98–9
 - services 231–4, 235
 - throughput 125, 127
 - utilisation 9, 125
- capital
 - cost of 77
 - productivity of 66
 - weighted cost of 77
 - see *also* cost of capital employed; fixed capital; working capital
- car industry see automobile industry
- carbon emissions 293, 294–5, 300, 301
- carbon footprint 210, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298
- carbon tax 294
- Carbon Trust 298
- Carillion 169–70
- Carrefour 58, 221
- cash flow 66
 - and shareholder value 70, 73–4
- cash and receivables 68
- cash-to-cash cycle 72, 135
- category management 174–9
- Caterpillar 18, 28
- cause and effect analysis 249–50
- centralisation
 - and global logistics 205–7
 - inventory 45, 199–200
 - of production and distribution 239–40
 - versus resilience 254, 255
- Centre for Economics and Business Research 302
- centres of excellence 282, 317
- centres of gravity, shifting 307–8
- channel margin 55

- Chase, Richard 229
- Chopra, S. 254
- Cisco Systems 155
- claims procedures 48
- climate change 291, 292, 293, 299
- closed-loop supply chains 299
- cloud computing 214, 219, 222, 224, 228, 315
- cluster analysis 38
- co-creation 53, 62, 229
- co-makership 263–5
- co-opetition 268
- coefficient of variation 109
- collaborative advantage 169, 170–1
- collaborative planning, forecasting and replenishment (CPFR) 100–2, 102, 171, 267
- collaborative working 53, 149, 171, 253, 256, 262–5, 311
 - prisoner's dilemma 262, 263
 - and procurement 167
 - reducing costs through 265–7
 - with suppliers 119, 121, 167–8, 186, 253, 263–7
 - and transaction costs 172
 - and visibility 188
 - see *also* partnerships
- collective strategy development 269
- commoditisation 15, 26
- communication, open 269
- competencies 14, 284
- competition
 - network 259–74, 317
 - new rules of 14–17, 273
 - time-based 129–33, 145–6
- competitive advantage 2, 4–9, 10, 287
 - through cost advantage 5–6, 7–9, 10
 - through customer service 9, 49
 - gaining 8–9, 9
 - and innovation 16, 171
 - and logistics 7, 7–8
 - and marketing 11
 - and procurement 11–12
 - and 'Three Cs' 4
 - through value advantage 5, 6–7, 8, 9, 10, 28
- competitive environment, changing 13–20
 - and cost control 19–20
 - globalisation of industry 17–18
 - new rules of competition 14–17
 - turbulence and volatility 17, 21

competitive performance 12–13
 competitors 4
 co-operating with (co-opetition) 268
 complexity see supply chain complexity
 compliance 308–9
 computer-aided design/computer-aided
 manufacturing (CAD/CAM) 152, 161
 concentration of demand 15
 conflict minerals 309
 congestion, impact of 301–3
 connectivity, digital supply chain 214, 215,
 223–4
 constraints, theory of 161–2
 consumer franchise 31, 32
 continuity teams 252–3, 256–7
 control risk 242
 control towers 208, 222, 251
 core (value-creating) processes 14–15,
 16, 317
 core/tactical suppliers 174, 178
 cost accounting 55, 74–5
 activity-based 86–7, 278
 channel costing 78
 open-book 119, 269
 total cost analysis 75–7
 vertical versus horizontal orientation 78
 cost advantage 5–6, 7–9, 9, 10
 cost benefit of customer service 40–3
 cost of capital employed 70
 cost drivers 86, 266
 cost effectiveness 75, 156
 cost of goods sold (COGS) 102
 cost leadership 7, 9
 cost and revenue analysis 217
 cost-adding activities/time 137–8, 139,
 140, 141, 142
 cost-to-serve 43, 55, 78–9, 83, 86, 186
 average 81
 costs 65, 74–5
 attributable 79, 80
 avoidable 79, 80
 of capital 77
 and collaborative working 265–7
 control 19–20
 customer 40, 43, 55, 78–9, 79–84, 86–7,
 186
 distribution channel 78–9
 of equity 77
 fuel 296
 global organisation 195, 196
 inventory 19–20, 76–7, 129, 267
 low-cost strategies 22, 31, 127, 169–70,
 171–2
 operating 71–2
 opportunity 77
 order processing 75
 ordering 117, 118
 process 266–7
 reduction 6, 9, 19, 31, 71–2, 239,
 265–7
 service/cost trade-off 75, 132
 set-up 117, 118
 sunk 79
 supply chain complexity 188–9
 through life costing 231
 of time 130
 total cost of ownership (TCO) 27–8, 53,
 84, 168, 177, 210, 295
 transaction 28, 172, 266
 transparency 278
 uncertainty 267
 unit 5, 6
 Covid-19 pandemic 182–3, 211, 251
 agility in action 124–5
 vaccine development 124
 ventilator production 124
 and online shopping growth 59, 59
 CPFR see collaborative planning,
 forecasting and replenishment
 Cranfield University 239, 313–14
 crisis scenarios 244
 critical paths 22, 203, 241, 246
 identification of 248–9
 management of 249–50
 critical value 46
 cross-docking 157, 303
 current assets 68
 current liabilities 69
 see also debt
 customer complexity 185–6, 188, 190
 customer expectations 26, 47
 customer experience 62, 63
 customer franchise 31, 32
 customer relationship management (CRM)
 178, 235, 316
 customer retention 71
 and customer service 32–4, 316
 and profitability 33
 and sales 71
 customer satisfaction 26

- customer service 25–6, 28–30
 - and competitive advantage 9, 49
 - composite service index 49, 50
 - cost benefit of 40–3
 - and customer retention 32–4, 316
 - and global logistics 206, 207
 - and inventory levels 41–2, 42
 - key components
 - identification of 36, 37
 - relative importance of 37–8
 - and marketing effectiveness 31–2, 32
 - objectives 39–42
 - post-transaction elements 29, 30, 49
 - pre-transaction elements 29, 30, 49
 - prioritisation 43–6
 - by customer 43, 46
 - by product 43–6
 - segmentation 36, 38–9
 - standards 47–50
 - trade-off analysis 38
 - transaction elements 29, 30, 49
- customer value 27–8, 32, 52
 - and supply chain strategy 36
- customer-centric business 315–16
- customers 4
 - 80/20 rule (Pareto Law) 40, 44, 46
 - chain of 54
 - co-creation 53, 62, 229
 - collaborative working with 253
 - costs of serving 40, 43, 55, 78–9, 79–84, 86–7, 186
 - average cost 81
 - feedback 54
 - internal 25, 54
 - lifetime value of 33
 - order cycle 47, 68, 90, 91, 92, 93, 96
 - profit and loss account 81
 - profitability 40, 43, 44, 46, 74, 79–84
 - profitability matrix 83, 83–4
 - relationship marketing 34
 - requirements, sharing of information on 92–3
 - responsiveness to see responsiveness
 - service needs, identification of 36–9
- customisation 21, 53, 63–4, 125, 127, 229, 310, 315
 - late-stage 189, 314
 - mass 161, 201, 309
 - product 18, 51, 106, 160, 161, 189
- cybersecurity 257
- data, big 188, 213, 216–17
- data analytics see analytics
- de-layering 275
- debt 69, 77
- debt to equity ratio 69
- decoupling point 93, 94, 96, 108, 108
- delivery
 - frequency of 48
 - home 61
 - just-in-time (JIT) 8, 48, 120, 131, 157
 - reliability 48, 133–4
 - and supply chain sustainability 298
 - timeliness of 131
- Dell 51–2, 100, 161, 259
- demand 44, 45, 131
 - aggregate 97–8
 - concentration of 15
 - dependent 111–13, 114
 - derived 91, 111
 - independent 112–13
 - inventory hiding 278
 - predictability of 106, 107
 - real 61, 91, 95, 99, 108, 119, 316
 - service, management of 235
 - uncertainty 17, 18, 89
 - variability of 107, 108, 109–11, 122
 - visibility of 61, 91–3, 95, 99, 119, 135, 200, 316
 - volatility in 105, 107, 132–3, 237
 - volume 105, 106, 109–11
 - see also supply and demand
- demand chain management 3, 35
- demand chains 154
- demand intelligence 98
- demand management and planning 96–100, 99
- demand penetration point 91–2, 93
- demand pull 31, 96
 - product push versus 111–16, 112, 316
- demand risk 241
- demand-driven business 17, 21, 96, 182, 316
- demographic change 306, 307, 308
- dependent demand 111–13, 114
- descriptive analytics 217
- design see product design
- developing/emerging markets 306
- diagnostic analytics 217
- differentiation 10, 110
 - product 6
 - service 6, 8

digital manufacturing platforms 315
 digital supply chain 213–25
 key elements of 214–15
 digital twins 222–3
 digitised products 213
 direct product profitability (DPP) 84–5
 discount retailers 59
 discounts 162–3
 disintermediation 52, 56
 distributed manufacturing 315
 distribution 9, 12, 316–17
 centralisation of 239–40
 multi-channel 61, 63
 omni-channel 57, 61–2, 63, 78, 183
 distribution channels 51–2
 channel margin 55
 costing 78–9
 design and structure of 53
 disintermediation 52, 56
 innovation 56–7
 intermediaries 53, 55, 56
 strategy, key issues for 57, 58
 as value delivery systems 52–5
 distribution requirements planning 69, 282
 DMAIC cycle 247–8
 documentation quality 48
 drones 220
 Drucker, Peter 64
 drum-buffer-rope 162
 dynamic flexibility 310
 dynamic pricing strategies 233

 E2open platform 224
 earnings drivers 243
 eco-efficiency 295, 313
 economic impact 292
 economic order (batch) quantity (EOQ) 111, 113–16, 115, 117, 118
 economic value added (EVA) 70
 economies of scale 5, 7, 106, 155, 160, 195, 198, 309
 economies of scope 160
 ecosystem, supply chain as 3, 64, 230
 edge computing 219, 224
 effectiveness 198
 cost 75, 156
 efficiency versus 106, 124, 187, 239
 marketing 31, 32

 efficiency 6, 11, 32, 57, 106, 124, 187, 198, 309
 eco- 295, 313
 energy 298
 fixed capital 71, 72
 throughput 139, 162, 207
 versus effectiveness 106, 124, 187, 239
 working capital 71, 72–3
 80/20 rule (Pareto Law) 40, 43, 44, 46, 175, 177, 188–9, 190
 electronic point-of-sale (EPOS)
 data 61, 158
 11Main online shopping mall 57
 Ellram, L.M. 234
 emerging/developing markets 306–7
 emissions trading schemes (ETS) 294, 301
 end-of-life product recovery 298, 299
 energy efficiency 298
 environmental impact 292, 293, 295, 299, 300
 environmental risk 242
 EOQ see economic order (batch) quantity
 EPOS see electronic point-of-sale
 equity
 cost of 77
 ratio of debt to 69
 return on 69
 event management see supply chain event management (SCEM)
 Expedia 52
 experience, buying of 168
 experience curve 5, 5, 7
 extended enterprise 10, 119, 150, 151, 171, 311, 317
 extranet 152

 ‘factory gate’ price 55
 Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (FMEA) 248–9
 fast-moving consumer goods (FMCG) sector 120
 feedback, customers 54
 financial crisis, global (2008) 59
 financial flows 248
 financial impact of logistics 65–87
 financing global supply chains 205, 205
 fixed assets 69
 fixed capital 65, 66, 70, 71
 efficiency 71, 72

- Flex 251–2
- flexibility 6, 15, 21, 122, 125, 131, 132, 307–8
 - customer service 29, 48
 - dynamic 310
 - and pipeline management 137
 - and risk mitigation 244
 - service capacity 232–3
 - structural 257, 310–12
 - supplier 176, 179
- flexible manufacturing systems (FMS) 11, 152, 160–1, 310
- flowcharting processes 138
- focused factories 198–9, 239–40
- food miles 293–4
- food supply chains 307
- Food Trust platform 221
- Ford, Henry 62, 270, 314
- Ford Motor Company 124, 184, 269–70
- forecast-driven business 17, 21, 96, 117, 316
- forecasts
 - accuracy 89, 91, 97, 98, 101, 102, 182, 188, 218
 - aggregate demand 97–8
 - and capacity 96
 - collaborative 100–2
 - consensus 98
 - error 89, 90, 91, 132, 182
 - and global markets 201
 - and inventory 90–1, 94
 - modifying with demand intelligence 98
 - and volatile markets 132–3
- Forrester Effect 162
- Four Ps of marketing 26
- 4Rs *see* relationships; reliability; resilience; responsiveness
- fourth industrial revolution 214, 314–15
- 4PL™ (fourth-party logistics) 271–2, 273, 312
- Friedman, Thomas 293
- fuel costs 296
- functionally-based organisations 122–3, 187, 276–80, 277, 281, 317
- Gartner 74, 259–60
- Garvin, David 229
- General Electric 211
- global business, definition of 197
- global financial crisis (2008) 59
- global logistics
 - location decisions 206–7
 - organising for 205–8
 - centralised structure and control 205–7
 - customer service management 206, 207
 - information system 206, 208
 - outsourcing and partnerships 206, 208
- strategies
 - centralisation of inventories 199–200
 - focused factories 198–9
 - postponement and localisation 200–1, 207
 - trade-offs in 196, 196
- Global Supply Chain Forum (GSCF)
 - framework 288
- global supply chains, financing 205, 205
- globalisation 17–18, 187, 195–7, 284
 - future of 211
 - of supply chains 197–201, 239, 293, 305
- go-to-market strategy 53, 54
- Goldratt, E.M. 161
- Gore, Al 293
- Gottfredson, M. 186
- governance and compliance 308–9
- greenhouse gases 293–5
 - see also* carbon emissions
- grocery industry 16, 61, 164, 165, 221
- Hammer, Michael 133
- healthcare logistics 233–4
- Heinz 198
- Hewlett-Packard (HP) 18, 122, 161, 184–5, 284, 285, 312
- home deliveries 61
- horizontal organisations 187, 280, 281, 281–2
- human trafficking 309
- IBM 230
- in-sourcing 152
- independent demand 112–13
- industrial dynamics 162
- industrial revolutions 214, 314–15
- Industry 4.0 *see* fourth industrial revolution
- info-mediaries 56
- information 216, 224
 - complexity 187–8

- flows 248
- sharing 92–3, 99, 101, 118, 119, 120, 150, 151, 152–5, 256, 262, 311, 316
- transparency 188
- information iceberg 92, 93
- information systems
 - global logistics 206, 208, 228
 - inter-operability of 311
 - logistics 154, 228
- information technology (IT) 118, 152, 153, 158, 213, 269
- infrastructure capacity 302
- innovation 282
 - embedded 260
 - open 311
 - supplier-led 171, 177–8
- INSEAD Business School 73
- Instacart 60
- integration
 - supply chain 12–13, 14
 - vertical 12
- intelligence 98, 213, 215, 216, 256
- interconnectedness 182–3
- interdependency 181, 182, 183
- intermediaries 53, 55, 56
- internal customers 25, 54
- Internet 19, 55, 152, 153, 158, 269
 - online shopping through 56, 57, 59–62
 - and supply chain event management (SCEM) 202
- Internet of Things (IoT) 214, 219, 222, 224
- intranets 152
- inventory 3, 11, 125
 - availability 47
 - and balance sheet 68
 - buffers *see* safety stock
 - buildup 278
 - centralisation of 45, 199–200
 - costs 19–20, 76–7, 129, 267
 - and customer service levels 41–2, 42
 - demand penetration points and 92, 93
 - economic order (batch) quantity (EOQ) 111, 113–16, 114, 117, 118
 - and forecast demand 90–1, 94
 - generic strategic 96, 108, 201
 - hiding demand 278
 - Japanese philosophy 116–17
 - reduction 9, 101, 102, 117, 131–2, 199–200
 - reorder point (ROP) 111, 113
 - review period method of control 111, 113
 - safety stock (buffer) 3, 21, 35, 41, 42, 44, 93, 101, 116, 132, 135, 201, 231, 239, 252, 267, 278, 314
 - vendor-managed (VMI) 101, 171, 187, 267
 - virtual 189, 199–200
- invoices 48, 68
- Jaguar Land Rover (JLR) 224
- Japanese philosophy
 - inventory 116–17
 - Kanban concept 107, 117, 316
 - lean thinking 106, 313
 - set-up time reduction 160
 - waste (*muda*) reduction 106, 313
- John Deere 246
- John Lewis 61–2
- Johnstons of Elgin 144–7
- just-in-time (JIT) practices 11, 15, 19, 26, 31, 105, 111, 239, 261, 262
 - delivery 8, 48, 120, 131, 157
 - environmental disadvantages 302
- Kanban philosophy 107, 117, 316
- Kearney, (A.T.) consulting company 81
- Kelloggs 198
- key account management (KAM) 207
- key performance indicators (KPIs) 177, 260, 288–9
- knowledge, access to 311
- Kraljic Matrix 172–3, 173
- Kraljic, Peter 167, 172
- LaLonde, B.J. 29
- Lambert, Douglas 234, 288
- late stage customisation 189, 314
- Laxtons 210
- lead-time 15, 16–17, 31, 125, 129, 133–7, 179, 248
 - cash-to-cash cycle 135
 - components 136
 - cumulative 135, 137
 - in-bound 121, 170
 - order processing 283
 - order-to-delivery cycle 131, 133–5
 - pipeline management and control of 137–41

- lead-time (*continued*)
 - reduction 6, 8, 17, 93, 132, 133, 141–4, 159, 244
 - replenishment 106, 107–8, 111, 189
 - strategic, management of 17, 137, 139, 144
- lead-time gap 90–1, 93, 100
- leagile (lean/agile hybrid) strategy 108
- leanness 19, 105, 106–7, 125, 127, 234, 237
- Leonard-Barton, D. 319
- leverage products 172
- Levitt, Theodore 32, 197, 228
- Li & Fung 56, 270–1
- liabilities
 - current 69
 - see also debt
- Lidl 59
- local management 209
- localisation (meeting local requirements) 195, 197, 200–1
- localisation (production/sourcing) 211
- location decisions, and global logistics 206–7
- logistics
 - and balance sheet 67–9
 - and bottom line 66–7
 - and competitive advantage 7, 7–8
 - cost analysis 74–5
 - total cost analysis concept 75–7
 - definition 2
 - financial impact of 65–87
 - global see global logistics
 - as integrative concept 12
 - and marketing interface 26–7
 - and organisational change 284–6
 - pipeline management see pipeline management
 - as planning concept 12
 - quick response see quick response (QR)
 - logistics
 - reverse 298–9
 - and shareholder value 69–74
 - vision statement 276
- logistics hubs 303, 308
- logistics information system
 - functions of 154, 228
 - global logistics 206, 208, 228
- logistics management
 - mission of 10–12
 - process 11
- logistics organisation, developing 280–4
- logistics service providers 56, 71, 72, 156, 157, 233
 - fourth-party (4PL™) 271–2, 273, 312
 - third-party (3PL) 271
- long tail 188–9, 190
- low-cost strategies 22, 31, 127, 169–70, 171–2
- Lusch, Robert 229
- machine learning 217–18
- Maersk Lines 295
- management skills 317–20, 318
 - left brain and right brain skills 319–20
 - soft skills 319
 - T-shaped 318–19, 319
 - training 320
- manufacturing 9, 11, 12, 18
 - digital 315
 - distributed 315
 - flexibility in 11, 152, 160–1
 - lean approach to 105
 - offshore 18, 181, 209–10, 239
 - rapid (3D printing) 161, 314
 - re-shoring/near-shoring 18, 211
 - and supply chain sustainability 298
- mapping
 - pipeline 144
 - risk profile 242–5
 - supply chain 142–4, 143, 254, 256
- margin (profit/sales ratio) 66, 67
- market segmentation 53, 55, 62
 - customer service requirements 36, 38–9
- market share 6, 7
- market value added (MVA) 70, 74
- market-driven business 35, 127, 280, 281, 282
- marketing 11, 12, 14, 32
 - customer service and logistics impact on 31–2
 - effectiveness 31, 32
 - Four Ps 26
 - and logistics interface 26–7
 - and procurement relationship 168, 171, 177
 - relationship 34, 316
- markets
 - emerging/developing 306–7
 - mass 62
 - of one 62, 309

marketpace 152
 Marks & Spencer (M&S) 209, 300–1
 Mars 198
 Marshall, Alfred 70
 mass customisation 161, 201, 309
 mass market philosophy 62, 309
 mass production 309
 materials requirements planning (MRP) 11, 69, 282
 McKinsey 52, 57, 238
 McLaren racing car company 124
 mega-cities 306, 308
 mission statements 276
 Mitroff, Ian 244
 mobile commerce 60, 61
 modern slavery 309
 Motorola 185, 247
 multi-channel distribution 61, 63
 multi-skilling 232

 Nashua Corporation 283
 National Health Service (NHS) 234
 near-shoring 18
 Nestlé 197
 net operating income 70
 Netto 59
 network, supply chain *see* supply network
 network competition 259–74, 317
 network orchestration 311–12
 network organisations 12, 240, 261
 new industrial revolution *see* fourth industrial revolution
 Nike 12, 197
 Nissan Motors 156, 264, 265
 Nokia Networks (NN) 235–6
 non-value-adding activities/time 72, 120, 121, 138, 139, 142, 143–4, 184

 offshoring 18, 169, 181, 197, 199, 209–10, 239
 oil prices 296
 Oliver, Keith 3
 omni-channel distribution 57, 61–2, 63, 78, 183
 on-time, in-full (OTIF) orders 39–40, 97
 online shopping 56, 57, 59–62
 Covid-19 impact on 59, 59
 open communication 269
 open innovation 311

 open-book accounting 119, 269
 operating cost reduction 71–2
 operating income, net 70
 opportunity cost 77
 optimised production technology (OPT) 161–2
 order cycle 91, 92, 96
 components of 134
 variations in 134
 order cycle time (OCT) 47, 68, 90, 91, 92, 93, 96, 133, 134, 283
 order fulfilment groups 283–4
 order management system 282–4
 order-to-delivery cycle 131, 133–5, 279
 ordering costs 117, 118
 orders
 completeness 48, 49
 completion rate 68
 convenience 48
 on-time, in-full (OTIF) 39–40, 97
 perfect 39–40, 100, 123
 processing costs 75
 processing system 280
 size constraints 48
 status information 48
 organisational change, logistics as vehicle for 284–6
 organisational complexity 187, 188, 191
 organisations
 functional (conventional) 122–3, 187, 276–80, 277, 281, 317
 horizontal 187, 280, 281, 281–2
 vertical 187, 260–1, 277, 280, 281, 317
 Otto (German retailer) 218
 out-of-stock situations *see* stock-outs
 outcomes 277
 sourcing of 168
 versus outputs 230
 outsourcing 10, 12, 20, 150, 152, 167, 169, 170, 181, 182, 206, 208, 237, 240, 284
 vested 179, 269

 paint industry 108
 Pareto Law (80/20 rule) 40, 43, 44, 46, 175, 177, 188–9, 190
 partnership sourcing *see* co-makemanship
 partnerships 22, 101, 121, 150, 152, 167–8, 208
 see also collaborative working

Penlon 124
 perfect order 39–40, 100, 123
 performance, buying of 168, 228
 performance measurement 100
 and agile practices 123–4
 supplier 177–8
 see also benchmarking
 personalised supply chain 62–4
 Pfizer 253
 pharmaceutical companies 51, 124, 253
 physical flows 248
 pipeline management 137–40
 end-to-end 316–17
 pipelines
 length of 129, 135
 mapping 143
 and supply chains distinguished 56
 time reduction across 142, 144–5
 volume 143
 planning 9, 12, 21
 collaborative 100–2
 platforms, product 190
 Porter, Michael 9–10
 postponement strategy 108, 122, 127,
 161, 189, 201, 207, 296, 312
 predictive analytics 217, 222
 prescriptive analytics 217
 price 26, 31, 130
 dynamic pricing strategies 233
 ‘factory gate’ 55
 ‘street’ 55
 price leadership 7
 price-sensitivity 19
 prisoner’s dilemma 262, 263
 process alignment 119, 120, 123, 149,
 266–7
 process complexity 183–4, 188, 190
 process control 21, 246–7
 process costs 266–7
 process excellence 16, 16
 process flowcharting 138
 process improvement tools 217
 process innovation 16
 process integration 119, 186, 261–2
 process inter-operability 311
 process management 122–3, 150, 236,
 241, 279, 282, 320
 end-to-end 279
 process risk 241
 process teams 191
 process variability 21, 183
 Six Sigma methodology and reduction
 of 246–8
 processes, core value-creating 15, 16, 317
 Procter & Gamble (P&G) 31, 158, 208,
 306–7
 procurement 9, 11–12, 18, 167, 171
 agile 179
 category management 174–9
 and marketing relationship 168, 171, 177
 and supplier segmentation 172–4
 value-based 167, 168, 169, 176
 procurement analytics 177
 product complexity 185, 188, 190
 product design
 and resource footprint 297
 and supply chain complexity 189–90
 and transport-intensity 295
 product life cycles 16, 56, 130
 management 231
 shortening of 15, 16–17, 124, 130–1,
 237, 261
 product platforms 190
 product push versus demand pull 111–16,
 112, 316
 production 12
 centralisation of 239–40
 localisation of 211
 mass 309
 and promotional activity 164, 164
 and quick response (QR) logistics 160–1
 productivity 6, 8–9, 36
 of capital 66
 products
 80/20 rule (Pareto Law) 43, 44, 46
 after-sales support 189
 availability 26–7, 29, 31, 44, 45, 46
 bottleneck 172
 category management 174–9
 characteristics, and choice of value
 delivery system 56
 customisation of 18, 51, 106, 160,
 161, 189
 demand characteristics 107, 107, 108–9
 demand for *see* demand
 development 26, 31, 131, 179
 differentiation 6
 digitised 213
 direct product profitability (DPP) 84–5
 end-of-life recovery 298, 299

equality 15
 excellence 16, 16
 innovation 16
 leverage 172
 non-critical 173
 postponement strategy 108, 122, 127,
 161, 189, 201, 207, 296, 312
 profitability 43–5, 74
 range complexity 184–5, 188, 190
 re-use/recycling 299–300
 service levels 44, 45, 45
 stock-outs 29, 30–1, 102
 strategic 172
 supply characteristics 107, 107, 108–9
 variety 105, 106, 122, 141
 profit/sales ratio 66, 67
 profitability
 and customer retention rates 33
 customers 40, 43, 44, 46, 74, 79–84
 products 43–5, 74
 direct product profitability (DPP) 84–5
 and promotional activity 162–4
 promotional activity 26, 31
 and production requirement 164, 164
 and profitability 162–4
 property, plant and equipment 69
 purchasing 167, 169

 quick response (QR) logistics 120, 157–9,
 165, 208
 production strategies for 160–1

 Radio Frequency Identification *see* RFID
 range complexity 184–5, 188, 190
 Rapid Manufacturing (RM) *see* 3D printing
 Rayport, J.F. 152
 re-shoring 18, 211
 re-sourcing 152
 re-use/recycling 299–300
 real options analysis 312
 redundant solutions, risk mitigation 244
 relationship management 3, 10, 20, 22,
 288, 319–20
 customer 178, 235, 316
 supplier 167–9, 170, 174, 178–9, 235
 relationship marketing 34, 316
 reliability 8, 20, 21, 48, 71
 of delivery 48, 133–4
 reorder point (ROP) 111, 113
 replenishment 101

 continuous (Kanban) 107
 and cross-docking 157
 lead-times 106, 107–8, 111, 189
 resilience *see* supply chain resilience
 resource footprint 297–9
 resource requirements 296
 resource (rough-cut capacity) plan 98–9
 responsiveness 6, 8, 14–15, 17, 20, 21,
 42, 93, 131, 132, 224, 261, 275
 and customer retention 71
 and lead-time reduction 6
 routemap to 125–7, 126
 velocity and visibility as drivers of
 95, 95
see also agile supply chain; quick
 response (QR) logistics
 retailers/retailing 57
 and cross-docking concept 157
 discount 59
 multi-channel 61, 63
 omni-channel 57, 61–2, 63
 online 57, 59–62
 out-of-town 'big box' 58
 small format 59
see also names of individual retailers
 retention of customers *see* customer
 retention
 return on investment (ROI) 66, 67, 72
 revenue 65
 growth 71
 sales 43, 75, 102
 reverse logistics 298–9
 RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) tags
 216, 219, 220, 252, 303
 risk *see* supply chain risk
 robotics 219–20
 Rolls-Royce 230–1, 253
 root cause analysis *see* cause and effect
 analysis
 rough-cut capacity planning 98–9
 rules-based artificial intelligence (AI) 217

 SAB Miller 297–8
 safety stock (buffer inventory) 3, 21, 35,
 41, 42, 44, 93, 101, 116, 132, 135,
 201, 231, 239, 252, 267, 278, 314
 sales
 revenue 43, 75, 102
 variability 109–11
 volume 5, 7, 44, 71, 109–11

sales and operations planning (S&OP) 97, 97–100
 sales/capital employed 66, 67
 satellite tracking 252
 scalability, digital supply chains 215
 Scania 54
 SCEM *see* supply chain event management
 Schneider Electric 285–6
 Schonberger, R.J. 283
 SCOR (Supply Chain Operations Reference) model 288
 SCRIA (Supply Chain Relationships in Action) 253
 Second World War 1
 segmentation
 supplier 172–4
 see also market segmentation
 service dominant logic (SDL) 229, 230
 service factory 229
 service level agreements (SLAs) 47
 service/cost trade-off 75, 132
 service(s) 15
 adding value through 6, 8, 9
 availability 29, 228
 blueprinting 236
 capacity 231–4, 235
 category management 174–9
 customer relationship management 235
 definition 227–8
 delivery management 235
 demand management 235
 differentiation 6, 8
 excellence 8
 intangibility 227
 leadership 7, 9
 outsourcing of 208
 perishability 227–8
 and products, distinction between 228
 supplier relationship management 235
 supply chain processes 234–6
 surround 32, 33
 servitisation 229–31
 set-up costs 117, 118
 set-up times 123, 160, 161, 310
 7 Eleven 60
 ‘share of wallet’ 33
 shareholder value 69–74
 and cash flow 70, 73–4
 drivers of 71–3
 and supply chain disruptions 237, 238
 Shaw, Arch 2
 shopping
 change in habits 59
 online 56, 57, 59–62
 Siemens 124
 single sourcing 240
 Six Sigma methodologies 21, 236, 246–8
 SKF 200, 265, 285
 Skype 53
 SLAs (service level agreements) 47
 slavery 309
 smart contracts 221–2
 smart logistics 303
 social impact 292
 Sodhi, M.S. 254
 soft skills 319
 Software as a Service (SaaS) solutions 219, 222, 228, 266
 Sony 199
 sourcing 295
 in-sourcing 152
 localisation of 211
 offshore 18, 169, 181, 197, 199, 209–10, 239
 re-sourcing 152
 single 240
 strategic 170–2
 sustainable 297–8
 see also outsourcing
 speed 215, 261
 spend analysis 175, 177
 Srivastava, R. 73
 staffing, services 233
 standards, customer service 47–50
 Stanford University 73
 statistical analysis 217
 steel industry 313
 Stern, Sir Nicholas 293
 Stern Stewart 70
 stock
 safety (buffer inventory) 3, 21, 35, 41, 42, 44, 93, 101, 116, 132, 135, 267
 see also inventory
 stock-outs 29, 30–1, 102
 strategic lead-time 17, 137, 139, 144
 strategic products 172
 strategic sourcing 170–2
 strategic suppliers 174, 178

strategy development, collective 269
 'street' price 55
 structural flexibility 310–12
 subcontracting 152
 sunk costs 79
 supplier development 187, 253, 282
 supplier development teams 178, 264
 supplier relationship management 167–9,
 170, 174, 178–9, 235
 supplier segmentation 172–4
 suppliers
 capabilities 173, 174
 collaborative working with 119, 121,
 167–8, 186, 253, 263–7
 complexity 186–7, 188, 190
 and innovation 171, 177–8
 performance metrics 177–8
 strategic 174, 178
 supplier base reduction 15–16, 22, 237,
 240
 tactical/core 174, 178
 transactional 174, 178
 and vendor-managed inventory (VMI)
 101, 187, 267
 supply base pyramid 173, 173–4
 supply chain
 agility *see* agile supply chain
 closed-loop 299
 collaboration *see* collaborative
 working
 and competitive performance 12–13
 complexity *see* supply chain complexity
 decoupling point 93, 94, 96, 108
 definition 3
 differentiation 110
 digital *see* digital supply chain
 as ecosystem 3, 64, 230
 finance 205, 205
 fulcrum 94–5
 globalisation 197–201, 239, 293, 305
 governance and compliance 308–9
 improving 246–8
 integration 12–13, 14
 mapping 142–4, 143, 254, 256
 orchestration 269–71
 personalised 62–4
 and pipelines/value streams, distinction
 between 56
 as project 235–6
 (re-)engineering 254, 256
 relationships *see* relationship
 management
 reliability *see* reliability
 resilience *see* supply chain resilience
 responsiveness *see* responsiveness
 risk *see* supply chain risk
 sustainable 291–304
 synchronisation 120, 149–66
 understanding 246
 as value chain 9–10
 velocity in 95, 95, 257
 virtual *see* virtual supply chain
 visibility *see* visibility
 vulnerability 239–40, 241, 243–4,
 248, 253
 supply chain complexity 181–93
 cost of 188–9
 management of 190–1
 product design and 189–90
 reduction of 121–2, 190–1
 sources of 182–8
 supply chain continuity teams 252–3,
 256–7
 Supply Chain Council 256, 288
 supply chain event management (SCEM)
 201–3, 203, 204, 252, 256
 supply chain 4.0 213
 supply chain management
 as a concept 2–3
 definition 3
 Supply Chain Operations Reference
 (SCOR) model 288
 Supply Chain Relationships in Action
 (SCRIA) 253
 supply chain resilience 21–2, 251–2, 253–7
 supply chain risk 170, 191–2, 202, 237–58
 external risks 238
 internal risks 238
 management of 245–53, 256–7
 risk analysis scoring system 249
 sources of 241–2
 supply chain risk profile 237, 241–5, 256, 257
 supply and demand 2
 matching 89–103
 uncertainty 17, 18, 89
 supply network 3, 4, 181
 complexity 182–3, 188, 190
 developing and managing 167–80
 interconnectedness across 182–3
 interdependency across 181, 182, 183

supply risk 241
 sustainability
 definition of 291
 and triple bottom line 291–3
 sustainable supply chain 291–304
 Sviokla, J.J. 152
 synchronous supply chain 120, 149–66

 tactical/core suppliers 174, 178
 talent 260, 318
 access to 311
 Taobao 57
 Target Stores 253
 tax
 carbon 294
 efficiency 207
 minimisation 71, 73
 technical support 48, 53
 technology, changes in 16
 technology sharing agreements 311
 Tesco 58, 61, 120, 152, 300
 textile industry 145–7, 210, 211, 314
 3PL logistics (third-party logistics) 271
 ‘Three Cs’, competitive advantage and 4
 3D printing 161, 314
 3M 259
 through-life costing 231
 throughput accounting 278
 throughput capacity 125, 126
 throughput efficiency 139, 162, 207
 throughput time 161, 162
 time 28, 125
 compression 100, 121, 179, 317
 cost of 130
 cost-adding 137–8, 139, 140, 141, 142
 horizontal 142, 143
 non-value-adding 72, 120, 121, 138,
 139, 142, 143–4, 184
 throughput 161, 162
 value-adding 138, 139, 140, 141, 142
 variety through 141
 vertical 142
 time-based competition 129–33, 145–6
 time-to-market 123–4, 131, 189, 261
 time-to-volume 123–4, 189
 TMail 57
 total cost analysis 75–7
 total cost of ownership (TCO) 27–8, 53, 84,
 168, 177, 210, 295
 total quality management (TQM) 11

 Toyota 250–1
 Toyota Production System (TPS) 106, 236
 trade-offs
 customer service 38
 global logistics 196, 196
 service/cost 75, 132
 traffic congestion, impact of 301–3
 transaction costs 28, 172, 266
 transactional suppliers 174, 178
 transparency 119, 149, 150, 152, 221,
 261–2, 269, 308
 cost 278
 information 188
 transport management systems (TMS) 222
 transport-intensity, reduction of 295–6
 triple bottom line 291–3, 313
 trust 221, 262
 turbulence 17, 21, 89, 237

 uncertainty 17, 21, 96, 179, 305
 demand and supply 17, 18, 89
 global pipelines 201
 and supply chain complexity 182
 uncertainty costs 267
 Unilever 198, 306–7
 unit costs 5, 6

 value advantage 5, 6–7, 8, 9, 9, 10, 28
 value chain 9–10, 229
 value chain analysis 276
 value creation 31, 63, 150, 167, 229
 value delivery systems 52–5
 value leakage 313
 value propositions 35, 52, 53, 54, 171, 176
 value streams 56
 value-adding activities/time 138, 139, 140,
 141, 142
 value-based procurement 167, 168,
 169, 176
 value-in-use 229
 value-web 64
 Vargo, Stephen 229
 variability
 of demand 107, 108, 109–11, 122
 process 21, 183
 variety, product 105, 106, 122, 141
 velocity in supply chain 95, 95, 257
 vendor-managed inventory (VMI) 101, 171,
 187, 267
 vertical integration 12

vertical organisations 187, 260–1, 277, 317
 vested outsourcing 179, 269
 virtual inventory 189, 199–200
 virtual organisations 12
 virtual supply chain 118, 150–2, 151
 role of information in 152–5
 visibility 95, 95, 101, 188, 224, 244, 251–2, 256, 257, 261, 311
 of demand 61, 91–3, 95, 99, 119, 135, 200, 316
 across global supply chains 201–3, 204
 volatility 17, 21, 89, 179, 305
 of demand 105, 107, 132–3, 237
 Volkswagen 190
 volume
 demand 105, 106, 109–11
 pipeline 143
 sales 5, 7, 43, 71, 109–11
 volume/variability matrix 109, 109–11
 vulnerabilities 239–40, 241, 243–4, 248, 253
 Walmart 53, 58, 60, 158, 300
 warehouse management systems (WMS) 222
 waste 106, 116, 298, 313–14
 water, demand for 299, 307
 water footprint 299
 wealth, redistribution of 306, 308
 Webber, Michael 3
 Welch, Jack 171
 ‘What if?’ analysis 217
 win–win thinking 269
 workflow 203
 working capital 65, 66, 70, 135
 efficiency 71, 72–3
 World Trade Organization (WTO) 197
 Xerox 25–6, 200, 259, 285, 287, 299
 Zara 35, 54, 96, 190, 259
 Zinszer, P.H. 29

The UK's bestselling book on logistics and supply chain management – over 100,000 copies sold.

Effective logistics and supply chain management is a critical concern for every business, and key to achieving a competitive advantage. Better development and management of supply chain networks will not only cut costs but enhance customer value. In today's volatile world, supply chains need to be more flexible and capable of adapting to change than ever.

Logistics & Supply Chain Management provides the core tools, processes and initiatives needed to stay one step ahead. This comprehensive book provides an integrated perspective that takes account of networks of relationships, sustainability and product design, as well as the logistics of procurement, distribution and fulfilment.

The sixth edition of this bestselling book has been completely updated: as well as additional examples and case studies throughout, there are two new chapters covering the digital supply chain and sourcing and supply management.

'This important book by one of the leading thinkers in the field is essential reading not just for practitioners and students of these subjects, but for everyone with a keen interest in how logistics activities and supply chain designs shape our everyday lives.'

Professor John Mangan, Chair in Marine Transport and Logistics, School of Engineering, Newcastle University, UK

Visit our website at
www.pearson.com



eBOOK
also available



Image: ©Tora/Shutterstock
Cover designed by
Michelle Morgan, At The POP Ltd.